Section 00 70 00 - Conditions of the Contract

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.222-3	Convict Labor.	Jun 2003		
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds.	May 2014		
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees. (DEVIATION 2025-O0003)	Jul 2005	Deviation 2025-O0003	Mar 2025
52.223-10	Waste Reduction Program. (DEVIATION 2025-O0004)	May 2024	Deviation 2025-O0004	Mar 2025
52.223-23	Sustainable Products and Services. (DEVIATION 2025-O0004)	May 2024	Deviation 2025-O0004	Mar 2025
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.	Jan 20 17		
52.232-39	Unenforceability of Unauthorized Obligations.	Jun 20 13		
52.233-1	Disputes.	May 2014		
52.233-3	Protest after Award.	Aug 1996		
52.233-4	Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim.	Oct 2004		
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions.	Apr 1984		
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work.	Apr 1984		
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship.	Apr 1984		
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor.	Apr 1984		
52.236-7	Permits and Responsibilities.	Nov 1991		
52.236-8	Other Contracts.	Apr 1984		
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.	Apr 1984		
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas.	Apr 1984		
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion.	Apr 1984		
52.236-12	Cleaning Up.	Apr 1984		
52.236-13	Accident Prevention.	Nov 1991		
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts.	Apr 1984		
52.236-17	Layout of Work.	Apr 1984		
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction.	Feb 1997		
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference.	Feb 1995		
52.240-1	Prohibition on Unmanned Aircraft Systems Manufactured or Assembled by American Security Drone Act-Covered Foreign Entities.	Nov 2024		
52.242-13	Bankruptcy.	Jul 1995		
52.242-14	Suspension of Work.	Apr 1984		
52.243-4	Changes.	Jun 2007		
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction.	Mar 1994		
52.249-2	Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price). (Alternate I)	Apr 2012	Alternate I	Sep 1996
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction).	Apr 1984		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.204-8 Annual Representations and Certifications. (DEVIATION 2025-O0003 and 2025-O0004) (Jan 2025) Deviation 2025-O0004 (Mar 2025)

Annual Representations and Certifications (MAR 2025)(DEVIATION 2025-O0003 and 2025-O0004)

(a)

(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is $45,000,000.00.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern that submits an offer, other than on a construction or service acquisition, but proposes to furnish an end item that it did not itself manufacture, process, or produce is 500 employees, or 150 employees for information technology value-added resellers under NAICS code 541519 if the acquisition-

(i) Is set aside for small business and has a value above the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Uses the HUBZone price evaluation preference regardless of dollar value, unless the offeror waives the price evaluation preference; or

(iii) Is an 8(a), HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned, economically disadvantaged women-owned, or women-owned small business set-aside or sole-source award regardless of dollar value.

(b)

(1) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) [ ] Paragraph (d) applies.

(ii) [ ] Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c)

(1) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless-

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in part 13;

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed $150,000.

(iii) 52.203-18, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities that Require Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements-Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(iv) 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management.

(v) 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that-

(A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(vi) 52.204-26, Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services-Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(vii) 52.209-2, Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations-Representation.

(viii) 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(ix) 52.209-11, Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(x) 52.214-14, Place of Performance-Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(xi) 52.215-6, Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(xii) 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations (Basic, Alternates I, and II). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract is for supplies to be delivered or services to be performed in the United States or its outlying areas, or when the contracting officer has applied part 19 in accordance with 19.000(b)(1)(ii).

(A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.

(C) The provision with its Alternate II applies to solicitations that will result in a multiple-award contract with more than one NAICS code assigned.

(xiii) 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract is for supplies to be delivered or services to be performed in the United States or its outlying areas, or when the contracting officer has applied part 19 in accordance with

19.000(b)(1)(ii).

(xiv) [Reserved]

(xv) [Reserved]

(xvi) 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial products or commercial services.

(xvii) 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of biobased products in USDA-designated product categories; or include the clause at 52.223-2, Reporting of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xviii) 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA-designated items.

(xix) [Reserved]

(xx) 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(xxi) 52.225-4, Buy American-Free Trade Agreements-Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternates II and III.) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-3.

(A) If the acquisition value is less than $50,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is $50,000 or more but is less than $100,000, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is $100,000 or more but is less than $102,280, the provision with its Alternate III applies.

(xxii) 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(xxiii) 52.225-20, Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan-Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxiv) 52.225-25, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran-Representation and Certifications. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxv) 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions.

(2) The following representations or certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

[X] (i) 52.204-17, Ownership or Control of Offeror.

[X] (ii) 52.204-20, Predecessor of Offeror.

[ ] (iii) 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

[ ] (iv) 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment- Certification.

[ ] (v) 52.222-52, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services-Certification.

[ ] (vi) 52.227-6, Royalty Information.

[ ] (A) Basic.

[ ] (B) Alternate I.

[ ] (vii) 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically in SAM website accessed through https://www.sam.gov. After reviewing the SAM information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [offeror to insert changes, identifying change by clause number, title, date]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR Clause # Title Date Change

_____

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on SAM.

(End of provision)

52.204-30 Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Prohibition. (Dec 2023)

Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Prohibition (Dec 2023)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Covered article, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 4713(k), means-

(1) Information technology, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 11101, including cloud computing services of all types;

(2) Telecommunications equipment or telecommunications service, as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 153);

(3) The processing of information on a Federal or non-Federal information system, subject to the requirements of the Controlled Unclassified Information program (see 32 CFR part 2002); or

(4) Hardware, systems, devices, software, or services that include embedded or incidental information technology.

FASCSA order means any of the following orders issued under the Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act (FASCSA) requiring the removal of covered articles from executive agency information systems or the exclusion of one or more named sources or named covered articles from executive agency procurement actions, as described in 41 CFR 201-1.303(d) and (e):

(1) The Secretary of Homeland Security may issue FASCSA orders applicable to civilian agencies, to the extent not covered by paragraph (2) or (3) of this definition. This type of FASCSA order may be referred to as a Department of Homeland Security (DHS) FASCSA order.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may issue FASCSA orders applicable to the Department of Defense (DoD) and national security systems other than sensitive compartmented information systems. This type of FASCSA order may be referred to as a DoD FASCSA order.

(3) The Director of National Intelligence (DNI) may issue FASCSA orders applicable to the intelligence community and sensitive compartmented information systems, to the extent not covered by paragraph (2) of this definition. This type of FASCSA order may be referred to as a DNI FASCSA order.

Intelligence community, as defined by 50 U.S.C. 3003(4), means the following-

(1) The Office of the Director of National Intelligence;

(2) The Central Intelligence Agency;

(3) The National Security Agency;

(4) The Defense Intelligence Agency;

(5) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency;

(6) The National Reconnaissance Office;

(7) Other offices within the Department of Defense for the collection of specialized national intelligence through reconnaissance programs;

(8) The intelligence elements of the Army, the Navy, the Air Force, the Marine Corps, the Coast Guard, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Drug Enforcement Administration, and the Department of Energy;

(9) The Bureau of Intelligence and Research of the Department of State;

(10) The Office of Intelligence and Analysis of the Department of the Treasury;

(11) The Office of Intelligence and Analysis of the Department of Homeland Security; or

(12) Such other elements of any department or agency as may be designated by the President, or designated jointly by the Director of National Intelligence and the head of the department or agency concerned, as an element of the intelligence community.

National security system, as defined in 44 U.S.C. 3552, means any information system (including any telecommunications system) used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency, or other organization on behalf of an agency-

(1) The function, operation, or use of which involves intelligence activities; involves cryptologic activities related to national security; involves command and control of military forces; involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions, but does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications (including payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications); or

(2) Is protected at all times by procedures established for information that have been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

Reasonable inquiry means an inquiry designed to uncover any information in the entity's possession about the identity of any covered articles, or any products or services produced or provided by a source. This applies when the covered article or the source is subject to an applicable FASCSA order. A reasonable inquiry excludes the need to include an internal or third-party audit.

Sensitive compartmented information means classified information concerning or derived from intelligence sources, methods, or analytical processes, which is required to be handled within formal access control systems established by the Director of National Intelligence.

Sensitive compartmented information system means a national security system authorized to process or store sensitive compartmented information.

Source means a non-Federal supplier, or potential supplier, of products or services, at any tier.

(b) Prohibition.

(1) Unless an applicable waiver has been issued by the issuing official, Contractors shall not provide or use as part of the performance of the contract any covered article, or any products or services produced or provided by a source, if the covered article or the source is prohibited by an applicable FASCSA orders as follows:

(i) For solicitations and contracts awarded by a Department of Defense contracting office, DoD FASCSA orders apply.

(ii) For all other solicitations and contracts DHS FASCSA orders apply.

(2) The Contractor shall search for the phrase "FASCSA order" in the System for Award Management (SAM) at https://www.sam.gov to locate applicable FASCSA orders identified in paragraph (b)(1).

(3) The Government may identify in the solicitation additional FASCSA orders that are not in SAM, which are effective and apply to the solicitation and resultant contract.

(4) A FASCSA order issued after the date of solicitation applies to this contract only if added by an amendment to the solicitation or modification to the contract (see FAR 4.2304(c)). However, see paragraph (c) of this clause.

(5)

(i) If the contractor wishes to ask for a waiver of the requirements of a new FASCSA order being applied through modification, then the Contractor shall disclose the following:

(A) Name of the product or service provided to the Government;

(B) Name of the covered article or source subject to a FASCSA order;

(C) If applicable, name of the vendor, including the Commercial and Government Entity code and unique entity identifier (if known), that supplied or supplies the covered article or the product or service to the Offeror;

(D) Brand;

(E) Model number (original equipment manufacturer number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number);

(F) Item description;

(G) Reason why the applicable covered article or the product or service is being provided or used;

(ii) Executive agency review of disclosures. The contracting officer will review disclosures provided in paragraph (b)(5)(i) to determine if any waiver is warranted. A contracting officer may choose not to pursue a waiver for covered articles or sources otherwise covered by a FASCSA order and to instead pursue other appropriate action.

(c) Notice and reporting requirement.

(1) During contract performance, the Contractor shall review SAM.gov at least once every three months, or as advised by the Contracting Officer, to check for covered articles subject to FASCSA order(s), or for products or services produced by a source subject to FASCSA order(s) not currently identified under paragraph (b) of this clause.

(2) If the Contractor identifies a new FASCSA order(s) that could impact their supply chain, then the Contractor shall conduct a reasonable inquiry to identify whether a covered article or product or service produced or provided by a source subject to the FASCSA order(s) was provided to the Government or used during contract performance.

(3)

(i) The Contractor shall submit a report to the contracting office as identified in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this clause, if the Contractor identifies, including through any notification by a subcontractor at any tier, that a covered article or product or service produced or provided by a source was provided to the Government or used during contract performance and is subject to a FASCSA order(s) identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, or a new FASCSA order identified in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause. For indefinite delivery contracts, the Contractor shall report to both the contracting office for the indefinite delivery contract and the contracting office for any affected order.

(ii) If a report is required to be submitted to a contracting office under (c)(3)(i) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit the report as follows:

(A) If a Department of Defense contracting office, the Contractor shall report to the website at https://dibnet.dod.mil.

(B) For all other contracting offices, the Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer.

(4) The Contractor shall report the following information for each covered article or each product or service produced or provided by a source, where the covered article or source is subject to a FASCSA order, pursuant to paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this clause:

(i) Within 3 business days from the date of such identification or notification:

(A) Contract number;

(B) Order number(s), if applicable;

(C) Name of the product or service provided to the Government or used during performance of the contract;

(D) Name of the covered article or source subject to a FASCSA order;

(E) If applicable, name of the vendor, including the Commercial and Government Entity code and unique entity identifier (if known), that supplied the covered article or the product or service to the Contractor;

(F) Brand;

(G) Model number (original equipment manufacturer number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number);

(H) Item description; and

(I) Any readily available information about mitigation actions undertaken or recommended.

(ii) Within 10 business days of submitting the information in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this clause:

(A) Any further available information about mitigation actions undertaken or recommended.

(B) In addition, the Contractor shall describe the efforts it undertook to prevent submission or use of the covered article or the product or service produced or provided by a source subject to an applicable FASCSA order, and any additional efforts that will be incorporated to prevent future submission or use of the covered article or the product or service produced or provided by a source that is subject to an applicable FASCSA order.

(d) Removal. For Federal Supply Schedules, Governmentwide acquisition contracts, multi-agency contracts or any other procurement instrument intended for use by multiple agencies, upon notification from the Contracting Officer, during the performance of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly make any necessary changes or modifications to remove any product or service produced or provided by a source that is subject to an applicable FASCSA order.

(e) Subcontracts.

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e) and excluding paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, in all subcontracts and other contractual instruments, including subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial products and commercial services.

(2) The Government may identify in the solicitation additional FASCSA orders that are not in SAM, which are effective and apply to the contract and any subcontracts and other contractual instruments under the contract. The Contractor or higher-tier subcontractor shall notify their subcontractors, and suppliers under other contractual instruments, that the FASCSA orders in the solicitation that are not in SAM apply to the contract and all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations. (Alternate I) (Feb 2024) Alternate I (Feb 2024)

Alternate I (Feb 2024). As prescribed in 19.309 (a)(2) add the following paragraph (c)(10) to the basic provision:

(10) [Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.] The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

[ ] Black American.

[ ] Hispanic American.

[ ] Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

[ ] Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, Republic of Palau, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

[ ] Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

[ ] Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. (May 2014)

Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (May 2014)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if-

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that-

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

____ (Name)

____ (Title)

____ (Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall-

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8 thday after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until-

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as-

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after-

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to

amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of1940 (31 U.S.C.3727 and 41 U.S.C.6305).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C.3903(c)(1), the amount payable under paragraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be-

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor. (Apr 1984)

Performance of Work by the Contractor (Apr 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least ____[insert the appropriate number in words followed by numerals in parentheses] percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 Physical Data. (Apr 1984)

Physical Data (Apr 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by _____[insert a description of investigational methods used, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, test tunnels].

(b) Weather conditions _____[insert a summary of weather records and warnings].

(c) Transportation facilities _____[insert a summary of transportation facilities providing access from the site, including information about their availability and limitations].

(d) _____[insert other pertinent information].

(End of clause)

52.248-3 Value Engineering-Construction. (Oct 2020)

Value Engineering-Construction (Oct 2020)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

Collateral savings, as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

Contractor's development and implementation costs, as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

Government costs, as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

Instant contract savings, as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

Value engineering change proposal (VECP) means a proposal that-

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change-

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing-

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by-

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to-

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $75,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-Construction clause of contract ____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference. (Feb 1998)

Clauses Incorporated By Reference (Feb 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

https://www.acquisition.gov/

(End of clause)

52.252-4 Alterations in Contract. (Apr 1984)

Alterations in Contract (Apr 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

____ ____ ____

(End of clause)

52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses. (Nov 2020)

Authorized Deviations in Clauses (Nov 2020)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any DFARS[insert regulation name] (48 CFR 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.202-1	Definitions.	Jun 2020		
52.203-3	Gratuities.	Apr 1984		
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees.	May 2014		
52.203-6	Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.	Jun 2020		
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures.	Jun 2020		
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.	May 2014		
52.203-10	Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.	May 2014		
52.203-12	Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.	Jun 2020		
52.203-19	Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements.	Jan 2017		
52.204-9	Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel.	Jan 2011		
52.204-10	Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards.	Jun 2020		
52.204-13	System for Award Management Maintenance.	Oct 2018		
52.204-18	Commercial and Government Entity Code Maintenance.	Aug 2020		
52.204-19	Incorporation by Reference of Representations and Certifications.	Dec 2014		
52.204-21	Basic Safeguarding of Covered Contractor Information Systems.	Nov 2021		
52.204-23	Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab Covered Entities.	Dec 2023		
52.204-25	Prohibition on Contracting for Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.	Nov 2021		
52.204-27	Prohibition on a ByteDance Covered Application.	Jun 2023		
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, Proposed for Debarment, or Voluntarily Excluded	Jan 2025		
52.209-9	Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters.	Oct 2018		
52.209-10	Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations.	Nov 2015		
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids-Construction.	Apr 1984		
52.214-19	Contract Award-Sealed Bidding-Construction.	Aug 1996		
52.214-26	Audit and Records-Sealed Bidding.	Jun 2020		
52.214-27	Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data-Modifications-Sealed Bidding.	Jun 2020		
52.214-28	Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data-Modifications-Sealed Bidding.	Jun 2020		
52.214-29	Order of Precedence-Sealed Bidding.	Jan 1986		
52.215-21	Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data-Modifications.	Nov 2021		
52.219-8	Utilization of Small Business Concerns.	Jan 2025		
52.222-1	Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.	Feb 1997		
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards -Overtime Compensation.	May 2018		
52.222-6	Construction Wage Rate Requirements.	Aug 2018		
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records.	Jul 2021		
52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.	Feb 1988		
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards).	May 2014		
52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment.	May 2014		
52.222-13	Compliance with Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations.	May 2014		
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.	Feb 1988		
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility.	May 2014		
52.222-20	Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment.	Jun 2020		
52.222-32	Construction Wage Rate Requirements-Price Adjustment (Actual Method).	Aug 2018		
52.222-35	Equal Opportunity for Veterans.	Jun 2020		
52.222-36	Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities.	Jun 2020		
52.222-37	Employment Reports on Veterans.	Jun 2020		
52.222-40	Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act.	Dec 2010		
52.222-50	Combating Trafficking in Persons.	Nov 2021		
52.222-54	Employment Eligibility Verification.	Jan 2025		
52.222-55	Minimum Wages for Contractor Workers Under Executive Order 14026.	Jan 2022		
52.222-62	Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706.	Jan 2022		
52.223-5	Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.	May 2024		
52.223-21	Foams.	May 2024		
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.	Feb 2021		
52.226-1	Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.	Jun 2000		
52.226-7	Drug-Free Workplace.	May 2024		
52.226-8	Encouraging Contractor Policies to Ban Text Messaging While Driving.	May 2024		
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent.	Jun 2020		
52.227-2	Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.	Jun 2020		
52.228-2	Additional Bond Security.	Oct 1997		

52.228-5	Insurance-Work on a Government Installation.	Jan 1997		
52.228-11	Individual Surety-Pledge of Assets.	Feb 2021		
52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.	Dec 2022		
52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit.	Nov 2014		
52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds-Construction.	Jun 2020		
52.228-17	Individual Surety-Pledge of Assets (Bid Guarantee).	Feb 2021		
52.229-3	Federal, State, and Local Taxes.	Feb 2013		
52.232-8	Discounts for Prompt Payment.	Feb 2002		
52.232-15	Progress Payments Not Included.	Apr 1984		
52.232-17	Interest.	May 2014		
52.232-23	Assignment of Claims. (Alternate I)	May 2014	Alternate I	Apr 1984
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer-System for Award Management.	Oct 2018		
52.232-40	Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors.	Mar 2023		
52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Products and Commercial Services.	Jan 2025		
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction.	Aug 1996		
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms.	Jan 1991		

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative.	Dec 1991		
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.	Sep 2011		
252.203-7001	Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.	Jan 2023		
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.	Dec 2022		
252.204-7003	Control of Government Personnel Work Product.	Apr 1992		
252.204-7004	Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting.	May 2024		
252.204-7015	Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7018	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7020	NIST SP 800-171 DoD Assessment Requirements.	Nov 2023		
252.205-7000	Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.	Oct 2024		
252.209-7004	Subcontracting with Firms that are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.	May 2019		
252.215-7002	Cost Estimating System Requirements.	Jan 2025		
252.222-7006	Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements.	Jan 2023		
252.223-7006	Prohibition on Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials.	Sep 2014		
252.223-7008	Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium.	Jan 2023		
252.225-7001	Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.	Feb 2024		
252.225-7002	Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.	Mar 2022		
252.225-7012	Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.	Apr 2022		
252.225-7048	Export-Controlled Items.	Jun 2013		
252.225-7056	Prohibition Regarding Business Operations with the Maduro Regime.	Jan 2023		
252.225-7058	Postaward Disclosure of Employment of Individuals Who Work in the People's Republic of China.	Jan 2023		
252.225-7060	Prohibition on Certain Procurements from the Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region.	Jun 2023		
252.226-7001	Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns.	Jan 2023		
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings.	Apr 1966		
252.232-7003	Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.	Dec 2018		
252.232-7010	Levies on Contract Payments.	Dec 2006		
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals--Price Breakdown.	Dec 1991		
252.236-7013	Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.	Jan 2023		
252.243-7001	Pricing of Contract Modifications.	Dec 1991		
252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment.	Dec 2022		
252.244-7000	Subcontracts for Commercial Products or Commercial Services.	Nov 2023		
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea.	Oct 2024		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work. (Apr 1984)

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work (Apr 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10[Contracting Officer insert number] calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than Refer to Price Schedule and Notes Calendar Days (CD) Basic Requirement Item No. 0001 - 0002 475 CD Optional Items, if exercised Item No. 0003 No

additional time Item No. 0004 No additional time Item No. 0005 No additional time Item No. 0006 No additional time Item No. 0007 No additional time Item No. 0008 No additonal time .* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 Liquidated Damages-Construction. (Sep 2000)

Liquidated Damages-Construction (Sept 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $2,222.00[Contracting Officer insert amount] for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract. (Mar 2000)

Option to Extend the Term of the Contract (Mar 2000)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within 90[insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option]; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least 60 days[60days unless a different number of days is inserted] before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed 330 days.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting. (Oct 2022)

Limitations on Subcontracting (Oct 2022)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) Definition. Similarly situated entity, as used in this clause, means a first-tier subcontractor, including an independent contractor, that-

(1) Has the same small business program status as that which qualified the prime contractor for the award (e.g., for a small business set-aside contract, any small business concern, without regard to its socioeconomic status); and

(2) Is considered small for the size standard under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code the prime contractor assigned to the subcontract.

(c) Applicability. This clause applies only to-

(1) Contracts that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(2) Part or parts of a multiple-award contract that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(3) Contracts that have been awarded on a sole-source basis in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, and 19.15;

(4) Orders expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and that are-

(i) Set aside for small business concerns under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to small business concerns under multiple-award contracts as described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii);

(5) Orders, regardless of dollar value, that are-

(i) Set aside in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to concerns that qualify for the programs described in subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as

described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii); and

(6) Contracts using the HUBZone price evaluation preference to award to a HUBZone small business concern unless the concern waived the evaluation preference.

(d) Independent contractors. An independent contractor shall be considered a subcontractor.

(e) Limitations on subcontracting. By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Contractor agrees that in performance of a contract assigned a North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for-

(1) Services (except construction), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded. When a contract includes both services and supplies, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the service portion of the contract;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded. When a contract includes both supplies and services, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the supply portion of the contract;

(3) General construction, it will not pay more than 85 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 85 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, it will not pay more than 75 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 75 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded.

(f) The Contractor shall comply with the limitations on subcontracting as follows:

(1) For contracts, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3) and (6) of this clause-

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

[X] By the end of the base term of the contract and then by the end of each subsequent option period; or

[ ] By the end of the performance period for each order issued under the contract.

(2) For orders, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4) and (5) of this clause, by the end of the performance period for the order.

(g) A joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (e) of this clause will be performed by the aggregate of the joint venture participants.

(1) In a joint venture comprised of a small business protégé and its mentor approved by the Small Business Administration, the small business protégé shall perform at least 40 percent of the work performed by the joint venture. Work performed by the small business protégé in the joint venture must be more than administrative functions.

(2) In an 8(a) joint venture, the 8(a) participant(s) shall perform at least 40 percent of the work performed by the joint venture. Work performed by the 8(a) participants in the joint venture must be more than administrative functions.

(End of clause)

52.219-28 Postaward Small Business Program Rerepresentation. (Jan 2025)

Postaward Small Business Program Rerepresentation (Jan 2025)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Long-term contract means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

Small business concern-

(1) Means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in its field of operation, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) Affiliates, as used in this definition, means business concerns, one of whom directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control the others, or a third party or parties control or have the power to control the others. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. SBA determines affiliation based on the

factors set forth at 13 CFR 121.103.

(b) If the Contractor represented that it was any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3) prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size and socioeconomic status according to paragraph (f) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (h) of this clause, upon occurrence of any of the following:

(1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(3) For long-term contracts-

(i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and

(ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.

(c) If the Contractor represented its status as any of the small business concerns identified at 19.000(a)(3) prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size and socioeconomic status according to paragraph (f) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (h) of this clause, for the NAICS code assigned to an order (except that paragraphs (c)(1) through (3) of this clause do not apply to an order issued under a Federal Supply Schedule contract at subpart 8.4)-

(1) Set aside exclusively for a small business concern identified at 19.000(a)(3) that is issued under an unrestricted multiple-award contract, unless the order is issued under the reserved portion of an unrestricted multiple-award contract (e.g., an order set aside for a woman-owned small business under a multiple-award contract that is not set-aside, unless the order is issued under the reserved portion of the multiple-award contract);

(2) Issued under a multiple-award contract set aside for small businesses that is further set aside for a specific socioeconomic category that differs from the underlying multiple-award contract (e.g., an order set aside for a HUBZone small business concern under a multiple-award contract that is set aside for small businesses);

(3) Issued under the part of the multiple-award contract that is set aside for small businesses that is further set aside for a specific socioeconomic category that differs from the underlying set-aside part of the multiple-award contract (e.g., an order set aside for a WOSB concern under the part of the multiple-award contract that is partially set aside for small businesses); and

(4) When the Contracting Officer explicitly requires it for an order issued under a multiple-award contract, including for an order issued under a Federal Supply Schedule contract (see 8.405-5(b) and 19.301-2(b)(2)).

(d) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code(s) assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code(s) can be found at https://www.sba.gov/document/support--table-size-standards.

(e) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing an end item that it does not manufacture, process, or produce itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees, or 150 employees for information technology value-added resellers under NAICS code 541519, if the acquisition-

(1) Was set aside for small business and has a value above the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Used the HUBZone price evaluation preference regardless of dollar value, unless the Contractor waived the price evaluation preference; or

(3) Was an 8(a), HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned, economically disadvantaged women-owned, or women-owned small business set-aside or sole-source award regardless of dollar value.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the representation(s) required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the Representations and Certifications section of the System for Award Management (SAM) and its other data in SAM, as necessary, to ensure that they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting officer in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, or with its offer for an order (see paragraph (c) of this clause), that the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

(g) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (f) or (h) of this clause.

(h) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in SAM, or does not have a representation in SAM for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

(1) The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a small business concern under 236220NAICS Code assigned to TBDcontract number.

(2) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1001.

(3) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) Women-owned small business (WOSB) joint venture eligible under the WOSB Program. The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR 127.506(a) through (c). [____The Contractor shall enter the name and unique entity identifier of each party to the joint venture: __.]

(5) Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) joint venture. The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR 127.506(a) through (c). [____The Contractor shall enter the name and unique entity identifier of each party to the joint venture: __ .]

(6) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(7) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (h)(6) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(8) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business (SDVOSB) joint venture eligible under the SDVOSB Program. The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not an SDVOSB joint venture eligible under the SDVOSB Program that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR 128.402. [____The Contractor shall enter the name and unique entity identifier of each party to the joint venture: __.]

(9) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that-

(i) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material changes in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage have occurred since it was certified in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a HUBZone joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (h)(8)(i) of this clause is accurate for each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture. [____The Contractor shall enter the names of each of the HUBZone small business concerns participating in the HUBZone joint venture: .] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

[____Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title.]

(End of clause)

52.225-9 Buy American-Construction Materials. (Oct 2022)

Buy American-Construction Materials (Oct 2022)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item-

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is-

(i) A commercial product (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of "commercial product" at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means-

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Critical component means a component that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States and deemed critical to the U.S. supply chain. The list of critical components is at FAR 25.105.

Critical item means a domestic construction material or domestic end product that is deemed critical to U.S. supply chain resiliency. The list of critical items is at FAR 25.105.

Domestic construction material means-

(1) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both-

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if-

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 60 percent of the cost of all its components, except that the percentage will be 65 percent for items delivered in calendar years 2024 through 2028 and 75 percent for items delivered starting in calendar year 2029. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic. Components of unknown origin are treated as foreign; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item; or

(2) For construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, a construction material manufactured in the United States if the cost of foreign iron and steel constitutes less than 5 percent of the cost of all components used in such construction material. The cost of foreign iron and steel includes but is not limited to the cost of foreign iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the construction material and a good faith estimate of the cost of all foreign iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners. Iron or steel components of unknown origin are treated as foreign. If the construction material contains multiple components, the cost of all the materials used in such construction material is calculated in accordance with the definition of "cost of components".

Fastener means a hardware device that mechanically joins or affixes two or more objects together. Examples of fasteners are nuts, bolts, pins, rivets, nails, clips, and screws.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Foreign iron and steel means iron or steel products not produced in the United States. Produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. The origin of the elements of the iron or steel is not relevant to the determination of whether it is domestic or foreign.

Predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both means that the cost of the iron and steel content exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of all its components. The cost of iron and steel is the cost of the iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the product and a good faith estimate of the cost of iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners.

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference.

(1) This clause implements 41 U.S.C.chapter 83, Buy American, by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the domestic content test of the Buy American statute is waived for construction material that is a COTS item, except that for construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, the domestic content test is applied only to the iron and steel content of the construction materials, excluding COTS fasteners. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to information technology that is a commercial product or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

None

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that-

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable.

(A) For domestic construction material that is not a critical item or does not contain critical components.

(1) The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American statute is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent;

(2) For construction material that is not a COTS item and does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, if the cost of a particular domestic construction material is determined to be unreasonable or there is no domestic offer received, and the low offer is for foreign construction material that is manufactured in the United States and does not exceed 55 percent domestic content, the Contracting Officer will treat the lowest offer of foreign construction material that exceeds 55 percent domestic content as a domestic offer and determine whether the cost of that offer is unreasonable by applying the evaluation factor listed in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A)(1) of this clause.

(3) The procedures in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A)(2) of this clause will no longer apply as of January 1, 2030.

(B) For domestic construction material that is a critical item or contains critical components.

(1) The cost of a particular domestic construction material that is a critical item or contains critical components, subject to the requirements of the Buy American statute, is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent plus the additional preference factor identified for the critical item or construction material containing critical components listed at FAR 25.105.

(2) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, if the cost of a particular domestic construction material is determined to be unreasonable or there is no domestic offer received, and the low offer is for foreign construction material that does not exceed 55 percent domestic content, the Contracting Officer will treat the lowest foreign offer of construction material that is manufactured in the United States and exceeds 55 percent domestic content as a domestic offer, and determine whether the cost of that offer is unreasonable by applying the evaluation factor listed in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(B)(1) of this clause.

(3) The procedures in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(B)(2) of this clause will no longer apply as of January 1, 2030.

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American statute to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American statute.

(1)

(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including-

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American statute.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison			
Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Price (dollars)*
Item1:			
Foreign construction material	____	____	____
Domestic construction material	____	____	____
Item2:			
Foreign construction material	____	____	____
Domestic construction material	____	____	____

[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued)].[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.][Include other applicable supporting information.]
(End of clause)

52.232-32 Performance-Based Payments. (Apr 2012)

Performance-Based Payments (Apr 2012)

(a) Amount of payments and limitations on payments. Subject to such other limitations and conditions as are specified in this contract and this clause, the amount of payments and limitations on payments shall be specified in the contract's description of the basis for payment.

(b) Contractor request for performance-based payment. The Contractor may submit requests for payment of performance-based payments not more frequently than monthly, in a form and manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, all performance-based payments in any period for which payment is being requested shall be included in a single request, appropriately itemized and totaled. The Contractor's request shall contain the information and certification detailed in paragraphs (l) and (m) of this clause.

(c) Approval and payment of requests.

(1) The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment of a request for performance-based payment prior to successful accomplishment of the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested. The Contracting Officer shall determine whether the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Contracting Officer may, at any time, require the Contractor to substantiate the successful performance of any event or performance criterion which has been or is represented as being payable.

(2) A payment under this performance-based payment clause is a contract financing payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract and not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act. The designated payment office will pay approved requests on the ____ [Contracting Officer insert day as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"] day after receipt of the request for performance-based payment by the designated payment office. However, the designated payment office is not required to provide payment if the Contracting Officer requires substantiation as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, or inquires into the status of an event or performance criterion, or into any of the conditions listed in paragraph (e) of this clause, or into the Contractor certification. The payment period will not begin until the Contracting Officer approves the request.

(3) The approval by the Contracting Officer of a request for performance-based payment does not constitute an acceptance by the Government and does not excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract.

(d) Liquidation of performance-based payments.

(1) Performance-based finance amounts paid prior to payment for delivery of an item shall be liquidated by deducting a percentage or a designated dollar amount from the delivery payment. If the performance-based finance payments are on a delivery item basis, the liquidation amount for each such line item shall be the percent of that delivery item price that was previously paid under performance-based finance payments or the designated dollar amount. If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation shall be by either predesignated liquidation amounts or a liquidation percentage.

(2) If at any time the amount of payments under this contract exceeds any limitation in this contract, the Contractor shall repay to the Government the

excess. Unless otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, such excess shall be credited as a reduction in the unliquidated performance-based payment balance(s), after adjustment of invoice payments and balances for any retroactive price adjustments.

(e) Reduction or suspension of performance-based payments. The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend performance-based payments, liquidate performance-based payments by deduction from any payment under the contract, or take a combination of these actions after finding upon substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (h) and (i) of this clause).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's-

(i) Failure to make progress; or

(ii) Unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of any subcontractor or supplier under this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(f) Title.

(1) Titleto the property described in this paragraph (f) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of the first performance-based payment under this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract.

(2) "Property," as used in this clause, includes all of the following described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices:

(i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;

(ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title;

(iii) Nondurable (i.e., noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this clause; and

(iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract (e.g., the termination clauses) shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract, without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, provided that any significant reduction in the value of the property to which the Government has title under this clause is reported in writing to the Contracting Officer.

(5) In order to acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. If approved, the basis for payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(6) When the Contractor completes all of the obligations under this contract, including liquidation of all performance-based payments, title shall vest in the Contractor for all property (or the proceeds thereof) not-

(i) Delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract; or

(ii) Incorporated in supplies delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract and to which title is vested in the Government under this clause.

(7) The terms of this contract concerning liability for Government-furnished property shall not apply to property to which the Government acquired title solely under this clause.

(g) Risk of loss. Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. If any property is lost (see 45.101), the basis of payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Records and controls. The Contractor shall maintain records and controls adequate for administration of this clause. The Contractor shall have no entitlement to performance-based payments during any time the Contractor's records or controls are determined by the Contracting Officer to be inadequate for administration of this clause.

(i) Reports and Government access. The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information

requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause and to determine that an event or other criterion prompting a financing payment has been successfully accomplished. The Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's records and to examine and verify the Contractor's performance of this contract for administration of this clause.

(j) Special terms regarding default. If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (1) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated performance-based payments, and (2) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of all performance-based payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause of this contract. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(k) Reservation of rights.

(1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall-

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause-

(i) Shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(l) Content of Contractor's request for performance-based payment. The Contractor's request for performance-based payment shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The date of the request for performance-based payment;

(3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made;

(4) Such information and documentation as is required by the contract's description of the basis for payment; and

(5) A certification by a Contractor official authorized to bind the Contractor, as specified in paragraph (m) of this clause.

(m) Content of Contractor's certification. As required in paragraph (l)(5) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the following certification in each request for performance-based payment:

I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief that-

(1) This request for performance-based payment is true and correct; this request (and attachments) has been prepared from the books and records of the Contractor, in accordance with the contract and the instructions of the Contracting Officer;

(2) (Except as reported in writing on ____), all payments to subcontractors and suppliers under this contract have been paid, or will be paid, currently, when due in the ordinary course of business;

(3) There are no encumbrances (except as reported in writing on ____) against the property acquired or produced for, and allocated or properly chargeable to, the contract which would affect or impair the Government's title;

(4) There has been no materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor since the submission by the Contractor to the Government of the most recent written information dated ____; and

(5) After the making of this requested performance-based payment, the amount of all payments for each deliverable item for which performance-based payments have been requested will not exceed any limitation in the contract, and the amount of all payments under the contract will not exceed any limitation in the contract.

(End of clause)

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.232-7013 Performance-Based Payments-Deliverable-Item Basis. (Dec 2022)

PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS-DELIVERABLE-ITEM BASIS (DEC 2022)

(a) Performance-based payments shall form the basis for the contract financing payments provided under this contract and shall apply to Contract Line Item Numbers (CLIN(s)) ____[Contracting Officer insert applicable CLIN(s)] . The performance-based payments schedule (Contract Attachment ____) describes the basis for payment, to include identification of the individual payment events, CLINs to which each event applies, evidence of completion, and amount of payment due upon completion of each event.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 3802(c), the Contractor's financial statements shall be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in order to receive performance-based payments.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall, in addition to providing the information required by FAR 52.232-32, submit information for all payment requests using the following format:

Current performance-based payment(s) event(s) addressed by this request:
Contractor shall identify- Amount Totals
(1a) Negotiated value of all previously completed performance-based payment(s) event(s); ____ ____
(1b) Negotiated value of the current performance-based payment(s) event(s); ____ ____
(1c) Cumulative negotiated value of performance-based payment(s) event(s) completed to date (1a) + (1b); and ____ ____
(2) Total costs incurred to date. ____ ____

(2) Incurred cost is determined by the Contractor's accounting books and records, to which the Contractor shall provide access upon request of the Contracting Officer. An acceptable accounting system in accordance with DFARS 252.242-7006 is not required for reporting of incurred costs under this clause. If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of tracking costs on a job order basis, the Contractor shall provide a realistic approximation of the allocation of incurred costs attributable to this contract in accordance with the Contractor's accounting system. FAR 52.232-32 (m) does not require certification of incurred costs.

(d) Security for financing.

(1) Title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, is the preferred security for receipt of performance-based payments.

(2)(i) If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of identifying and tracking through the build cycle the property that is allocable and properly chargeable to this contract, the Contracting Officer may consider acceptance of one or a combination of the following alternative forms of security sufficient to constitute adequate security for the performance-based payments and so specify in the contract, consistent with FAR 32.202-4:

(A) A paramount lien on assets.

(B) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution.

(C) A bond from a surety, acceptable in accordance with FAR part 28.

(D) A guarantee of repayment from a person or corporation of demonstrated liquid net worth, connected by significant ownership interest to the Contractor.

(E) Title to identified Contractor assets of adequate worth.

(ii) Paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32 does not apply to the extent that the Contractor and the Contracting Officer agree on alternative forms of security. In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security, as required in this contract, no financing payment will be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments will be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the provisions for contract financing. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided and suspend further payments to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(End of clause)

252.236-7001 Contract Drawings and Specifications. (Aug 2000)

CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall-

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Title	File	Drawing No.
____	____	____

(End of clause)

Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions

Overall Contract Delivery Period

310 days from Notice to Proceed. If Option is exercised
the Period of Performance is 330 days.

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.247-34	F.o.b. Destination.	Jan 1991		

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions. (Jan 2023)

WIDE AREA WORKFLOW PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS (JAN 2023)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

"Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DoDAAC)" is a six position code that uniquely identifies a unit, activity, or organization.

"Document type" means the type of payment request or receiving report available for creation in Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF).

"Local processing office (LPO)" is the office responsible for payment certification when payment certification is done external to the entitlement system.

"Payment request" and "receiving report" are defined in the clause at 252.232-7003, Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.

(b) Electronic invoicing. The WAWF system provides the method to electronically process vendor payment requests and receiving reports, as authorized by Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) 252.232-7003, Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.

(c) WAWF access. To access WAWF, the Contractor shall-

(1) Have a designated electronic business point of contact in the System for Award Management at https://www.sam.gov; and

(2) Be registered to use WAWF at https://wawf.eb.mil/ following the step-by-step procedures for self-registration available at this web site.

(d) WAWF training. The Contractor should follow the training instructions of the WAWF Web-Based Training Course and use the Practice Training Site before submitting payment requests through WAWF. Both can be accessed by selecting the "Web Based Training" link on the WAWF home page at https://wawf.eb.mil/

(e) WAWF methods of document submission. Document submissions may be via web entry, Electronic Data Interchange, or File Transfer Protocol.

(f) WAWF payment instructions. The Contractor shall use the following information when submitting payment requests and receiving reports in WAWF for this contract or task or delivery order:

(1) Document type. The Contractor shall submit payment requests using the following document type(s):

(i) For cost-type line items, including labor-hour or time-and-materials, submit a cost voucher.

(ii) For fixed price line items-

(A) That require shipment of a deliverable, submit the invoice and receiving report specified by the Contracting Officer.

____

(Contracting Officer: Insert applicable invoice and receiving report document type(s) for fixed price line items that require shipment of a deliverable.)

(B) For services that do not require shipment of a deliverable, submit either the Invoice 2in1, which meets the requirements for the invoice and receiving report, or the applicable invoice and receiving report, as specified by the Contracting Officer.

____

(Contracting Officer: Insert either "Invoice 2in1" or the applicable invoice and receiving report document type(s) for fixed price line items for services.)

(iii) For customary progress payments based on costs incurred, submit a progress payment request.

(iv) For performance based payments, submit a performance based payment request.

(v) For commercial financing, submit a commercial financing request.

(2)) Fast Pay requests are only permitted when Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.213-1 is included in the contract.

[Note: The Contractor may use a WAWF "combo" document type to create some combinations of invoice and receiving report in one step.]

(3) Document routing. The Contractor shall use the information in the Routing Data Table below only to fill in applicable fields in WAWF when creating payment requests and receiving reports in the system.

Routing Data Table*

Field Name in WAWF	Data to be entered in WAWF
Pay Official DoDAAC	____
Issue By DoDAAC	____
Admin DoDAAC	____
Inspect By DoDAAC	____
Ship To Code	____
Ship From Code	____
Mark For Code	____
Service Approver (DoDAAC)	____
Service Acceptor (DoDAAC)	____
Accept at Other DoDAAC	____
LPO DoDAAC	____
DCAA Auditor DoDAAC	____
Other DoDAAC(s)	____

(*Contracting Officer: Insert applicable DoDAAC information. If multiple ship to/acceptance locations apply, insert "See Schedule" or "Not applicable.")

(**Contracting Officer: If the contract provides for progress payments or performance-based payments, insert the DoDAAC for the contract administration office assigned the functions under FAR 42.302(a)(13).)

(4) Payment request. The Contractor shall ensure a payment request includes documentation appropriate to the type of payment request in accordance with the payment clause, contract financing clause, or Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, as applicable.

(5) Receiving report. The Contractor shall ensure a receiving report meets the requirements of DFARS Appendix F.

(g) WAWF point of contact.

(1) The Contractor may obtain clarification regarding invoicing in WAWF from the following contracting activity's WAWF point of contact.

____

(Contracting Officer: Insert applicable information or "Not applicable.")

(2) Contact the WAWF helpdesk at 866-618-5988, if assistance is needed.

(End of clause)

Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements

Requirements

Construction of a 25 X 80 Modular Storage Magazine. Demolish and dispose existing Bldg. 22812/N80 Earth Covered Magazine (ECM) and replace with a 25 X 80 Modular Storage Magazine Type Navy STD 421-810-08, at White Sands Missile Range, NM. The project shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Navy 25 X 80 Modular Storage Magazine Drawing 14115969_09272022. The new ECM Facility will also include climate control. Project includes new concrete pavement driveway to ECM, polyurea or cementations composite erosion control mats for slope protection, electrical service connection to new ECM, Intrusion Detection System (IDS) connection to new ECM, and perimeter fencing/gate revisions to meet security requirements for the new ECM. This project will include electrical door operations, IDS, HVAC, lightning protection and grounding. Facilities will be designed to a minimum life of 40 years in accordance with DoDs Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC 1-200-02) including energy efficiencies, building envelope and integrated building systems performance.

SECTION 01 00 02

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 TESTING OF HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEMS

The times stated for completion of this project includes all required testing specified in appropriate specification sections of heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems including HVAC Commissioning. Exception: boiler combustion efficiency test, boiler full load tests, cooling tower performance tests, and refrigeration equipment full load tests, when specified in the applicable specifications, shall be performed in the appropriate heating/cooling season as determined by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (OCT 1989)
(ER 415-1-15)(52.0001-4038 1/96)

a. This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays due to precipitation and temperature is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities. Wind is not considered in the Monthly Anticipated Adverse Weather Calendar Day Schedule.

Monthly Anticipated Adverse Weather Delay
Work Days Based on (5) Day Work Week

White Sands Missile Range:

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
1	1	1	1	2	1	4	4	2	1	1	3

c. Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC

report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day.

d. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b), above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

1.3 WEATHER CONDITIONS

Climate is typical of the southwest desert with a wide temperature range between day and night, often as high as 50 degrees F change in 24 hours. The annual range temperature is from a maximum of 108 degrees F in summer to an extreme low of 0 degrees F in winter. The recorded low was -10 degrees F.

Average annual rainfall varies from about 9.5 inches in the southern part of the reservation to over 10 inches in the northern part. During most years, about 60 percent precipitation occurs in July, August, and September.

The prevailing winds are out of the west. A salient feature of these winds is their gusty nature. Wind velocities have reached a maximum of 123 miles per hour. The higher velocities are experienced adjacent to the mountains, and the lower velocities in the valley regions. These winds, chiefly from the west and southwest, vary from small whirlwinds known as "dust-devil," to high winds of more than 24-hour duration. The dust-devil type of whirlwinds throw sand and gravel with sufficient velocity to cause visible pitting of automobile windows and impingement. The high winds with their gusts have removed windows and roofs from houses and buildings in the Post Area. The sand and dust (most prevalent in the spring), cause rapid deterioration of unprotected equipment and instruments. Damaging high winds have also been recorded in November, December, and March.

1.4 WORK RESTRICTIONS

1.4.1 Working Hours

Normal working hours are Monday through Friday, 0630 to 1700 hours, unless otherwise indicated at the preconstruction conference. Requests to work at times other than the stated working hours, including scheduled utility outages discussed below, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. Contractor shall not work outside of the above stated working hours without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Security Requirements

1.4.2.1 Installation Entrance Requirements

Entrance requirements to the Installation are specified in Section 01 35 20

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE. Access to White Sands Missile Range will be delayed between 5 minutes and 30 minutes or longer due to increased security precautions, including the checking of vehicle ID's, vehicle manifests, and the searching of all vehicles. Any general or specific threat to the safety of those working or living at White Sands Missile Range could result in longer waiting times at the access points to White Sands Missile Range. Individuals shall have one form of picture ID such as a driver's license (issuing state and number). In addition to the picture ID, conference attendees shall also have their company's name and address, a memo on their company's letterhead stating the reason for entry, and the location on White Sands Missile Range where the conference is located.

1.4.2.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

Contractor personnel shall wear visible Contractor-furnished employee identification badges while physically on the Installation. Each badge shall include, as a minimum, the company name, employee name, photograph, Contract Title, Contract Number, and the expiration date of the badge.

1.5 UTILITIES

1.5.1 Payment for Utility Services

Utility availability and Payment For Utility Services are specified in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROL.

1.5.2 Coordination

For Contractor Telephone And Internet Service, the Contractor shall coordinate with ITBC and the local phone company for contractor telephone and internet service during construction.

1.5.3 Outages

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for utility outages with the Contracting Officer and local utility provider (where applicable) in writing 14 days prior to date of requested outage:

a. Water, gas, steam, and sewer outages shall be held to a maximum duration of 4 hours unless otherwise approved in writing.

b. Electrical outages shall have a maximum duration of 4 hours.

c. All utility outages shall be scheduled only on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays unless specific approval is otherwise received.

1.6 PAPERLESS CONTRACT SUBMISSION

The goal is to reduce waste, decrease time, decrease associated costs, and to streamline most file transmission procedures.

1.6.1 Methods of Digital Submission

This contract shall use digital submission methods to the greatest extent practicable. Acceptable methods are as follows, in order of precedence:

a. RMS - will be used to the greatest extent practicable. Some items may not be submittable via RMS due to program constraints. Those items shall use an alternate method. All ENGR 4025's shall be generated and submitted in RMS.

b. Secure, Password Protected Web-Based System Access must be allowed and approved by the Government Representative. Access must be allowed and approved by the Government Representative. This method shall not be used for security sensitive documents.

c. E-mail – Items not submitted via RMS, as discussed above, shall be submitted via e-mail, if possible. E-mail limitations for file size must be considered prior to submission.

d. CD/DVD – Will be accepted if no other method is possible and upon prior approval.

1.6.2 Items To Be Submitted Via Hardcopy

Product samples, color boards, and any other item not feasible to submit digitally, shall be submitted hard copy. ENGR 4025 shall be submitted digitally always. The Government reserves the right to request hard copy submission on any item, if deemed necessary. Contractor shall be prepared to provide requested hard copy at any time.

1.7 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS

In accordance with the provisions of Subpart 36.201 (Evaluation of Contractor Performance) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), construction contractor's performance shall be evaluated throughout the performance of the contract. The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) follows the procedures outlined in Engineering Regulation 415-1-17 to fulfill this FAR requirement. For construction contracts awarded at or above $750,000.00, the USACE will evaluate contractor's performance and prepare a performance report using the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS), which is now a web-based system. After an evaluation (interim or final) is written up by the USACE, the contractor will have the ability to access, review and comment on the evaluation for a period of 60 days. Accessing and using CPARS requires specific software, called PKI certification, which is installed on the user's computer. The certification is a Department of Defense requirement and was implemented to provide security in electronic transactions. The certification software could cost approximately $110 - $125 per certificate per year and is purchased from an External Certificate Authorities (ECA) vendor. Current information about the PKI certification process and for contacting vendors can be found on the web site: http://www.cpars.csd.disa.mil/. If the Contractor wishes to participate in the performance evaluation process, access to CPARS and PKI certification is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8 CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

Contractor shall be required to log payrolls for all their own employees and subcontractors utilizing ENG Form 3180. Each subcontractor requires a separate ENG 3180 for their payrolls. The Contractor shall maintain the ENG 3180, along with the payrolls, on site and available for review by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The ENG 3180's shall be updated weekly as payrolls are submitted. After making copies for their files, the Contractor is required to submit the originals of each week’s payrolls to the Resident Office. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG 3180’s to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.9 CONTRACTOR SUPPLY and USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS

a. The contractor is required to use a commercially-available electronic system to process and submit certified payrolls electronically to the Government. The requirements for preparing, processing and providing certified labor payrolls are established by the Wage Rate Requirements statute.

b. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and providing for all access, licenses, and other services required to provide for receipt, processing, certifying, electronically transmitting to the Government, and storing weekly payrolls and other data required for the contractor to comply with the Wage Rate Requirements statute. When the contractor uses an electronic payroll system, the electronic payroll service shall be used by the contractor to prepare, process, and maintain the relevant payrolls and basic records during all work under this construction contract and the electronic payroll service shall be capable of preserving these payrolls and related basic records for the required 3 years after contract completion. The contractor shall obtain and provide electronic system access to the Government, as required to comply with the Wage Rate Requirements over the duration of this construction contract. The access shall include electronic review access by the Government contract administration office to the electronic payroll processing system used by the contractor.

c. The contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing system shall meet the following basic functional criteria:

(1) commercially available;

(2) compliant with appropriate Wage Rate Requirements statute payroll provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR);

(3) able to accommodate the required numbers of employees and subcontractors planned to be employed under the contract;

(4) capable of producing an Excel spreadsheet-compatible electronic output of weekly payroll records for export in an Excel spreadsheet;

(5) demonstrated security of data and data entry rights;

(6) ability to produce contractor-certified electronic versions of weekly payroll data;

(7) ability to identify erroneous entries and track the date/time of all versions of the certified Wage Rate Requirements statute payrolls submitted to the government over the life of the contract;

(8) capable of generating a durable record copy, that is, a CD or DVD and PDF file record of data from the system database at end of the contract closeout. This durable record copy of data from the electronic payroll processing system shall be provided to the Government during contract closeout.

d. All contractor-incurred costs related to the contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing service shall be included in the contractor's price for the overall work under the contract. The costs for compliance with the Wage Rate Requirements statute by using electronic payroll processing services shall not be a separately bid or reimbursed item under this contract.

1.10 ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

a. The Albuquerque District requires the contractor and all sub-contractors to use an electronic payroll system meeting the above referenced requirements and the following.

(1) The Certified Labor Payrolls must be tracked electronically via WEB-based software and all data must be submitted via WEB. Payroll guidelines,"Instructions to Contractors on Contract Labor Requirements, published as "Appendix A, SWFP 1185-1-1" (also known as the Green book), will be provided to advise/inform contractors how these labor provisions will be administered and enforced.

(2) The WEB-based software must be capable of downloading data directly from existing electronic payrolls, track workers to ensure that overtime is being paid when overtime status is reached on Government contracts whether on one or multiple contracts or different sub-contractors. The software must track apprentices and journeyman ratios, create and track SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", track workers by name/address/with or without Social Security Numbers, allow automated redaction of information appearing on payroll statements for agency response to Freedom of Information Act (FOIA requests), and provide free online training by the software provider to any user of the software.

(3) The software must allow fringe benefit statement to track fringe benefits "whether cash or into an approved plan, fund, or program. If the fringe benefits are paid into a plan, fund, or program the company's name (receiving benefits), phone number, and address shall be listed on the Statement of Compliance Form (DD Form 879 or WH-347).

(4) Software must provide a method of tracking standard and non-standard deductions such as restitution, alimony, child support, and allow for custom entries. Method of tracking must list the deductions on the statement of compliance or be listed as an attachment.

(5) The Contractor is required to provide the updated 3180's and notify the Contracting Officer's Representatives weekly by email

when the current payrolls are complete and ready for inspection/review on the WEB. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG For 3180's and 3 disks (CD/DVD) which include complete copies of the Contractor and sub-contractor's payrolls/attachments, to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

b. Electronic copies of electronically/manually signed forms/memos/letters such as SF 1413 Statement of Acknowledgement (sub-contractor agreement), SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", employee deduction authorization, certification of apprentices and trainees shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative as required by FAR.

1.11 STREET CLOSINGS

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for street closings with the Contracting Officer in writing 21 days prior to date of requested outage:

a. One lane traffic shall be maintained at all times (except that a total closing may be allowed for specific 8-hour periods).

b. The final street repair shall be completed within 21 calendar days after the start of any street crossing. Any part of the street returned to service prior to final repair shall be maintained smooth with hot-mix cold-lay surface course.

c. Open cuts across paved roads and streets for utility crossings will not be allowed. Utility crossings will be accomplished by boring or jacking procedures only.

1.12 VETERANS EMPLOYMENT EMPHASIS FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACTS

In addition to complying with the requirements outlined in FAR Part 22.13, FAR Provision 52.222-38, FAR Clause 52.222-35, FAR Clause 52.222-37, DFARS 222.13 and Department of Labor regulations, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) contractors and subcontractors at all tiers are encouraged to promote the training and employment of U.S. veterans while performing under a USACE contract. While no set-aside, evaluation preference, or incentive applies to the solicitation or performance under the resultant contract, USACE contractors are encouraged to seek out highly qualified veterans to perform services under this contract. The following resources are available to assist USACE contractors in their outreach efforts:

U.S. Department of Labor Veterans' Employments and Training Service (VETS): www.dol.gov.vets

Federal Veteran Employment Information: https://www.fedshirevets.gov/

Veterans Opportunity to Work (VOW) Program: https://www.benefits.va.gov/vow/

U.S> Army Warrior Transition Command Employments Index: https://wct.army.mil/modules/employers/index.html

Hiring Our Heroes: https://www.uschamberfoundation.org/hiring-our-heroes

1.13 ANTICIPATED ROADBLOCKS

Test missions at White Sands Missile Range involve required road closures to meet safety protocols. Accordingly, the Contract shall anticipate eight roadblock delays per month that may interrupt transportation into and from White Sands Missile Range, as well as travel within the White Sands Missile Range installation. Each roadblock has a duration up to two hours.

For locations of roadblocks on the public roads, information is available at https://www.wsmr.army.mil/Pages/WhiteSandsRoadBlockSchedule.aspx. To access information for the latest roadblock information, contact (575) 675-1178. The information is updated each weekday in the afternoon for the following day.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 01 01

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INSURANCE SCHEDULE

The Schedule of Insurance is provided in this section as a supplement to the referenced "Schedule" in the FAR 52.228-5 INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997):

Schedule of Insurance

Type	Amount
Employers' Liability Insurance	$200,000.00
Comprehensive General Liability Insurance:	
Bodily Injury	$500,000.00 per occurrence
Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance:	
Bodily Injury	$300,000.00 per person
Bodily Injury	$500,000.00 per occurrence
Property Damage	$ 50,000.00 per occurrence

Workmen's Compensation in accordance with the laws of the State of New Mexico.

(END OF CLAUSE)

1.2 WARRANTY CONTACTS AND SCHEDULING (CESPA) (MARCH 2012)

(a) The Contracting Officer shall hold a Pre-Warranty conference during which the parties will establish communication procedures for oral notification to the Contractor of warranty defects; establish reasonable time for Contractor responses; and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty. In connection with these requirements the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of representatives authorized to perform warranty repairs. If the Contractor is located outside the local service area, the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and maintain warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor shall be furnished. This point of contact shall be located within the local service area of the warranty work and shall be an established company capable of performing the type of work under the warranty item. At this conference, the Contracting Officer shall furnish names and telephone numbers of the personnel authorized to notify the Contractor of any failure, defect or damage, and to request warranty repair work.

(b) Warranty repair work which threatens the health, safety, or well-being of personnel or the safety of property and/or equipment will be handled by the Contractor on an immediate basis as orally directed by the Contracting Officer, as established during the Pre-Warranty conference. Such items requiring immediate attention shall include but

not be limited to the following: air conditioning, heating, and ventilating systems; sewage disposal facilities or components thereto; fire protection systems; water supply system or components thereto; and electrical power systems. Other warranty repair which does not threaten the health, safety, or well-being of personnel and/or safety of property or equipment will be handled by the Contractor within seventy-two (72) hours or the time frame established during the Pre-Warranty Conference. Failure of the Contractor to respond as requested will be cause for the Contracting Officer to have the warranty repair work performed by others and proceed against the Contractor in accordance with this section. Any work required to correct a warranty item accomplished by the Government shall not void the warranty of the item.

(END OF REQUIREMENT)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

- END OF SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS -

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 01 10.00 44

SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 25-2	(2019) Army Cybersecurity
AR 190-11	(2019) Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives
AR 190-13	(2019) The Army Physical Security Program
AR 380-49	(2013) Industrial Security Program
AR 380-67	(2014) Personnel Security Program
AR 381-12	(2016) Threat Awareness and Reporting Program

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section covers project requirements applicable to Antiterrorism and Operations Security.

1.3 Antiterrorism/Operations Security

1. AT Level I Training. All contractor employees, to include subcontractor employees, requiring access to Army installations, facilities, controlled access areas, or require network access, shall complete AT Level I awareness training within 30 calendar days after contract start date or effective date of incorporation of this requirement into the contract, whichever is applicable. Upon request, the contractor shall submit certificates of completion for each affected contractor employee and subcontractor employee, to the COR or to the contracting officer (if a COR is not assigned), within 5 calendar days after completion of training by all employees and subcontractor personnel. AT Level I awareness training is available at the following website: http://jko.jten.mil/courses/atl1/launch.html; or it can be provided by the RA ATO in presentation form which will be documented via memorandum.

2. Access and General Protection/Security Policy and Procedures. All contractor and all associated sub-contractors employees shall comply with applicable installation, facility and area commander installation/facility access and local security policies and procedures (provided by government representative). The contractor shall also provide all information required for background checks to meet installation/facility access

requirements to be accomplished by installation Provost Marshal Office, Director of Emergency Services or Security Office. Contractor workforce must comply with all personal identity verification requirements (FAR clause 52.204-9, Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel) as directed by DOD, HQDA and/or local policy. In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the changes clause of this contract, should the Force Protection Condition (FPCON) at any installation or facility change, the Government may require changes in contractor security matters or processes.

2a. For contractors requiring Common Access Card (CAC). Before CAC issuance, the contractor employee requires, at a minimum, a favorably adjudicated National Agency Check with Inquiries (NACI) or an equivalent or higher investigation in accordance with Army Directive 2014-05 and Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12 (HSPD-12). Proposed language: “The contractor and all sub-contractors employees will be issued a CAC only if duties involve one of the following: (1) Both physical access to a DoD facility and access, via logon, to DoD networks on-site or remotely; (2) Remote access, via logon, to a DoD network using DoD-approved remote access procedures; or (3) Physical access to multiple DoD facilities or multiple non-DoD federally controlled facilities on behalf of the DoD on a recurring basis for a period of 6 months or more. At the discretion of the sponsoring activity, an interim CAC may be issued based on a favorable review of the FBI fingerprint check and a successfully scheduled NACI at the Office of Personnel Management.

2b. For contractors who do not require CAC but require access to a DoD facility or installation. Contractor and all associated sub-contractors employees shall comply with adjudication standards and procedures using the National Crime Information Center Interstate Identification Index (NCIC-III) and Terrorist Screening Database (TSDB) (Army Directive 2014-05 / AR 190-13), applicable installation, facility and area commander installation/facility access and local security policies and procedures (provided by government representative, as NCIC and TSDB are available), or, at OCONUS locations, in accordance with status of forces agreements and other theater regulations.

3. AT Awareness Training for Contractor Personnel Traveling Overseas. All US based contractor employees and associated sub-contractor employees traveling overseas will receive the government provided AOR specific AT awareness training. The documentation of training completion must be provided to the COR prior to departure.

4. Suspicious Activity Reporting Training (e.g. iWATCH, CorpsWatch, or See Something, Say Something). The contractor and all associated sub-contractors shall receive a brief/training (provided by the RA) on the local suspicious activity reporting program. This locally developed training will be used to inform employees of the types of behavior to watch for and instruct employees to report suspicious activity to the project manager, security representative or law enforcement entity. This training shall be completed within 30 calendar days of contract award and within 30 calendar days of new employees commencing performance with the results reported to the COR NLT 5 calendar days after the completion of the training.

5. Contractor Employees Who Require Access to Government Information Systems. All contractor employees with access to a government info system must be registered in the Army Training Certification Tracking System (ATCTS) at commencement of services, and must successfully complete the

DOD Information Assurance Awareness prior to access to the information systems and then annually thereafter in accordance with personnel security standards listed in AR 25-2 (Information Assurance), an appropriate background investigation will be conducted prior to accessing the government information systems.

6. For Contracts that Require an OPSEC Standing Operating Procedure/Plan. The Contractor shall develop an OPSEC SOP/Plan within 90 days of contract award. The OPSEC SOP/Plan must be reviewed and approved by the RA OPSEC Officer. The SOP/Plan will include the government's critical information, why it needs to be protected, where it is located, who is responsible for it and how to protect it. In addition, the contractor shall identify an individual who will be an OPSEC Coordinator.

7. For Contracts that Require OPSEC Training. All new contractor employees will complete Level I OPSEC Training within 30 calendar days of their reporting for duty. Additionally, all contractor employees must complete annual OPSEC awareness training. The contractor shall submit certificates of completion for each affected contractor and subcontractor employee, to the COR or to the contracting officer (if a COR is not assigned), within 5 calendar days after completion of training. OPSEC awareness training is available at the following websites: https://www.iad.gov/ioss/ or http://www.cdse.edu/catalog/operations-security.html; or it can be provided by the RA OPSEC Officer in presentation form which will be documented via memorandum.

8. For Information assurance (IA)/information technology (IT) training. All contractor employees supporting IA/IT functions shall be appropriately certified upon contract IAW DoD 8570.01-M, DFARS 252.239-7001 and AR 25-2. The baseline certification as stipulated in DoD 8570.01-M must be completed upon contract award.

9. For information assurance (IA)/information technology (IT) certification. All contractor employees supporting IA/IT functions shall be appropriately certified upon contract IAW DoD 8570.01-M, DFARS 252.239-7001 and AR 25-2. The baseline certification as stipulated in DoD 8570.01-M must be completed upon contract award.

10. For Contractors Authorized to Accompany the Force. All contractor employees shall ensure the following AT/OPSEC requirements are met prior to deploying personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces outside the United States; to include compliance with laws, regulations, pre-deployment requirements and required training in accordance with combatant command guidance.

11. For Contracts Requiring Performance or Delivery in a Foreign Country. All non-local contracting personnel will comply with theater clearance requirements and allows the combatant commander to exercise oversight to ensure the contractor's compliance with combatant commander and subordinate task force commander policies and directives.

12. For Contracts That Require Handling or Access to Classified Information. Contractor shall comply with AR 380-67 (Personnel Security Program) and Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12 (Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors) as well as FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements. Additionally, Contractors must comply with - (1) The Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the National Industrial
Security Program Operating Manual (DoD 5220.22-M); any revisions to DOD

5220.22-M, notice of which has been furnished to the contractor. For classified contracts, the DD Form 254 will be attached with the contract.

13. Will be escorted in areas where they may be exposed to classified and/or sensitive materials and/or sensitive or restricted areas. All contract employees, including subcontractor employees who are not in possession of the
appropriate security clearance or access privileges, will be escorted in areas where they may be exposed to classified and/or sensitive materials and/or sensitive or restricted areas.

14. (FOR CLASSIFIED CONTRACTS ONLY) Contractor Company to obtain a Facility Clearance and individual clearances at the appropriate level. The Prime Contractor Company must have a Facility Clearance (FCL) at the appropriate level (IAW the NISPOM DOD 5220.22-M and AR 380-49) prior to the start of the contract awarded period of performance. Contractor personnel performing work under this contract must have the required security clearance, per AR 380-67, at the appropriate level at the start of the period of performance. Security Clearances and FCL requirements are required to be maintained for the life of the contract IAW the DD Form 254 attached to the contract. If no FCL, the supporting Government Contracting Activity will sponsor the prime contract company in obtaining the FCL.

15. Pre-screen candidates using E-Verify Program. The Contractor must pre-screen Candidates using the E-verify Program, http://www.uscis.gov/e-verify website to meet the established employment eligibility requirements. The Vendor must ensure that the Candidate has two valid forms of Government issued identification prior to enrollment to ensure the correct information is entered into the E-verify system. An initial list of verified/eligible Candidates must be provided to the COR no later than 3 business days after the initial contract award.

16. For contract requiring armed security guards. All contractor and all associated sub-contractors employees shall comply with applicable installation, facility and area commander installation/facility policies and procedures on storing weapons and ammunition IAW AR 190-11 (provided by government representative).

17. Threat Awareness Reporting Program. All new contractor employees will complete annual Threat Awareness and Reporting Program (TARP) Training provided by a Counterintelligence Agent, IAW AR 381-12. The contractor shall submit certificates of completion for each affected contractor and subcontractor employee(s) or a memorandum for the record, to the COR or to the contracting officer (if a COR is not assigned), within 5 calendar days after completion of training. Authorized web based TARP training for CAC card holders is available at the following website: https://www.us.army.mil/suite/page/655474

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G,

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes the demolition of an existing eath covered magazine and the construction of a new 25'x80' earth covered modular storage magazine (MSM) with climate control and incidental related work.

1.2.2 Base Bid - Earth Covering Erosion Control

Base bid consits of 2" of crushed gravel per 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, which will armor the earthc covering of the new N80 modular storage magazine (MSM.

1.2.3 Bid Option 1 - Earth Covering Erosion Control

Bid option 1 replaces base bid of crushed gravel with geosythetic cementatious composite material (GCCM) for armoring the earth covering of the new N80 modular storage magazine (MSM). Installation of GCCM shall be in accordance with manufactures recommendations and installation protocals

1.2.4 Location

The work is located on White Sands Missile Range as indicated in the contract drawings. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local

utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.4 GOVERNMENT-INSTALLED WORK

Refer to sheet S-001 of the contract drawings.

1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 10 miles of the construction site.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

WSMR restricts individuals from taking photographs on WSMR property. The Contractor will work through the Contracting Officer to coordinate with Installation personnel who are cleared to obtain photographs. The Contractor shall direct the photographer as to what photographs to obtain. Once the photographs are cleared from a security perspective, they will be provided to the Contractor for use in meeting this requirement. Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and

name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 SUPERVISION

1.5.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

1.5.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.5.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.5.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the

Preconstruction Conference. The conference must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this conference is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.6.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.7 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled NRZ Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.7.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.7.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with

revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.8 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.8.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.

b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.

c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.

d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.

e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

1.9 MOBILIZATION

Contractor shall mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award . Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction
AACE 84R-13	(2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17	(2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling

principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government uses Primavera P6. Ensure exported schedule files are compatible with the version of P6 used by the Government.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system. Verify at the SEKO meeting which version of P6 is in use by the Government. Export the schedule in a version of P6 no newer than that used by the Government.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the Contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)

In conjunction with the post award conference or pre construction conference the Government and the Contractor will hold a separate and

distinct Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO). The intent of this meeting is for the Government to review with the contractor the requirements of the scheduling specification, communicate the Government's expectations regarding schedule development and management, and answer any questions the Contractor may have regarding the schedule requirements.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Cost Loading of Submittals

No costs are to be assigned to activities for the preparation, review, or approval of submittals, except as described under paragraph COST LOADING OF CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES, paragraph AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, and paragraph O&M MANUALS.

3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission, review and acceptance of features requiring design completion

c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

   These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required. Include additional commissioning requirements noted elsewhere in the Contract as required in the schedule and discuss during the SEKO meeting, noted in paragraph SCHEDULING EXPECTATIONS KICKOFF MEETING (SEKO).

k. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

l. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

m. Government's pre-final inspection.

n. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

o. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or affect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed, discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above, each activity must have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.14 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb or create float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.16 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.17 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.18 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its orginal duration.

3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less

than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and hours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged, submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Code activities that are summary in nature, after the first 90 calendar days, with the following activity codes: Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP), and Feature of Work code (FOW)..

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a

reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The file naming convention is to be determined at SEKO meeting.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Schedule Narrative Report is a "stand alone" report in PDF or Word format. Title the report "Schedule Narrative Report". Show the Report date, schedule name, and contract number on the first page. Indicate who is responsible for the schedule update and narrative report. Provide a brief description of the Project Scope. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information at a minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. Describe activities along the critical path in addition to activities on the next float path after the critical path.

c. Describe current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. Identify the party responsible for delay, if applicable.

d. Identify and explain why activities, based on their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

g. If the longest path changes from a monthly update to the next, provide an explanation of the factors driving the change.

h. Respond to USACE Schedule Review Comments from the previous update(s).

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing, and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide 2 set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting

Group and sort activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The Contractor scheduler must attend in person unless virtual attendance is approved by Contracting Officer. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in

advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit, following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occuring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a prospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has not already occurred. Where

the impact is ongoing a prospective analysis may be considered. However, the Government reserves the right to require a retrospective analysis be prepared after the impact has ended.

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry recommended practice AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a retrospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has already occurred. The analysis must account for the actual performance of both the impacted work and all other contract work in the schedule.

If a methodology is chosen from AACE 29R-03, the method must adhere to the principles identified in ASCE 67-17. If there is a conflict with the methodology chosen from AACE 29R-03 and ASCE 67-17, ASCE 67-17 will govern. Choice of methodology should be discussed prior to submission to Government.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Ensure schedule data is uploaded to RMS. This data is additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic versions of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Ensure Primavera P6 settings provide a schedule capable of fulfilling the

requirements of the contract. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum non-labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" un-selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

j. Activity Names must have a verb-noun structure and contain the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

k. The daily ending hour for all work calendars must be the same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan Explosive Safety Submission ESS Work Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or

portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the

work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Submittal Format

1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the

product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style,

for comparison.

1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide hard copies as required by QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS paragraph. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately

attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.6.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.6.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Attachment A - Submittal Register."

1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive,

Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.8.5 Action Codes

1.8.5.1 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS – The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the

Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Proposing Variations

"

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. .

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of

submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 14 calendar days after the date of submission.

1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. 1 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 1 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to

the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.16 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Salvage Plan	1.5	G													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.3														
			Progress and Completion	1.4														
			Pictures															
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G													
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G													
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G													
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.8	G													
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4														
			Hot Work Permit	1.13														
			License Certificates	1.14														
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G													
			Planning Worksheet															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet	1.14.1	G													
			Standard Lift Plan	1.12.4	G													
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	1.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Verification Statement	1.12.3														
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G													
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G													
			Written NDT Practices	3.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.2														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Special Inspection Biweekly Reports	3.1.1														
			Special Inspection Biweekly Reports	3.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1														
			Certified Plant	2.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1														
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Special Inspector of Record	1.5.6	G													
			Special Inspector	1.5	G													
			Qualification Records for	3.1.1														
			Nondestructive Testing															
			Technicians															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Interim Report	3.1.1	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G													
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G													
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.7.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Solid Waste Management Permit	1.11	G													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.7.2	G													
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.8	G	DO												
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.1.1	G													
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.8.9.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Laboratory Analysis	3.10.1.1.2														
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.2														
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report	1.11.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Waste Determination Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.11	G													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.7.2	G													
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sign Legend Orders	1.3.1	G													
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.7	G	DO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste Diversion Report	1.10	G													
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Warranty Tags	1.8.5															
			Final Cleaning	3.8															
			Spare Parts Data	1.6															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			50 Percent Record Drawings	3.3.1	G	DO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Instructions	1.8.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G														
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G	DO													
			Record Drawings	3.3	G														
			As-Built Record of Equipment	3.6															
			and Materials																
			Warranted Equipment and	1.8.1															
			Materials																
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4	G	DO													
			Construction Contract	3.5	G														
			Specifications																
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.2	G														
			Items																
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.3	G														
			Items																
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.9.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	List Of Installed Building	3.9.2														
			Equipment Items For DD Form															
			1354															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 91 00.15	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Construction	3.5	G													
			Observation Checklists															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate of Readiness	1.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Systems Manual	3.8	G													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.7	G													
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1														
			Quality Control Program	1.6.6	G	RO												
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.7	G	RO												
			Certifications															
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.7														
			Chart															
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.9	G	RO												
			Form Removal Schedule	1.6.2.1	G	RO												
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.10														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	1.6.2.1														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.2	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.4														
			Joint Filler	2.4.3														
			Formwork Materials	2.1														
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Vapor Retarder	2.4.5														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6														
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Reinforcing Fibers	2.6.6														
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors	2.6.2														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1														
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.2														
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Slab Finish Sample	1.6.5.1														
			Surface Finish Samples	1.6.5.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.2	G													
			Formwork Calculations	1.6.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.2	G													
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1														
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1														
			Slag Cement	1.6.4.2														
			Aggregates	1.6.4.3														
			Fiber-Reinforced Concrete	1.6.4.4	G													
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.13.2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Unit Weight of Structural	3.13.2.5															
			Concrete																
			Air Content	3.13.2.4															
			Slump Tests	3.13.2.1															
			Water	2.3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1															
			Welder Qualifications	1.9															
			Silica Fume Manufacturer's	1.6.3.3															
			Representative																
			VOC Content for Form Release	1.6.3.4															
			Agents, Curing Compounds, and																
			Concrete Penetrating Sealers																
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.5															
			Forest Stewardship Council	1.8.2															
			(FSC) Certification																
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.7.2															
			Testing Agency																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.4	S														
			Curing Compound	2.4.1															
		03 30 53	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	1.5	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.2.3.1															
			Curing Materials	2.2.11															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 53	Expansion Joint Filler Strips,	2.2.6															
			Premolded																
			Joint Sealants - Field Molded	2.2.7															
			Sealants																
			Waterstops	2.4.1															
			Batching and Mixing Equipment	3.1.4.3															
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2															
			Formwork	2.2.8															
			Mix Design Data	2.3	G														
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.3															
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.2.5															
			Connectors																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Aggregates	2.2.2															
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	2.1.3	G														
			Measurement of Floor Tolerances	3.3.3.2															
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.9.3	G														
			Slump	3.9.3	G														
			Air Content	3.9.3															
			Water	2.2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Cementitious Materials	2.2.1															
			Aggregates	2.2.2															
			Delivery Tickets	2.3															
		03 45 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Drawings of Precast Members	2.1.1.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 45 33	SD-03 Product Data																
			Inserts	2.2.7.1															
			Bearing Pads	2.2.8															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Surface Finish	2.3.9															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	2.1.1.2	G														
			Concrete Mix Design	1.4.3	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.4.3	G														
			Fly Ash	2.2.1.1															
			Pozzolan	2.2.1.2															
			Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag	2.2.1.4															
			Aggregates	2.2.3															
			Water	2.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Quality Control Procedures	2.3															
			Construction Records	3.12	G														
			Erector's Post Audit Declaration	1.4.1.3															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Batch Ticket	1.4.4															
		05 05 23.13 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Personnel Qualification	1.4.1	G														
			Procedure description	2.1.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 05 23.13 10	Equipment and accessories	2.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Equipment Qualifications	1.4.5															
			Inspection Test Reports	3.4.1															
		05 05 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Welding Quality Assurance Plan	3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.3	G														
			Welder, Welding Operator, and	1.3.4															
			Tacker Qualification																
			Previous Qualifications	1.3.2															
			Pre-Qualified Procedures	1.3.3	G														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Nondestructive Testing	3.3															
			Weld Inspection Log	3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certified Welding Procedure	1.3.1															
			Specifications (WPS)																
			Certified Brazing Procedure	1.3.1															
			Specifications (BPS)																
			Certified Procedure Qualification	1.3.1															
			Records (PQR)																
			Certified Welder Performance	1.3.1															
			Qualifications (WPQ)																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 05 23.16	Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ)	1.3.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	1.3.5														
			Nondestructive Testing Personnel	1.3.5														
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings	1.4.1.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop Primer	2.6.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3														
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2														
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3														
			Recycled Content for Structural Steel	2.2.1	S													
			Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing	2.2.2	S													
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations for Steel Connections	1.4.3	G													
			Shoring and Temporary Bracing	1.4.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B Coating	2.6.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2															
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1															
			Inspection Reports																
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1															
			Embrittlement Test Reports	3.7.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Steel	2.2															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Galvanizing	2.5															
			Pins and Rollers	2.4.4															
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.4.1															
			Qualifications																
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1															
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2															
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4															
			(WPS)																
			Overhead, Top Running Crane	1.4.4.2															
			Rail Beam																
		05 50 14	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.3.1	G														
			Welding Procedures	2.1.2.1.1	G														
			Welding Repair Plan	2.2.4															
			Castings	2.1.6															
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 50 14	Filler Metal	2.1.2.1.3.1														
			Lubricant	2.1.8.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Inspections, and	2.2														
			Verifications															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding Qualifications	1.3.2														
			Application Qualification for Steel	2.1.2.3.1	G													
			Studs															
			Weld Inspection Log	2.2.3.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	2.2.3.1														
			Nondestructive Testing Personnel	2.2.3.2.1														
		07 14 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane	2.1														
			Membrane Primer	2.2														
			Elastomeric Sheet	2.8														
			Flexible Foam-Backed	2.10														
			Elastomeric Sheet															
			Solvent	3.3														
			Moisture Meter	3.4.1														
			Protection Board	2.11														
			Bond Breaker	2.7														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flood Testing	3.4.3	G													
			Electronic Leak Testing	3.4.4	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 14 00	Warranty	1.6															
			Information Card	3.6															
			Maintenance and Repair Training	3.5															
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Sealants	2.1	G														
			Primers	2.2	G														
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G														
			Backstops	2.4	G														
			Caulking	2.5	G														
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6	G														
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S														
			Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S														
			Floor Joint Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	S														
			Acoustical Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S														
			Caulking																
		08 39 53	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Blast Resistant Door	1.2	G														
			Trolley Track	2.2.1.2	G														
			Trolleys	2.2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Trolleys	2.2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 39 53	SD-05 Design Data															
			Manual Operator	2.2.1.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Blast Resistant Door	1.2	G													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			Keying System	2.3.7	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware Items	2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall Louvers	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Louver Samples	1.5	G													
		09 67 23.14	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 67 23.14	Flooring Systems	2.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Sealer and Resin	2.4	G														
			Floor Surfacing	3.3.2	G														
			Conductive Sparkproof Flooring	2.3	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Primer	2.1.1	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Top Coating	2.1.5	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealer And	2.4	S														
			Resin																
			Mixing	3.2	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Flooring Systems	2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Testing	3.4	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications of Installer	1.3.1	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Application	3.3	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Flooring Systems	2.2	G														
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Coating	2.1	G														
			Product Data Sheets	2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.4.6	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualification Testing	1.4.5.2	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.4.4															
			Primers																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Mixing	2.1															
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.6.1															
			Sheets																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Coatings	2.1	G														
		09 97 13.27	SD-05 Design Data																
			Containment System	1.4.4.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Joint Sealant Qualification Test	1.4.5.1															
			Reports																
			Coatings Qualification Test	1.4.5.2															
			Reports																
			Metallic Abrasive Qualification	1.4.5.3															
			Test Reports																
			Coating Sample Test Reports	3.1.3															
			Abrasive Sample Test Reports	3.1.4															
			Inspection Report Forms	3.8.2.2															
			Daily Inspection Reports	3.8.2.3															
			Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field	1.4.5.4															
			Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	SD-07 Certificates															
			Contract Errors, Omissions, and	1.4.1														
			Other Discrepancies															
			Corrective Action Procedures	1.4.2.1														
			Coating Work Plan	1.4.3														
			Qualifications of Certified	1.4.6.1														
			Industrial Hygienist (CIH)															
			Qualifications Of Individuals	1.4.6.5														
			Performing Abrasive Blasting															
			Qualifications of Certified	1.4.6.2														
			Protective Coatings Specialist															
			(PCS)															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.3														
			Inspection Company															
			Qualifications of QC Specialist	1.4.6.4														
			Coating Inspector															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.6														
			Laboratory for Coatings															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.7														
			Laboratory for Abrasive															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.8														
			Contractors															
			Joint Sealant Materials	1.4.6.9														
			Coating Materials	1.4.6.10														
			Coating System Component	1.4.6.11														
			Compatibility															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	Non-metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.12															
			Metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.13															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Joint Sealant Instructions	1.5.1															
			Coating System Instructions	1.5.2															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Disposal of Used Abrasive	3.5.6															
			Inspection Logbook	3.8.2.4	G														
		09 97 23.16	SD-03 Product Data																
			Linseed Oil-Mineral Spirit Compound	1.3															
			Linseed Oil Emulsion	1.3															
		22 00 00	SD-07 Certificates																
			Materials and Equipment	1.4															
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.2	G														
			Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications	1.5.1	G														
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.1	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3	G														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.1.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT	3.3.5	G													
			Report															
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8	G													
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.2	G													
			Checkout List															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.2	G													
			Checkout List															
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G													
			Certified TAB Report	3.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G													
			Personnel Qualifications															
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.5.3.1	G													
			Work Schedule															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.5.3.2	G													
			Report															
			Instrument Calibration	1.5.5	G													
			Certificates															
			DALT and TAB Procedures	3.7	G													
			Summary															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work	3.7	G													
			Checklist															
			Advance Notice of Pre-Final	3.3.2	G													
			DALT Field Work															
			Proportional Balancing	3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3	G													
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
		23 09 53.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Control System Diagrams	1.7.1	G													
			Ladder Diagram	1.7.2	G													
			Operating Parameters	1.7.3	G													
			Automatic Control Valve	1.7.4	G													
			Schedules															
			Damper Schedules	1.7.5	G													
			Sequence of Operation	1.7.7	G													
			Arrangement Drawing	1.7.8	G													
			Wiring Diagram	1.7.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Actuators	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			Dampers	2.4	G													
			Sensors	2.5	G													
			Thermostats	2.6	G													
			Sunshields	2.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 09 53.00 20	Indicating Devices	2.8	G														
			Controllers	2.9	G														
			Control Panels	2.11	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Commissioning Procedures	1.9.6	G														
			Calibration Adjustment And	1.9.7	G														
			Commissioning Reports																
			Site Testing Procedures	1.9.5	G														
			Performance Verification Test	3.3.5	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certification of Completion	3.3.4	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Training Course Documentation	3.4.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Space Temperature Control	1.9.8	G														
			System																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Qualified Service Organization	3.5	G														
			List																
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3															
			Spare Parts	1.5.2															
			Qualifications	1.3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5															
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Service Organization	2.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Maintenance	1.5	G														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G														
			Manuals																
			Demonstrations	3.4	G														
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Duct Access Doors	2.9.2	G														
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3	G														
			Diffusers	2.9.6.1															
			Registers and Grilles	2.9.6.2															
			Louvers	2.9.7															
			Test Procedures	1.4.5															
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.9.1	S														
			Sealants																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.12	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3															
			Technician Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2															
			Instructions																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2															
			Training																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G														
			Manuals																
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.13	S														
			Construction																
		23 81 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Spare Parts	3.7.1															
			Posted Instructions	3.4															
			Coil Corrosion Protection	2.5.1															
			System Performance Tests	3.6															
			Training	3.4	G														
			Inventory	1.4															
			Supplied Products	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 81 00	Manufacturer's Standard Catalog	2.2															
			Data																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.5	G														
			Start-Up																
			System Performance Tests	3.6	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Service Organizations	3.7.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G														
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.2.2.3	S														
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor Computer	1.8.1.6	G														
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.8.2	G														
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.7.1	G														
			Documentation																
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.11.1	G													
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.11.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.1	G													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and Inspections	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure	1.4.3	G													
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.11	G													
			Transformers	2.13	G													
			Wireways	2.23	G													
			Marking Strips	3.1.8.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.10	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.11.3	G													
			Switches	2.8	G													
			Transformers	2.13	G													
			Enclosed Circuit Breakers	2.12	G													
			Motor Controllers	2.15	G													
			Manual Motor Starters	2.16	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Surge Protective Devices	2.24															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G														
			Grounding System Test	3.5.5	G														
			Transformer Tests	3.5.3															
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fuses	2.9	G														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field																
			Reports																
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.26.1															
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G														
		26 41 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Lightning Protection and	1.4.2	G														
			Grounding System Test Plan																
			Grounding Systems Testing	3.5.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Component UL Listed and	1.4.1	G														
			Labeled																
			Lightning Protection System	1.4.3	G														
			Inspection Certificate																
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.6	G														
			Coverage Layout																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G														
			Diagram																
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G														
			Lighting Control System																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Luminaires	2.2	G														
			Light Sources	2.3															
			LED Drivers	2.4	G														
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G														
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G														
			Local Area Controller	2.5.1.1.1	G														
			Switches	2.5.2.1	G														
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.2	G														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.3	G														
			Photosensors	2.5.2.4	G														
			Power Packs	2.5.2.3.3	G														
			Mini Inverters	2.6.4	G														
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.2	G														
			Linear LED Lamps	2.3.1.1	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G														
			Photometric Plan	1.5.5	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G														
			Verification Test																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate	1.5.4	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G														
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G														
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G														
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G														
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1	G														
			Control System One-Line Diagram	1.7.2	G														
			Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System	2.5.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Luminaires	2.2	G														
			Light Sources	2.3	G														
			LED Drivers	2.4	G														
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G														
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G														
			Dimming Panel	2.5.1.2	G														
			Motion Sensors	2.5.2.2	G														
			Photosensors	2.5.2.1	G														
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.2.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.5.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Exterior Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G													
		31 00 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.7	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.13	G	DO												
		31 11 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tree Wound Paint	2.1.1														
		32 01 19.61	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1														
			Manufacturer's	3.5.2														
			Recommendations															
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 01 19.61	Sealants	2.1														
			Blocking Media/Backup Materials	2.3.1														
			Backer Rod	3.3.3.1														
			Bond Breaking Tapes	2.3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sealants	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Equipment List	3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Sealants	2.1														
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G	DO												
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G	DO												
			Test Section Report	1.6.2	G	DO												
		32 13 13.06	SD-03 Product Data															
			Curing Materials	2.1.6														
			Reinforcement	2.1.5.3														
			Dowel Bars	2.1.5.1														
			Expansion Joint Filler	2.1.9.1														
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Test Section	1.5.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Mix Design Report	2.2.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 13 13.06	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Slump Tests	3.7.2															
			Concrete Uniformity	2.3.1															
			Flexural Strength	3.7.3															
			Air Content	3.7.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Batch Tickets	1.3.3															
			NRMCA Certificate Of	1.3.1															
			Conformance																
			Diamond Grinding Plan	3.7.5.4															
		32 13 73.19	SD-03 Product Data																
			Equipment	2.1															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Compression Seals	2.2	G	DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Requirements	2.1.3	G	DO													
		32 31 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G														
			Location of Gate, Corner, End,	3.2.2.1	G														
			and Pull Posts																
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G														
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G														
			Erection/Installation Drawings	Part 3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 31 13	Gate Assembly	2.1	G													
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G													
			Zinc Coating	2.4.1	G													
			Fabric	2.2.1	G													
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.6	G													
			Concrete	2.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fabric	2.2.1	G													
			Posts	2.2.2	G													
			Braces	2.2.3	G													
			Line Posts	2.2.2.1.1	G													
			Sleeves	2.2.5	G													
			Top Rail	2.2.3.1	G													
			Tension Wire	2.2.8	G													
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.6	G													
			Gate Posts	2.3.1	G													
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G													
			Padlocks	2.3.5	G													
			Wire Ties	2.2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance	1.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Fence Assembly	2.1														
			Gate Assembly	2.1														
			Hardware Assembly	2.1														
			Accessories	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 31 13	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Recycled Material Content	3.3															
		33 46 16	SD-04 Samples																
			Geotextile	2.2															
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Geotextile	2.2															
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1															
		33 71 01	SD-03 Product Data																
			Conductors	2.6															
			Insulators	2.5															
			Wood Poles	2.2.1															
			Pole Top Switch	3.1.8															
			Cutouts	2.13															
			Transformer	2.15															
			Metering Equipment	2.16															
			Meters	2.16.3															
			Surge Arresters	2.12															
			Guy Strand	2.8															
			Anchors	2.10															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Wood Crossarm Inspection	1.5.4															
			Report																
			Field Test Plan	1.5.4.1															
			Field Quality Control	3.5															
			Ground Resistance Test Reports	1.5.3															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 71 01	Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test	3.5.3															
			Sag and Tension Test	3.5.4															
			Low-Voltage Cable Test	3.5.5															
			NAMEPLATES	2.19															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.7															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Wood Poles	2.2.1															
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.15.1															
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports																
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.6															
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.6.1															
			Transformer Test Schedule	2.20.1															
			Routine and Other Tests	2.20.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.6															
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.6.1															
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Medium Voltage Cable	2.5	G														
			Medium Voltage Cable Joints	2.7	G														
			Medium Voltage Cable Terminations	2.6	G														
			Precast Concrete Structures	2.12.2.1	G														
			Sealing Material	2.12.2.4															
			Pulling-In Irons	3.5.3															
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.12.3	G														
			Handhole Frames and Covers	2.12.4	G														
			Composite/Fiberglass Handholes	2.12.6	G														
			Cable Supports	2.13	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests	2.15.2	G														
			Field Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.18.1	G														
			Arc-proofing Test	2.15.1	G														
			Cable Installation Plan and Procedure	3.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.2	G														
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.3	G														
		41 22 23.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Monorail Crane System	1.6.3.1	G														
			Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram	1.6.3.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		41 22 23.19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Trolley Brakes	2.3.1.4	G													
			Trolley	2.3.1	G													
			End Stops	2.2.3	G													
			Bumpers	2.3.1.3	G													
			Monorail Track System	2.2.2	G													
			Motors	2.4.1	G													
			Variable Frequency Drives	2.4.1	G													
			Limit Switches	2.4.6	G													
			Radio Control System	2.4.7.2	G													
			Pendant Push-Button Station	2.4.7.1	G													
			Controls	2.4.2	G													
			Control Parameter Settings	2.4.2	G													
			Runway Conductor System	2.4.8	G													
			Overload Protection	2.4.9	G													
			Load Indicating Device	2.4.9	G													
			Painting System	2.5	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load and Sizing Calculations	1.6.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hanger Proof Test	1.6.2.3	G													
			Hanger Non-Destructive Test	1.6.2.2.1	G													
			(NDT)															
			Post-Erection Inspection	3.4.1	G													
			Operational Tests	3.4.2	G													
			Tram Measurement	3.4.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WSMR N80 Earth Covered Magazine

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		41 22 23.19	Load Tests	3.4.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Monorail Track System Survey	1.6.5	G													
			Hazardous Material	1.6.5	G													
			Loss of Power Test	1.6.5	G													
			Brake Adjustment Record	1.6.5	G													
			Compliance with all Listed	1.6.5	G													
			Standards															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G													
			Manuals															

SECTION 01 35 20.00 44

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 NOTICE OF RESTRICTED ACCESS TO WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE

White Sands Missile Range is a restricted area in its entirety. Access to the Range by foreign nationals is not authorized unless approved on a case-by-case basis by the commander. The Contractors shall present to the Contracting Officer or his representative acceptable evidence of United States citizenship or bona fide immigrant alien status for each Contractor or sub-contractor employee who will perform work at this installation. Requests for foreign national access shall be presented to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the desired access date. The following information must be included in each visit request: Name in full, security clearance, official title or position, nationality, visa, passport, order number, or serial number, date(s) desired and purpose of visit.

1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS PROGRAM

Contractors must complete and submit the attached Form 5000 for employee access. The current Access Control requirements published on the WSMR Directorate of Emergency Services website are as follows:

1.2.1 ACCESS CONTROL

All visitors to White Sands Missile Range (WSMR) must have a valid need for access and a White Sands Missile Range Point of Contact (POC) or sponsor for that visitor. The exception for this is to visit the Missile Park and Museum (in this case access will be restricted to the area of the museum).
When visitors arrive, they must have a valid state or federal ID, a WSMR sponsor or POC and provide that information to the access clerks or guards at the gate.

Entry Requirements for person without a Valid DOD ID Card requesting unescorted access:

1. A valid purpose for entering the installation; (Attend Meeting, visit Museum, Job interview, etc.)
2. Valid driver's license
3. Current vehicle registration (If operating a vehicle)
4. Proof of current insurance (If operating a vehicle)
5. License plate number
6. Provide the destination, name of facility, building number, street address, or unit name/designation

The visitor's POC/sponsor will be contacted and the visitor will be run through the NCIC-III database and a determination will be made for acceptability. Once acceptability has been determined a Temporary Gate Pass will be issued for short visits not to exceed 14 days. For visits

that exceed this time frame the visitors MUST have a SPONSOR and complete the Form 5000. The Form 5000 contains personal information and it must be protected. DO NOT transmit over open e-mail. Protect the document with a password and send the two forms over separate e-mails or provide information to the POC/Sponsor who will submit with an encrypted email and 102 for Main Post and/or Up Range. A pass completed by this method can be up to 365 days from the completed NCIC-III Check. (Done with the Form 5000 or a Temporary Gate Pass). The request forms must be submitted by the POC/Sponsor and not the requestor. Once acceptability has been determined, the Form 102 will be returned to the POC/Sponsor and the visitor will be granted a temporary pass to go to the WSMR access badge processing center. For more information, please contact the Installation Physical Security Section at: 575-678-7626/5414/7905

For this Contract, the USACE Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall serve as the Government POC/Sponsor.

1.2.2 Background Checks

The Contractor may be requested to furnish information to conduct background checks for each employee to the Security Directorate and/or Pass & Badge Office prior to access to the installation.

1.2.3 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works. Contractor personnel shall wear visible Contractor-furnished employee identification badges while physically on the Installation. Each badge shall include, as a minimum, the company name, employee name, photograph, Contract Title, Contract Number, and the expiration date of the badge.

1.2.4 Utility Outages

Although no outages are anticipated, the following guidelines are provided: Utility outage permits are required. The contractor is responsible for the coordination and submitting all forms and sketches required for any outage. Utility, road and railroad closures require a minimum ten(10) working days advance written notice and will be subject to WSRO approval. In the case of a road closure a sketch shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and shall be provided at no additional cost to the government.

1.2.5 General Requirements

The Contractor is responsible for daily clean-up and completes restoration of the area once the contract is complete. Work shall be accomplished in accordance with all applicable contract documents.

1.2.6 Environmental Concerns

The Contractor is responsible for getting all Environmental approvals

(SWPPP's, etc…). The Contractor shall prepare a SWPPP for review by the Government and shall be a co-permittee on the NPDES permit. Once the Government has reviewed and accepted the Contractor's submitted SWPPP, the Contractor shall submit a Notice Of Intent (NOI) and provide a copy to the Government no later than 5 days prior to earth disturbance. See Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE for more detail.

SWPPP: All work shall be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Manual (NPDSM) December 2003. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining all erosion and sediment control devices until permanent stabilization of the disturbed site has occurred. All erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected weekly and after every storm and repairs made if necessary. At the completion of construction and after the vegetation has been established, the Contractor shall remove all temporary erosion and sediment control devices. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) in accordance with UFSWF Guide Specification Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE.

Unexploded Ordinance (UXO): WSMR is an active range and all Contractor employees must have WSMR provided UXO training. Mandatory UXO training is required for all Contractor personnel prior to start of onsite activities. UXO Training is available online at: https://www.wsmr.army.mil/ux/Pages/default.aspx. No one is allowed on WSMR range areas without the training. No one shall disturb any suspicious object or item that could be a UXO and it should be immediately reported to 678-7588 or 678-3411.

Information on projected roadblocks, lockouts, and lock-ins can be obtained by calling (575) 678-1178 (recording) and/or (575) 678-2222 (office).

1.3 Demolition Waste

All non-hazardous solid waste resulting from demolition operations (construction and demolition, C&D, debris) on WSMR shall be recycled and/or disposed of at an approved off-site solid waste or recycling facility. The contractor shall segregate and recycle, at a minimum, all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes. The contractor shall report to the WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Solid Waste Program Manager, the tons and type of material recycled and disposed, identify the recycling and disposal facility and provide the information to the government. The contractor shall be responsible for proper collection and disposal of all other non-hazardous solid waste (trash) generated at the job site. Cardboard, paper, aluminum cans, soda and water bottles should be recycled in any available blue recycling trailer conveniently located on main post.

As an alternative to off-site disposal and recycling of C&D debris, the contractor is authorized to recycle scrap metal, asphalt, concrete and clean fill on-site. The contractor must coordinate with the WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Solid Waste Manager (678-2415) and complete and submit the WSMR Diverted/Stockpiled Materials Monthly Report Form. The contractor is authorized to dispose of other acceptable C&D debris at the on-site C&D landfill. The attached WSMR C&D Waste Turn-In Inspection Sheet identifies C&D debris accepted at the on-site C&D landfill. The contractor shall report the tons and type of material recycled and

disposed to the government. The contractor is authorized to recycle all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes at the on-site scrap metal yard, Monday through Thursday, 7:30am to 11:30am and 12:30pm to 2:30pm.

Concrete shall be crushed in accordance with WSMR and New Mexico Air Quality regulations and government specifications. The contractor shall apply for a General Construction Permit (GCP) through New Mexico Environment Department. The contractor shall comply with the provisions (one of them is the use of water spray). Out of state contractors will need to provide a relocation notice from wherever they came from to New Mexico Environment Department as part of the GCP application. The contractor will coordinate with WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Air Quality Program Manager (678-2225) at the planning stage before crushing operation begins.

A satellite accumulation point (SAP) must be established by the contractor for accumulation of lead-based paint and asbestos waste generated during removal and abatement on WSMR. Contact the Hazardous Waste Management Center (HWMC), 678-4641, for further guidance. An SAP may also be required for proper management and disposal of paint related waste when other than latex or acrylic paint is used. An inventory of products to be used on WSMR, along with the manufacturer's SDS/MSDS, shall be provided to the HWMC prior to start of work.

1.4 DIGGING PERMIT AND UTILITY LOCATES

For all project activities requiring excavation, soil borings, or other subsurface work, the Contractor shall complete the attached WSMR Digging Permits in accordance with the Digging Permit Processes contain therein. The Contractor is responsible for completing BOTH Digging Permits and obtain all required signatures/approvals to ensure all potential underground utilities and communication lines are identified. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 45 calendar days for the WSMR Digging Permit Process from submission to Government Approval.

For the INFORMATION MANAGEMENT DIRECTORATE TRANSMISSION SECTION (WG-G6-DTE) EXCAVATION PERMIT, the form is to be filled out and e-mailed to Mr. Adam Carruth (adam.m.carruth.civ@mail.mil) and Mr. Danny Apodaca (daniel.d.apodaca2.civ@mail.mil). The WSMR Commo Group will mark/flag the commo lines in the area per the information provided, and when completed, e-mail the signed document back to the POC that submitted the locate request. The Commo group also signs the WSMR Digging Permit once the Commo Locate form and process has been completed.

For locates of utilities that do not belong to White Sands Missile Range, the Contractor shall submit a request through the website https://geocall.nm811.org/geocall/portal.

Contact: WSMR BOID Office at 575-678-1116 to request forms.
Email to: usarmy.wsmr.sec.list.zo-dpw-service-desk@army.mil.

1.5 Anticipated Roadblocks

Test missions at White Sands Missile Range involve required road closures to meet safety protocols. Accordingly, the Contractor shall anticipate eight (8) roadblock delays per month that may interrupt transportation into and from White Sands Missile Range, as well as travel within the White Sands Missile Range installation. Each roadblock has a duration up to two

(2) hours.

For locations of roadblocks on public roads, information is available at https://www.wsmr.army.mil/Pages/WhiteSandsRoadBlockSchedule.aspx. To access information for the latest roadblock information, contact (575) 675-1178. The information is updated each weekday in the afternoon for the following day.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

Directorate of Emergency Services Access Control Background Check Request Form

PRIVACY ACT: AUTHORITY: Title 10 United States Code Section 301 Title 5 United States Code Section 2951 Executive Order 9397 dated Nov 22, 1943. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To provide commanders and law enforcement officials with means by which information may be accurately identified. ROUTINE USES: Your Social Security Number (SSN) is used as an additional/alternate means of identification to facilitate filing and retrieval. DISCLOSURE: Disclosure of your SSN is voluntary. Failure to provide SSN may cause delays in approval or denial.

Sec 1.	Sec 2.	Sec 3.	Sec 4.	Sec 5.	Sec 6.	Sec 7.
LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME or (NMN)	SSN XXX-XX-XXXX	DATE OF BIRTH MM-DD-YY	DL or ID CARD NUMBER & State of Issue	PLACE OF BIRTH (City, State or Country)

Sec 8. Requestor Must provide Clear and Svalid access requirement for Both normal access and Up range. Failure to provide the requted information will result in a denied request. !!!! Individuals on this request will receive the White Sands UXO and NO photography briefings and the verifying paperwork will be on file with thier organization. !!!!

Sec 9. Sponsor or Requestor Information		**E-mail your request form encrypted to: USARMY.WSMR.IMCOM-CENTRAL.LIST.PHYSICAL-SECURITY@MAIL.MIL**
Name of Sponsoring / Vouching Official		
Sponsor's Organization:		
Sponsor's phone number:		
Date submitted:		
PHYSICAL SECURITY APPROVAL:		

Fm 5000 as of Jan 2016

U.S. ARMY WHITE SANDS MISSLE RANGE
INFORMATION MANAGEMENT DIRECTORATE
TRANSMISSION SECTION (WG-G6-DTE)
EXCAVATION PERMIT

Digging Permit Instructions:

To Begin Digging Permit process:

1. Proposed area for excavation must be marked, staked or flagged **in white** by Requestor.

2. When proposed area is clearly marked, Requestor will contact Information Management Directorate 24 hours prior to excavating (primary) contact Dan Apodaca, (575) 678-3901, Cell (575) 312-2501 and (secondary) contact is Mr. Adam Carruth at (575) 678-2162, Cell (575) 312-2971.

3. Requestor will complete sections **A, B** and **C** of permit. Read and sign section **D**.

5. Requestor **should not** schedule contractors or contractor work prior to receiving the signed, completed original permit.

6. **This dig permit is valid for 30 days after issuance date. If the requestor has not executed the respective work within the 30, a new permit must be requested. No digging is authorized without a valid dig permit. If any digging takes place outside the marked areas or without a valid dig permit, the respective group will be responsible for all repair and restoral costs.**

Digging Permits must be on the site during work.

Date of Permit:

A. REQUESTER:

POC:

Tele #:

Organization or Contractor Name:

Date Clearance Requested:

Email Address:

B. LOCATION OF AREA TO BE EXCAVATED:

(NOTE: Excavation route must be staked or flagged by the Requester every 30 feet.)

C. TYPE OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED: Xeriscape, excavation, regrading, irrigation, etc.

D. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

1 This excavation permit is used for any work that may disrupt communications lines.

2. Requester must have an approved excavation permit prior to commencement of work and permit must be kept on site.
3. Requestor is responsible to stake, flag or mark location of proposed excavation. Stakes, Flags or Markings **must be white in color for proposed excavation.**
4. **If communications lines have been located in the area to be excavated, hand digging will be used within a 10-foot radius until the exact location of all lines has been determined.**
5. The government reserves the right to have on-site personnel present during any excavation, and will specify on this permit under precautionary measures, if needed.
6. The Requester shall protect from damaging all existing communications lines at or near the work site. The Requester shall be liable for all damages to persons or property that occurs as a result of the Requester's fault or negligence.

7. Any questions regarding this permit may be directed to Information Management Directorate POC Dan Ortega (575) 678-1793, Cell (575) 993-6114.

I HAVE FULLY READ AND UNDERSTAND THE ABOVE

Signature of Requester

F. PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES: (Note to filled in by Information Management Directorate Personal)

Date:

1. LOCATION OF AREA TO BE EXCAVATED:

2. TYPE OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED:

3. PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES:

4. REQUESTER:

POC:

Tele #:

Signature of Requester and Date:

5. Information Management Directorate Personal Signature and Date:

6. How many labors hours used to perform the locate:

WSMR Digging Permit

Date Submitted:		Service Order:		Date Completed:	
Work Order:		WBS#:		Project Number:	
Project Name:					
NEPA / REC #:		Contract #:			

Name of Primary Point of Contact:	Primary's Phone Number:	Primary Point of Contact Signature:
Name of Alternate Point of Contact:	Alternate's Phone Number:	Alternate Point of Contact Signature:
Government Sponsor Name:	Phone Number:	Signature:

Describe project purpose and location of digging request (to include building number, depth, length, intersecting streets, grid coordinates on range, etc.). **Must include DETAILED map of work area.**

Organization	Date	Remarks	Reviewer's Name & Signature
1) DPW BOID, Bldg. 102, (575) 678-1116			Name: Signature:
2) DPW Master Planning, Bldg. 102, (575) 678-2368			Name: Signature:
3) DPW Environmental Customer Support Bldg. 163, (575) 678-2225			Name: Signature:
4) DPW Natural Gas, Shop personnel will contact POC's			Name: Signature:
5a) DPW Water, Shop personnel will contact POC's			Name: Signature:
5b) DPW Wastewater, Shop personnel will contact POC's			Name: Signature:
6) DPW Electric, Shop personnel will contact POC's			Name: Signature:
*7) DPW Up Range Utility Locates, Shop personnel will contact POC's			Name: Signature:
*8) ATEC Communications, IMD, Bldg. 1408 Rm. 102, (575) 678-3901, (575) 312-2501 (575) 993-6114. Also call for cable cuts.			Name: Signature:
*9) UXO Clearance, Bldg. 124 Rm. 329, (575) 678-3921			Name: Signature:
*10) Energy Manager, Bldg 102, Rm. 238, (575) 993-7368			Name: Signature:
11) DPW Housing, 575-678-4691 (onlyif in privatized housing footprint)			Name: Signature:
12) BOID Division for final approval of completed permit Bldg 102			Name: Signature:

WSMR Digging Permit Process

A Digging Permit must be obtained for any project calling for excavation, soil borings, or other subsurface work. This form is used to coordinate the required work with key base activities. If conditions at the job site change, a new permit application must be completed. Digging is not authorized without a completed and signed permit form. A digital copy of the completed form with approval signature will be kept at Bldg. 102.

1. Requester will need to provide project areas and locations where utility locates are to be identified to include pictures, copies, etc. of documents showing site where digging will occur and method of excavation to the DPW Service Desk personnel, Bldg. 102, Business Operations & Integration Division (BOID). Ensure all areas in main heading are filled in. (SO/ WO number), NEPA/REC#, Project #, POC's / contact numbers and brief description of project.

2. The Service Order Desk representative will sign the first line indicating service orders were processed and sent to the DPW Operations & Maintenance shops and email the processed digging permit to the requester for action.

3. Requester will provide the digging permit form to each of the two office (blocks 2 & 3) to get coordination signatures. Blocks 4 thru 7 will be received on site with actual DPW Operations & Maintenance shop performing locates. Block 7 will only be required if digging permit is for Up-range locations. Block 8 is for all communication lines, a copy of the completed communications permit is required to be returned with the digging permit to the DPW at the time of approval of this form.

4. Block 9 thru 11 should be coordinated by the requester.

5. Once the digging permit is completed and all signature received, return with the completed communications clearance form (block 8), and any pertinent pictures, sketches, or identifiable map of the area where digging will occur to the Authorized reviewing official by email to USARMY WSMR SEC List ZO DPW Service Desk: usarmy.wsmr.sec.list.zo-dpw-service-desk@mail.mil

6. The requester should keep a copy of the authorized digging permit on hand during the excavation and for the contractor project file. A copy will be returned back to the requesting POC after the authorized official signs off for inclusion in the project file.

7. Digging must commence within 30 days Digging Permit issuance. If this clearance is not utilized within the approved time frame or if marked lines are not maintained by customer, and DPW is required to redo locates, there is a possibility of becoming a reimbursable charge to the customer. This digging permit (Utility Locates) form only affirms that the locate process has been completed

***Obtain only if required**

NOTICE: FORM MUST BE COMPLETED BEFORE DIGGING COMMENCES. IF FAILURE TO DO SO IS CAUSE OF DAMAGE CUSTOMER COULD BE FOUND LIABLE FOR ALL COSTS TO REPAIR. ENSURE ALL BLOCKS ARE FILLED AND SIGNATURE IN #12 IS RECEIVED FROM DPW BUSINESS OPERATIONS & INTEGRATION DIVISION (BOID) APPROVING OFFICIAL.

Contact 575-678-1234 in case of emergency.

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2023) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Certificate of Compliance

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Standard Lift Plan; G

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth of each month. This report

is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.7.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.7.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.7.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a

Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.7.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.7.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.7.5 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.8.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given

Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.8.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding;

fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.8.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.9.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.9.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.12.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report, ENG Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the COR, using local accident reporting procedures, within 24 hours. The COR will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and using Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Department phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Department immediately.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed

material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR

Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations. Stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages in sufficient time as to not result in impacts or delays to the project schedule. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will

occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are

required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear

of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
726 East Park Avenue #180
Fairmont, WV 26554 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
1520 Belle View Blvd #5220
Alexandria, VA 22307
Ph: 703-575-4477
Internet: https://www.acca.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380

Internet: http://www.atis.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-842-0030
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: tech@agma.org
Internet: https://www.agma.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor

Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1201 Dublin Road Suite G04

Columbus, OH 43215-1045
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003

E-mail: customersupport@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

P.O. Box 58130
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: mediaoffice@energy.ca.gov

Internet: https://www.energy.ca.gov/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhi.org/cmaa

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE EXPLOSIVES SAFETY BOARD (DDESB)
Internet: https://denix.osd.mil/ddes/home/

ELECTRIFICATION AND CONTROLS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ECMA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190
E-mail: askidmore@mhi.org
Internet: www.mhi.org/ecma

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
1441 Woodmont Ln NW #539
Atlanta, GA 30318

Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3996
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhi.org

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317
Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
66 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 250
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-706-4800
Fax: 703-706-4809
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: https://www.nrmca.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-6323
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
8770 W. Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 1150
Chicago, IL 60631
Ph: 312-786-0300
Bookstore: 312-428-4946
Internet: https://www.pci.org/

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: info@boltcouncil.org
Internet: http://www.boltcouncil.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-884-7237
E-Mail: info@scte.org
Internet: https://www.scte.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
Internet: https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)
Army Publishing Directorate
9301 Chapek Rd., Bldg 1458
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5447
Ph: 703-614-3727
E-mail: usarmy.pentagon.hqda-apd.mbx.customer-service@mail.mil
Internet: https://armypubs.army.mil/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications

from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376
Ph: 202-781-0000
Internet: https://www.navsea.navy.mil/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be

developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, QC Specialists, Special Inspector, Special Inspector of Record, Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the QC Specialists, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may

attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph 3 WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after Contract Award after receipt of notice to proceed, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 25 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan, or interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started, is required prior to the start of construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 25 days of operation. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan

and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying with specific prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and enough qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The SSHO reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the QC Manager. The SSHO will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly. The CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible for always maintaining these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.2.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must be employed by the Prime Contractor. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases

of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

1.6.2.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must possess at least a Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience as a Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 2 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.3 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.4 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who may perform production related duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix		
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification**	**3-1. Area of Responsibility**

Structural	2-1. Graduate Structural Engineer with (with Structural Track or Focus) , and 2-2. 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Structural Features 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be 3 during installation and including final inspection.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	2.1. TAB Team Field Leader must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB 2-2. 3 years experience immediately preceding this Contract	3-1. Area of Responsibility: DALT and TAB 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be one during installation and including final inspection.

1.6.6 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record

The Special Inspector (SI) and Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI and SIOR must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI and SIOR are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested,

submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

m. Discuss schedule and execution of the initial control phase and confirmation or construction quality compliance.

n. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed

and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally

discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number

and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and must submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (ASTM E329, ASTM C1077, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, ASTM E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.9.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at: https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil
Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at https://www.nist.gov/nvlap, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at https://www.iasonline.org/, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at https://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/materials-testing-center/, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at https://a2la.org/, the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) at https://www.wabo.org/ (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) at https://www.wacel.org/lab-accreditation-and-inspection-agency-audit-programs/laboratory-accreditation-program/(Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within Facilities Engineering Command (FEC) Washington geographical area).

1.9.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.3.1 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of an amount determined by the Contracting Officer to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or

the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

1.9.3.2 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any

increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.11.3 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, complies with Contract requirements.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

Contact the Contracting Officer for sample forms or print from RMS-QCS as needed. Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor must obtain a copy set of the current report forms. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Testing Plan and Log, and Rework Items List. Unless otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, Contractor may use the forms provided as related material located at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-45-00.

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Special Inspection reports.

h. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work

area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work of this section is not measured for payment. The Contractor is responsible for the work of this section, without any direct compensation other than the payment received for contract items.

1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Government accesses the system using the Government Mode of RMS (RMS GM) and the Contractor accesses the system using the Contractor Mode (RMS CM). The term RMS will be used in the remainder of this section for both RMS GM and RMS CM. The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. The Contractor accesses RMS to record, maintain, input, track, and electronically share information with the Government throughout the contract period in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Closeout
Import/Export of Data

1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format to the maximum extent feasible. Some documents such as correspondence, including pay requests and payrolls, may be required in paper format with original signatures. Paper documents will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version. Contracting Officer will determine which documents require submission of paper copies.

1.3.2 Other Factors

Other portions of this document have a direct relationship to the

reporting accomplished through RMS. Particular attention is directed to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Priced Construction Contracts; Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE; Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES; Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; and Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a web based application. Download, install and be able to utilize the latest version of RMS within 7 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. RMS software, user manuals, access and installation instructions, program updates and training information are available from the RMS website (https://rms.usace.army.mil). The Government and the Contractor will have different access authorities to the same contract database through RMS. The common database will be updated automatically each time a user finalizes an entry or change.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT

The Government will enter the basic contract award data in RMS prior to granting the Contractor access. The Government entries into RMS will generally be related to submittal reviews, correspondence status, and Quality Assurance(QA)comments, as well as other miscellaneous administrative information.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR

Contractor entries into RMS establish, maintain, and update data throughout the duration of the contract. Contractor entries generally include prime and subcontractor information, daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates and payment requests. RMS includes the ability to import attachments and export reports in many of the modules, including submittals. The Contractor responsibilities for entries in RMS typically include the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

Enter all current Contractor administrative data and information into RMS within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. This includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Enter all missing subcontractor administrative data and information into RMS CM within seven calendar days of receiving access to the Contract in RMS or within seven calendar days of the signing of the subcontractor agreement for agreements signed at a later date. This includes name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office

with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C" or "RFP".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

Enter and maintain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.1.5 Reports

Track the status of the project using the reports available in RMS. The value of these reports reflects the quality of the data input. These reports include but are not limited to the Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Control (QC) comments, Deficiency Tracking Log, Submittal Register Status, and Three-Phase Control worksheets in accordance with Sections 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Create and track all Requests For Information (RFI) in the RMS Administration Module for Government review and response. Provide status at weekly progress meeting in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Develop and enter a list of pay activities in conjunction with the project schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The sum of pay activities equals the total Contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities assigned to a CLIN equals the amount of each CLIN.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Update the work completed under the Contract at least monthly, measured as percent or as specific quantities. After the update, generate a payment request and prompt payment certification using RMS. Submit the signed prompt payment certification and payment request as well as supporting data, either electronically or by hard copy.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

Enter and track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, QC testing, transferred and installed property and warranties in RMS. Link each deficiency and QC test to a pay activity. Prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements in RMS. Maintain all data on a daily basis. Ensure that RMS reflects all quality control methods, tests and actions contained within the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Government review comments. Provide within seven calendar days of Government acceptance of the CQC Plan.

1.6.3.1 Quality Control (QC) Reports

The Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Daily Report in RMS is the official report. The Contractor can use other supplemental formats to record QC data, but information from any supplemental formats are to be consolidated and entered into the RMS QC Daily Report. Any supplemental information may be entered into RMS as an attachment to the report. QC Daily Reports must be finalized and signed in RMS within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Provide the Government a printed signed copy of the QC Daily Report, unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking

Use the QC Daily Report Module to enter and track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified and entered into RMS by the Contractor or the Government will be sequentially numbered with a QC or QA prefix for tracking purposes. Enter each deficiency into RMS the same day that the deficiency is identified. Monitor, track and resolve all QC and QA entered deficiencies. A deficiency is not considered to be corrected until the Government indicates concurrence in RMS.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS, and upload meeting minutes of the meetings. Worksheets for the three-phase control meetings are generated within RMS.

1.6.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours

Enter labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. Roll up the labor and equipment exposure data into a monthly exposure report.

1.6.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting

Both the Contractor and the Government enter safety related comments in RMS as a deficiency. The Contractor must monitor, track and show resolution for safety issues in the QC Daily Report area of the RMS QC Module. In addition, follow all reporting requirements for accidents and incidents as required in EM 385-1-1, Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and as required by any other applicable Federal, State or local agencies.

1.6.3.6 Definable Features of Work

Enter each feature of work, as defined in the approved CQC Plan, into the RMS QC Module. A feature of work may be associated with a single or multiple pay activities, however a pay activity is only to be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis

Import activity hazard analysis electronic document files into the RMS QC Module utilizing the document package manager. Prepare activity hazard analysis in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

Enter all current submittal register data and information into RMS within seven calendar days of receiving access to the Contract in RMS. The Contractor will import the information shown in the submittal register following the specification Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Group electronic submittal documents into transmittal packages to send to the Government, except very large electronic files, samples, spare parts, mock ups, color boards, or where hard copies are specifically required. Track transmittals and update the submittal register in RMS on a daily basis throughout the duration of the Contract. Submit hard copies of all submittals unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

Contractor may request submittals to be added to RMS throughout the lifecycle of the project. Approval/disapproval of Contractor requests is at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Submittals entry into RMS must be updated daily or as practical for performance of the Contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Schedule

Enter and update the contract project schedule in RMS by either manually entering all schedule data or by importing the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) file, based on the requirements in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.6 Closeout

Closeout documents, processes and forms are managed and tracked in RMS by both the Contractor and the Government. Ensure that all closeout documents are entered, completed and documented within RMS.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS system. RMS is an integral part of the Contractor's required management of quality control.

1.8 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

Take corrective action within seven calendar days after receipt of notice of RMS non-compliance by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, Chapter 17 of ICC IBC, and UFC 3-301-01. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted required verification.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the

Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but who must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and who cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed professional engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting Officer. The SIOR must be an independent third-party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.9 Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional employed by the Government responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design documents.

1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the materials, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.13 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G

Special Inspections Project Manual; G

Special Inspections Agency's Written NDT Practices with method and evidence of regular equipment calibration where applicable

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspection Daily Reports

Special Inspection Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

Qualification Records for Nondestructive Testing Technicians

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Report of Special Inspections from each DFOW; G

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Concrete Construction

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector-in-Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.5 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with 5 years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

Special Inspection of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.

Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Submit an SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by

the SIOR.

c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

e. Submit Special Inspection agency's written NDT practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:

(1) The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.

(2) The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.

f. Submit Qualification Records for Nondestructive Testing Technicians for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.

g. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.

h. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which must cover the following:

(1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC Manager and SER.

(2) Organizational chart or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.

(3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, whom to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.

(4) Indicate the Government reporting requirements.

(5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.

(6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.

(7) Indicate how the SIOR and SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.

(8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified in accordance with paragraph SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS.

(9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide details on how the Special

Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.

i. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspection provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.

j. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and special inspection biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

k. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

l. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the Special Inspector leaves the site, the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

m. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspection activity occurs; the report must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

n. At the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW, including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. Interim reports of Special Inspections must be signed and dated by the SIOR.

o. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and sealed by the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Verify the qualifications of all the Special Inspectors.

c. Verify the qualifications of all fabricators.

d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports and special inspection biweekly reports. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

e. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspector's daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and which are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) which the Special Inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit a copy of the special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

d. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result, including nondestructive testing reports.

f. At the completion of the project, submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

g. Submit special inspection daily reports to the SIOR.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept the defective work or materials.

-- End of Section --

Project: N80 - Earth Covered Magazine
Location: White Sands Missile Range - NM
Project #: 51771
Date: 3/17/2025

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Seismic Design Category: D
Risk Category: III
Number of Stories above Grade: 1
Height of Highest Occupied Roof or Floor 0

Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? Yes Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **IS** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.7)

SIOR Name (Registered Professional): Contractor to provide prior to construction start
Professional Registration Number:
Consulting Firm Name (if any):
SIOR Office AND Mobile Phone Number:

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2024 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Intermediate Precast Shear Walls	See sheet S-501

Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Out-of-Plane Wall Connections	See Structural Details 6/S-501
Precast Concrete Floor and Roof Diaphragms	See sheet S-601 for details and rebar schedule
Wall Panel Connections	See Structural Details 5/S-501

Project: N80 - Earth Covered Magazine
Location: White Sands Missile Range - NM
Project #: 51771
Date: 3/17/2025

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2024 IBC 1705.13.4) (ASCE 7-22, 13.2.3, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

ELECTRICAL Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS) , which require a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	DSS Emergency or Standby Power System
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS), which require a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	None
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) requiring a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	None
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

Final Walk-Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Designated Seismic Systems shall receive a final walk-down inspection by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge

Final Walk-Down Report, Prepared by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, must Include:

1. Record observations of Final Walk-Down Inspection
2. Document that Inspections were performed in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections
3. Document that all Designated Seismic Systems are installed according to construction/manufacturer document requirements, and that Compliance Certificates have been collected (UFC 03 301 01, 3-5.2, 13.2.3.2).

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☐ B, ☐ C, ☒ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-1 and Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	OBSERVE	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
7. Fit-up of CJP groove welds of HSS T-, Y-, and K-connections without backing (including joint geometry	**PERFORM**	✓ Joint preparations ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
8. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
9. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
10. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
11. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
12. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits ✓ Precipitation and temperature

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
14. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-3 and Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
15. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	✓
16. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
17. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
18. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
19. Visually inspect *k*-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld
20. Verify backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
21. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
22. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
23. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL – BOLTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-1 and Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Pre-installation verification testing for each fastener assembly performed by installation personnel, carefully observing and documenting the installation methods.	OBSERVE	Check if the fastener assemblies and the installation methods are capable of achieving 105%, or more, of the minimum required bolt pretension.
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-2 and Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
9. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
10. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
11. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC *Specification*, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6.3 and Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
12. Acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2
2. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	**[NOTE: DOR must delete this row if Section D (SEISMIC PROVISIONS SECTION) is checked]** Dye Penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 20% of CJP groove welds for materials greater the 5/16" (8mm) thick. Testing rate must be increased to 100% if greater than 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
3. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue. Table A-3.1 in AISC 360-22 provides Fatigue Design Parameters for welded joints that must be checked.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D. STRUCTURAL STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-22: Section J7.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section for projects NOT designed in accordance with AISC 341 (Seismic Provisions) or for projects designed according to AISC 341, but using an R value equal to 3]		
4. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of complete-joint-penetration (CJP) groove welds in materials 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick or greater. UT in materials less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick is not required. Welds shall be inspected by UT in compliance with AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Magnetic particle testing (MT) shall be performed on 25% of all beam-to-column CJP groove welds. Welds shall be inspected by MT in compliance with AWS D1.8/ D1.8M. For ordinary moment frames in structures in risk categories I or II, UT and MT of CJP groove welds shall be required only for demand critical welds.
5. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
6. *k*-area NDT (AISC 341 Table J7.1 and AWS D1.8 Clause 7.4)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the *k*-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the *k*-area base metal within 3 in. of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
7. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (Table J7.1)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
8. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports

E. STRUCTURAL STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION[1]

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2, AISC 341-22: Table J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	**PERFORM**	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field	OBSERVE	
6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided	OBSERVE	
7. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	
8. Composite member has required size	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

F. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22 Section N5.8, AISC 341-22: Tables J9.1 & J11.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Check reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Check protected zones	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. Check H-piles where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

[1] See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

H. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

I. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.5, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applicable	**PERFORM**	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting welds in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**
4. Cold-formed steel (progressive collapse resisting system where/if applicable)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements (UFC 4 023 03). **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical progressive collapse resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**

END SECTION

K. STRUCTURAL OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.2.4, 2024 IBC 2207.1, SJI 100 OR 200		
	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted for compliance with SJI 100 or 200 ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal for compliance with SJI 100 or 200

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

L. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	PERIODIC	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding	PERIODIC	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
	CONTINUOUS	✓ Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frame, boundary elements of special shear walls, and coupling beams. ✓ Inspect welded reinforcement splices. ✓ Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels.
	PERIODIC	✓ Inspect all other welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	PERIODIC	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
4. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations and	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
subject to sustained tension loading.		✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
5. Verify use of required mix design	PERIODIC	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
7. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	PERIODIC	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
9. Inspect prestressed concrete	CONTINUOUS	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	PERIODIC	✓ Verify dimensional tolerances for precast members and interfacing members. ✓ Verify details of lifting devices, embedments, and related reinforcement required to resist temporary loads from handling, storage, transportation, and erection, if designed by the licensed design professional.
11. Inspect precast concrete diaphragm connections or reinforcement at joints classified as moderate or high deformability element (MDE or HDE) in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F	**CONTINUOUS**	Inspect such connections and reinforcement in the field for: ✓ Installation of the embedded parts ✓ Completion of the continuity of reinforcement across joints. ✓ Completion of connections in the field
12. Inspect installation tolerances of precast concrete diaphragm connections for compliance with ACI 550.5	PERIODIC	

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	PERIODIC	See ACI 318 26.11.2
14. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	PERIODIC	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH AT START OF CONSTRUCTION 2024 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 3 & 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals prior to start	PERIODIC	
2. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar.	PERIODIC	
3. Verify grade, type and size of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	
4. Verify sample panel construction	PERIODIC **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR TO GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify grout space	PERIODIC **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
7. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	PERIODIC	
9. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	PERIODIC	
10. Verify size and location of structural elements	PERIODIC	
11. Verify type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	PERIODIC **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/III]**
12. Verify type, size and location of veneer ties and movement joints	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane. See Commentary in Appendix A.

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify installation of adhered veneer	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane
14. Verify welding of reinforcement	**CONTINUOUS**	
15. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	PERIODIC	
16. Verify placement of grout	**CONTINUOUS**	
17. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	PERIODIC **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/III]**

END SECTION

N. STRUCTURAL – WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	PERIODIC	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	PERIODIC	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package
Mass timber elements in Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction. Refer to 2024 IBC 602.4 for details about Type IV construction		
3. Inspect anchorage and connections of mass timber construction to timber deep foundation systems	PERIODIC	
4. Inspect erection of mass timber construction	PERIODIC	
5. Inspect connections where installation methods are required to meet design loads		
a) Threaded fasteners	PERIODIC	✓ Verify use of proper installation equipment ✓ Verify use of pre-drilled holes where required ✓ Inspect screws, including diameter, length, head type, spacing, installation angle and depth
b) Adhesive anchors connections installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	CONTINUOUS	
c) Adhesive anchors not defined in preceding cell	PERIODIC	
d) Bolted connections	PERIODIC	
e) Concealed connections	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

O. STRUCTURAL WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND

THIS SECTION IS APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.12 & 1705.13.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section where the lateral resistance is provided by structural sheathing, the sheathing nailing/fasteners (shear walls, shear panels and diaphragms) are consistently greater than 4" on center, or if the design wind speed (ASD) is less than 140 mph (62.6 meters/sec) AND the seismic design category is A or B]		
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	PERIODIC	Includes connectors for: shear wall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors (double top plates), braces, hold downs, roof connections to exterior walls.
2. Field gluing operations of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

P. STRUCTURAL ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.13.8, 1705.14.4		
[NOTE: This section is <u>not</u> applicable to Seismic Design Category A. Uncheck this section if this category applies]		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices	PERFORM	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents
2. Test of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	PERFORM	Seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures shall be tested in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.

Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.6 and TABLE 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	PERIODIC	
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	PERIODIC	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	PERIODIC	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	PERIODIC	
5. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

R. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water-resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	PERIODIC	Verify that water-resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E2570. **[NOTE: Not required for EIFS applications installed over:** **a) a water-resistive barrier with a means of draining moisture to the exterior.** **b) masonry or concrete walls** **Uncheck this section in those cases]**

END SECTION

S. ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.13.5, 1705.13.7 and TABLE 1705.13.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A, B, & C. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with the licensed design professional in responsible charge.]		
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **[NOTE: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf]**
2. Interior and exterior non-load-bearing walls	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **[NOTE: Inspection not required if interior non-load-bearing walls weigh less than 15psf]**
3. Access floors	PERIODIC	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	PERIODIC	Steel storage racks and steel cantilevered storage racks that are 8 feet in height or greater shall be inspected for: ✓ Materials used, to verify compliance with one or more of the material test reports in accordance with the approved construction documents ✓ Fabricated storage rack elements ✓ Storage rack anchorage installation ✓ Completion of storage rack system Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report. **[NOTE: Not required for racks less than 8 feet in height]**

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

T. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL – DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS 2024 IBC 1705.13.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A or B. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with licensed design professional in responsible charge.]		
1. Check anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Check anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
3.		
4.		
5.		

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

APPPENDIX A

Commentary on M12

Table 4 of TMS 602-22 does not have any Level 3 inspection requirements (for Risk Category IV structures). The leadership of the standard committee was contacted. They indicated that there are no requirements because veneers are covered under Part 4: Prescriptive Design Methods, and for prescriptive design there is never any Level 3 inspection requirement according to Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Although veneer is covered in Part 4, Chapter 13 of TMS 402-22, in Section 13.2.3, there is Engineered Design of Anchored Masonry Veneer and in Section 13.3.3, there is Engineered Design of Adhered Masonry Veneer. Engineered Design is covered in Part 3 of the standard, and for Part 3, Engineered Design, there are Level 3 inspection requirements in Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Upon further discussion, the leadership of the standard committee suggested to keep inspection Periodic for all Risk Category structures.

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G,

Traffic Control Plan; G,

Haul Road Plan; G,

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G,

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to

"Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary Contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. If there is a Government agency responsible for network access, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network

Provide standalone Wi-Fi network for authorized Government personnel. Network access must be available throughout the jobsite and for the entire Contract period. The Government will use the Wi-Fi service for coordination in the field and related activities. Do not attach or connect the temporary Wi-Fi network to Government networks or systems unrelated to construction activities.

Password information must adhere to requirements outlined in Paragraph PASSWORDS AND PASSPHRASES. Provide password and Wi-Fi network name (SSID) to the Contracting Officer for Government personnel access. Wi-Fi performance must be capable of handling bandwidth to support Government and Contractor activities, including drawing and model access onsite. Provide a point of contact for reporting Wi-Fi outages.

1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access

must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional,

must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 8 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 8 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, ductile iron, bronze,brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of

personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored green or brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-530-01	(2015, with Change 4, 2019) Interior And Exterior Lighting Systems And Controls

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846	(Third Edition; Update IV) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers

40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint

thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that: Is regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibit a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity,

reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.11 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.12 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.13 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.13.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous

wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.13.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.13.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.13.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

1.2.13.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.13.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.13.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.13.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.14 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks or "waters of the United States". Surface discharges are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.15 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids from a community that flow to a treatment plant.

1.2.15.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.16 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.17 Wetlands

Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Regulatory-Program-and-Permits/reg_supp/

1.2.18 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result

of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work must be protected during the entire duration of this contract. Comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.4 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PROVISIONS

1.4.1 Dust Control

Maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, borrow areas, (all work areas), free from dust which would interfere with the military mission or cause a hazard or nuisance to others. Water is approved, however, any other type of dust control will have to be approved by the Contracting Officer or the designated representative.

a. Water

If water is to be used as a dust suppressant, its source, quantity, and the proposed application technique must be identified as part of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Proposal. The use of free-standing surface waters or well water without is not permitted without prior approval.

b. Harm To Wildlife

Construction water pits, ponds, reservoirs, etc., if authorized, shall be maintained such that they present no hazard to wildlife.

1.4.2 Borrow Pits

Borrow will be obtained at the borrow source(s) specified in coordination with White Sands Missile Range DPW personnel or from an off-site borrow source. The site of the borrow source will meet all requirements for storm water runoff as required by the EPA NPDES program.

1.4.3 Dumping/Disposal

Do Not dispose solid materials, including building material wastes, at the construction site. All construction and demolition debris will be taken to the Main Post Landfill or the Stallion Range Landfill depending on where the work is located. Construction and Demolition debris consists of non-water soluble materials and is nonhazardous in nature, including steel, glass, brick, concrete, asphalt roofing materials, pipe, gypsum wallboard and lumber from the construction and destruction of a structure project, and includes rocks, soil, tree remains, trees and other vegetative matter that normally results from land clearing. All other refuse will be placed in dumpsters in the Contractor's yard and treated as sanitary waste. The Contractor is responsible for removing sanitary waste off post.

a. Dumping

No dumping of any kind is allowed on White Sands Missile Range unless approved. If any waste material is dumped in unauthorized areas, the Contractor shall remove the material and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed area. If necessary, contaminated ground shall

be excavated, disposed of as directed by the Contracting Officer, and replaced with suitable fill material, compacted, finished with topsoil, and landscaped all at the expense of the Contractor.

b. Harm To Wildlife

The Contractor is prohibited from leaving construction debris, supplies and materials (e.g., rope, mesh fencing, netting, wire (smooth, barbed, concertina, communications) cabling, etc. on the work site or other Range areas where they may cause harm to wildlife.

1.4.4 Material Storage Areas

All hazardous materials and liquids must be stored in a protected, secure location away from drains and plainly labeled. Requirements vary if material is stored indoors or outdoors as well as for the type of hazard for the chemical. Containment is required for all above ground storage tanks and drums. Containment must provide 110 percent of the largest tank that is being contained. Containment must have an impermeable floor with proper electrical grounds to prevent fires.

a. Inspections

Inspections of material storage areas will be conducted by the Government. Inspections may be conducted without any notice to the Contractor.

b. Inventory

All hazardous materials will be inventoried. Quantities may be requested by the Government for purposes of reporting chemicals.

c. Joint Hazardous Materials Management Center (JHMMC)

The Contractor has an option to use the Joint Hazardous Materials Management Center located at building 1870 on Aberdeen Avenue. The Contractor may establish an account with the Center and use hazardous materials from the center. This is advantageous to the Contractor in that the Contractor keeps minimal amounts of hazardous material on site while the JHMMC provides the storage for you. Containers and leftovers may be taken back to the Hazmat Center for proper disposal or reuse.

1.4.5 Wellhead Protection

The Contractor is prohibited from introducing foreign materials (e.g., rocks, soil, construction debris, vegetation, etc.) into bore-hole and well casings. Wellheads, protected or not, may not be accessed by the Contractor unless approved by the Contracting Officer or the designated representative.

1.4.6 Off-Road Travel

The Contractor is required to limit the use of vehicles whenever possible. Off-Road travel is not allowed unless otherwise approved. The use of all-terrain vehicles is allowed if the Contractor chooses for remote jobsites where there are no existing roads.

1.4.7 Spills

A contractor that has any type of spill whether oil, fuel, antifreeze, chemicals, paint, water, sewer etc., must report it to the Fire Department immediately. Call 117 anywhere on the Range or 678-1234. The Contractor, when cleared by the Contracting Officer/Environmental Office, will clean-up their own spill, containerize per the Department of Transportation Regulation, and dispose of properly per 40 CFR regulations.

1.4.8 Reporting of Wildlife/Vehicle Accidents

If the Contractor has an accident with wildlife on the Range, report the incident to the Military Police at 678-1234.

1.4.9 Contractor's Yard and Field Office

a. Contractor's Yard

A contractor's yard will be available at the Main Post area as well as the Stallion Range area, if needed, depending on the job site. These areas will be inspected on a regular basis. (See PART 1 paragraph IMPLEMENTATION MEETING and PART 3 paragraph "Material Storage Areas" of this section).

b. Field Offices

Field Offices will not be allowed unless the Contractor requests this in writing and they are approved by the Environmental Office through the Contracting Officer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G, DO

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Analysis

Inspection Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.7.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification, coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing

is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.7.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.7.4 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after Contract award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.8.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.8.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, a historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands plan, traffic control plan Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan borrowing material plan.

1.8.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.8.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.8.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.8.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.8.2 General Site Information

1.8.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.8.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

1.8.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.8.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.8.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.8.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.8.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste. Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.8.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.8.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.8.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.8.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.8.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the

Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager).

1.8.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between emergency and non-emergency operation.

1.8.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.8.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.8.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.9 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all general use permitted equipment the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

The following permits have been obtained by the Government: NONE

The following permits will be obtained by the Government: NONE

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.11 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.11.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Outdoor lighting must conform to UFC 3-530-01 Exterior Lighting Systems and Controls. Additionally,the project must comply with the New Mexico Night Sky Protection Act. This includes fully-shielded luminaires to eliminate direct lightabove the horizontal plane. Luminaires must either be at a zero degree tilt (pointing straight down at ground) or if placed at a tilt include an appropriate visor designed for that specific angle which does not
allow for light to leak above the horizontal plane. LEDs must be CCT of 4100K or less to reduce skyglow.

From UFC Section D-1: To minimize light trespass, use only fully shielded luminaires. Do not over light areas because reflected light can also result in complaints and poor visibility by increasing visual adaptation. Also, consider dimming or turning lighting off when not needed and activate with motion sensors or timers when activity occurs.

It is recommended that construction to occur outside the principal avian breeding season (March 1 - August 31) to reduce impacts on migratory birds.

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed in the WSMR Avian Protection Plan. WSMR Avian Protection Plan can be obtained at: https://home.army.mil/wsmr/about/garrison/directorate-public-works-dpw/environmental The migratory nesting season varies by species and geographic area, but most birds nest between 1 March and 31 August. If any vegetation needs to be removed from the project area, coordinate with the Installation

Environmental Office at (575) 678-7925 or james.e.bowman68.civ@army.mil to ensure that a qualified biologist will conduct a nesting bird survey before vegatation is disturbed. The nesting bird survey must be completed before vegetation is disturbed.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the or as otherwise specified.Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office at (575) 678-7925 or james.e.bowman68.civ@army.mil to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

Comply with the federal Noxious Weed Act and minimize the introduction and spread of noxious weeds during and after the proposed action. All construction equipment must be pressure washed and/or steam cleaned before entering the project site to ensure that it is free of plant and soil residue.Cleaning will occur at designated stations to prevent the spread of invasive species to the project location.

Follwing construction or vegetation removal, reseed disturbed areas using native plant species in accordance with guidance from the Installation Environmental Office. Contact the division to obtain approved reseeding protocols, species, lists and application requirements.

3.1.3 Wildlife

To prevent harm, injury, or conflicts with wildlife, note the following:
1 - Personnel should be aware of snakes, and various other species of wildlife in the area that could cause harm if encountered or disturbed.
2 - Report any nuisance, injured, or dead wildlife discovered at project site immediately.
3 - Do not harass, collect, possess, harm, or destroy wildlife or their habitat.
4 - Do not provide water or feed wildlife.
5 - Do not leave uneaten food at buildings and in the field, to prevent attracting wildlife.
6 - Do not litter and clean up all trash left at worksite.
7 - Create escape routes for open pits, water pits, ponds, reservoirs, or

other trenches, ditches, and holes to prevent wildlife from becoming trapped. These measures will include installing ramps or escape ladders at no more than 45 degrees or covering trenches promptly after work to minimize the risk to animals such as small mammals, song birds, and reptiles.
8 - Prevent wildlife entry to minimize human-wildlife conflict by installing exclusionary fencing around the construction site. Fencing will be designed to deter burrowing and digging animals and must include features such as buried aprons or L-shaped footers. Consult the Installation Environmental Office for approved exclusionary fence methods and design guidelines.
9 - It has been determined that construction of N80 Earth Covered Magazine will have no negative effects on threatened and endagered species, but it remains essential to contact the base biologiost if any unusual wildlife observations are made. This includes sightings of uncommon species, nesting activity, or other behaviors of conern.
10 - Contact WSMR Wildlife Biologist James Bowman, for assistance with Wildlife at (575) 678-7925 or james.e.bowman68.civ@army.mil.

3.1.4 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with any required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit (2022)

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or the State of New Mexico General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, within 30 days of Contract Award and prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements

of 40 CFR 122.26 and the New Mexico State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites. Before developing a draft SWPPP, coordinate with WSMR Water Quality Manager, at 575-678-7082.

Include the following:

a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements.

b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#constr or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.

c. Include a completed copy of the BMP Inspection Report Template except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the State of New MexicoConstruction General Permit.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

Providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. Construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control BMPs as indicated on the drawings. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Remove any temporary measures after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Compost Blankets, Geotextiles, and temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by chemical stabilization, sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with

concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, temporary diversion dikes, storm drain inlet protection,

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of New Mexico water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions . Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

Existing archaeological resources within the work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

Excavating in or driving through known archaeological sites is not allowed.2.) Collecting artifacts on WSMR is prohibited. Using metal detectors to locate archeological resources on WSMR is limited to those holding a valid permit.3.) Off-road vehicular use is prohibited unless in an approved designated area.
If cultural artifacts or human remains are discovered on or below the soil surface, stop all activities and contact PWE at 575-678-2225 immediately to provide information on location. If human remains are discovered, all work shall stop and shall resume thirty (30) days after confirmation that proper notifications have been made by PW Environmental.

3.4.2 Historical Resources

Existing historical resources within the work area are shown on the drawings. Protect these resources and be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract.

3.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS FROM NON-COMMERCIAL BORROW SOURCES

Offsite soils and rock from non-commercial borrow sites shall be certified for use in one of the following ways:

1. A Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) in accordance with ASTM 1527-05 or 2247-08 (depending on the locality of the borrow area) shall be conducted on the borrow area to prove that the borrow area has had no impact from industrial, chemical or waste disposal activities.

2. The borrow soils shall be tested for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH EPA Method 418.1), Semi Volatile Organics (EPA Method 8270D), Volatile Organics (EPA Method 8260B), Pesticides (EPA Method 8081A), Herbicides (EPA Method 8151A), Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB EPA Method 8082) and the Priority Pollutant Metals (EPA Method 245.1). Representative discrete samples shall be of actual borrow material to be used for project, be collected at the borrow area while the potential fill material is still in place, and analyzed prior to removal from the borrow area. Testing and

sampling shall be conducted no more than 6 months prior to the use of the borrow soil. Composite sampling for fill material is not appropriate as losses of volatile and semi-volatile analytes can occur. The number of samples required shall be in accordance with the following Sampling Frequency Table.

Sampling Frequency Table

Area of Individual Borrow Area	**Sampling Requirements**
2 Acres or Less	Minimum of 4 Discrete Samples
2 to 4 Acres	Minimum of 1 Discrete Sample Every 1/2 Acre
4 to 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 Discrete Samples
Greater than 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 Discrete Samples with 4 Subsamples per Location
Volume of Borrow Area Stockpile	**Samples per Volume**
Up to 1,000 Cubic Yards (~1,500 Tons)	1 Sample/250 Cubic Yards (~375 Tons)
1,000 to 5,000 Cubic Yards	4 Samples for first 1000 Cubic Yards + 1 Sample per each additional 500 CY
Greater than 5,000 Cubic Yards	12 Samples for First 5,000 CY + 1 Sample for Each Additional 1,000 CY

The Contractor shall provide Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment of Non-Commercial Borrow Site for Offsite Materials and/or Non-Commercial Borrow Site Testing for Offsite Materials to the Contracting Officer and Environmental Engineering within 10 calendar days of conclusion of Phase 1 ESA/results or analytical testing. The analytical results shall be provided as a standard laboratory data package, including a summary of the Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) sample results. The sample results shall accompany all analytical reports.

The Contractor shall not transport off site non-commercial borrow material onsite until the use of this material has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF-SITE SOILS FROM COMMERCIAL BORROW SOURCES

The Contractor shall provide Clean Borrow Certification for Commercial Borrow Sites that demonstrates that the borrow material is free of all contamination. The Contractor shall not transport any off-site commercial borrow material until the use of this material is approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR ON-SITE SOILS FROM A NON-COMMERCIAL BORROW SOURCE

The Contractor shall have approval from the Contracting Officer before any on-site soils and rock are used for project construction purposes. The Contractor shall provide the Clean Borrow Certification for On-Site Materials and/or Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment for On-Site Materials that demonstrates the borrow material is free of all

contamination in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.5, Requirements for Off-Site Soils from a Non-Commercial Borrow Source shall be met.

3.8 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

Erosion, sediment, and dust control Best Management Practices will be implemented. All equipment is required to be in compliance with local air emission requirements.

3.8.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

3.8.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.8.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.8.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.8.5 Accidental Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.8.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.8.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.8.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.8.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.9 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.9.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill. Salvage units that are being replaced as much as possible. Take salvage units to the WSMR salvage yard.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.9.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.10.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g. scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.10.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.10.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.10.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer.

3.10.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics:

ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, toxicity based on TCLP results, .

3.10.2 DEMOLITION WASTE

All non-hazardous solid waste resulting from demolition operations (construction and demolition, C&D, debris) on WSMR shall be recycled and/or disposed of at an approved off-site solid waste or recycling facility. The contractor shall segregate and recycle, at a minimum, all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes. The contractor shall report to the WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Solid Waste Program Manager, the tons and type of material recycled and disposed, identify the recycling and disposal facility and provide the information to the government. The contractor shall be responsible for proper collection and disposal of all other non-hazardous solid waste (trash) generated at the job site. Cardboard, paper, aluminum cans, soda and water bottles should be recycled in any available blue recycling trailer conveniently located on main post.

As an alternative to off-site disposal and recycling of C&D debris, the contractor is authorized to recycle scrap metal, asphalt, concrete and clean fill on-site. Asphalt will be reused on the shoulders of Owen Road 5 & 6. The contractor must coordinate with the WSMR Environmental Division Solid Waste Manager at 575-678-2415 and complete and submit the WSMR Diverted/Stockpiled Materials Monthly Report Form. The contractor is authorized to dispose of other acceptable C&D debris at the on-site C&D landfill. The attached WSMR C&D Waste Turn-In Inspection Sheet identifies C&D debris accepted at the on-site C&D landfill. The contractor shall report the tons and type of material recycled and disposed to the government. The contractor is authorized to recycle all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes at the on-site scrap metal yard, Monday through Thursday, 7:30am to 11:30am and 12:30pm to 2:30pm.

Concrete shall be crushed in accordance with WSMR and New Mexico Air Quality regulations and government specifications. The contractor shall apply for a General Construction Permit (GCP) through New Mexico Environment Department. The contractor shall comply with the provisions (one of them is the use of water spray). Out of state contractors will need to provide a relocation notice from wherever they came from to New Mexico Environment Department as part of the GCP application. The contractor will coordinate with WSMR Environmental Division Air Quality Program Manager at 575-678-2225 at the planning stage before crushing operation begins.

3.10.3 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.10.3.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.10.3.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.10.4 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.3.10.5 Wastewater

3.10.5.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.10.5.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction-related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.10.5.1.2 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.10.5.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be land- applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application.

3.11 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including

the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

Best management practices (BMPs) should be used to discourage the introduction of noxious weeds during and after the proposed action. Equipment should be cleaned and free of plant and soil residue. All construction equipment would be pressure washed and/or steam cleaned before entering the project site to ensure that all equipment, machinery, rocks, gravel, and other materials are cleaned and weed free and inspected daily for leaks.

3.13 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos- containing waste in accordance with 40 CFR 61. Manifest asbestos-containing waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the state and Installation Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

3.14 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745. . Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.15 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS)

Manage and dispose of PCB-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

3.16 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LIGHTING BALLAST AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBS

Manage and dispose of contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761.

3.17 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.18 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed.

3.18.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.18.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a SPCC plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.19 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.20 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.21 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of New Mexico rules.

3.22 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor must leave the construction area in a clean condition as approved by the Contracting Officer. The site must be left meeting the requirements of the Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) as submitted. Cleaning must include off-site disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations, clearing, logging and general construction in accordance with state and local regulations and the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 310-1-6a	(2006; 2019 Change 2) Project Operation -- Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1
EP 310-1-6b	(2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2, Appendices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sign Legend Orders; G,

1.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

Prior to initiating any work on site, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail, which can be downloaded at: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site.

1.3.1 Construction Project Signs

Furnish the construction project sign package, maintain the signs during construction, and remove the signs from the job site upon completion of the project. The construction project sign package consists of two signs: one for project identification and the other to show the on-the-job safety performance of the contractor. Ensure that the package conforms to the requirements of EP 310-1-6a and EP 310-1-6b, specifically Section 16. Submit the sign legend orders as described in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a before erecting the signs.

Utilize the Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project and follow USACE policy provided in Engineering Pamphlet (EP) 310-1-6a, Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1 for guidelines on fabricating, locating, and mounting construction project signs

(https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/Portals/76/Users/182/86/2486/EP_310-1-6a%20change%202.pdf).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN

US Army Corps of Engineers

No. 2020-1 **Issuing Office:** CECW-EC **Issued:** 31 Jan 20 **Expires:** 31 Jan 22

SUBJECT: USACE Construction Project Signs and Use of the Army Star

CATEGORY: Directive and Policy

1. **References**:

a. Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 310-1-6a, Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1, 01 June 2006.

b. Army Regulation (AR) 601–208, The Army Brand and Marketing Program, 16 July 2013.

2. **Purpose.** Provide direction and guidelines regarding use of the Army Star emblem for USACE construction projects signage.

a. **Design.** USACE policy to include guidelines on fabricating, locating, and mounting construction project signs is provided in Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 310-1-6a, Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1, Section 16, dated 01 June 2006. The guidelines for accomplishing all construction projects now includes a requirement to add the Army Star emblem to construction project signs. Accordingly, graphic format guidance on page 16-2 of EP 310-1-6a is hereby modified to incorporate the Army Star logo on construction project signs for all projects, both on and off USACE facilities. For official Army Brand information refer to Army Regulation (AR) 601-208, The Army Brand and Marketing Program, 16 July 2013. The Army Star logo dimensions for height and width of are multiples of four high by three wide. The proper incorporation of the Army Star logo in the standard USACE construction project signage is illustrated in the attached examples of construction project sign graphics.

3. **Directions.** Effective upon release of this ECB, all USACE projects will display signage that features the Army Star logo as part of the overall USACE construction project signage. Construction projects will incorporate the Army Star logo into the standard construction project identification sign, as shown in the attachments. Engineering and construction project specification writers are responsible to update the construction project signage text of their standard contract specification clause to include incorporation of the Army Star logo for all projects. District Sign Program Managers or District or MSC Chiefs of Natural Resources in Operations Division can provide the specific graphics.

4. **Update.** All new requirements will be included in the next appropriate policy document update.

5. **Points of Contact.** HQUSACE points of contact for this ECB are AJ Jensen, USACE National Sign Program Manager, Mandatory Center of Expertise (MCX), CENWK-OFH-T, (816) 389-3840 and Jennifer L. Kline, P.E., HQUSACE CECW-EC, (202) 761-0076.

//S//
CHRISTINE T. ALTENDORF, P.E., PHD, SES
Chief, Engineering and Construction
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Encl.
Attachment A – Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project
Attachment B – Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for Civil Works Project

The use of signs to identify Corps managed or supervised design, construction, and rehabilitation projects - both for military and civil works - is an important part of efforts to keep the public informed of Corps work. For this purpose, a construction project sign package has been adopted. This package consists of two signs: one for project identification and the other to show on-the-job safety performance of the contractor.

These two signs are to be displayed side by side and mounted for reading by passing viewers. Exact placement location will be designated by the contracting officer's representative.

The panel sizes and graphic formats have been standardized for visual consistency throughout all Corps operations.

Panels are fabricated using HDO plywood or aluminum with dimensional lumber uprights and bracing. The sign faces are nonreflective vinyl.

All legends are to be die-cut or computer-cut in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the white panel background following the graphic formats shown on pages 16-2 and 16-3. The Communication Red panel on the left side of the construction project sign with Corps Signature (reverse version) is screen-printed onto the white background.

A display of these two signs is shown on the following two pages. Mounting and fabrication details are provided on page 16-4.

Special applications or situations not covered in these guidelines should be referred to the district Sign Program Manager.

Below are two samples of the Construction Project Identification sign showing how this panel is adaptable for use to identify either military (top) or civil works projects (bottom). The graphic format for this 4'x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large 4'x 4' section of the panel on the right is to be white with black legend. The 2'x 4' section of the sign on the left with the full Corps Signature (reverse version) is to be screen-printed Communication Red on the white background The designation of a sponsor in the area indicated is optional with Military or Civil Works construction signs. Signs may list one sponsoring entity. If agreement on a sponsor designation cannot be achieved, the area should be left blank.

This sign is to be placed with the Safety Performance sign shown on the following page. Mounting and fabrication details are provided on page 16-4.

Special applications or situations not covered in these guidelines should be referred to the district Sign Program Manager.

Legend Group 1: One- to two-line description of Corps relationship to project.
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Division or District Name (optional). Placed below 10.5" reverse Signature (6" Castle).
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 2a: One- to three-line identification of Military or Civil Works sponsor (optional). Place below Corps Signature to cross-align with Group 5a-b.
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 19"

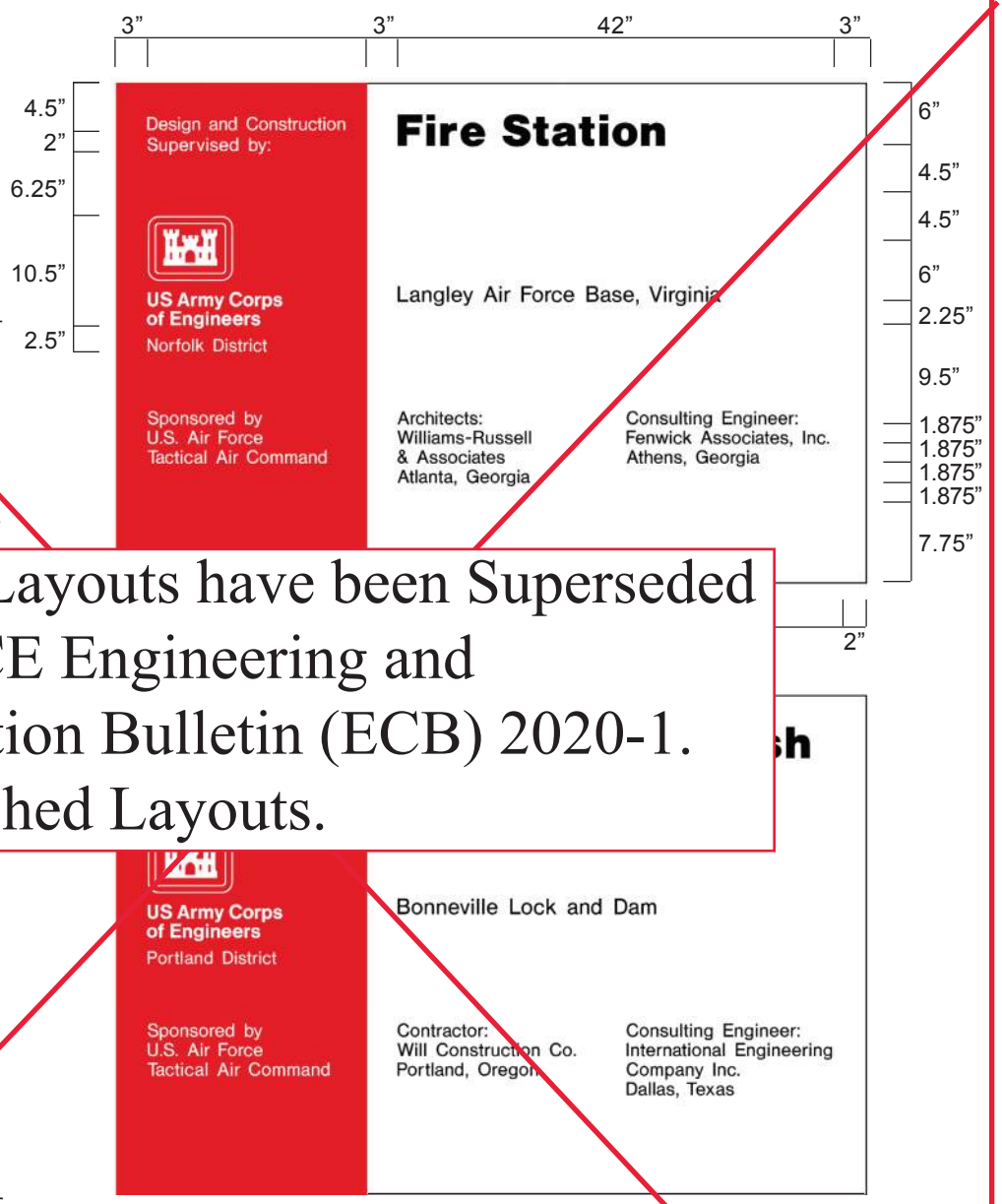
Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helveti
Maximum line length:

Legend Group 4: Or
of project or facility
sponsoring departme
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helve
Maximum line length:

Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Groups 5a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (architect, general contractor, etc.), corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of Legend Group 5 is optional.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 21"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D.



Signage Layouts have been Superseded by USACE Engineering and Construction Bulletin (ECB) 2020-1. See Attached Layouts.

Sign Type	Legend Size (A)	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-01	various	4'x6'	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH-RD/BK

ECB No. 2020-1
SUBJECT: USACE Construction Project Signs and Use of the Army Star

ATTACHMENT A: Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project

Each contractor's safety record is to be posted on Corps managed or supervised construction projects and mounted with the Construction Project Identification sign specified on page 16-2.

The graphic format, color, size and typefaces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign, and the performance record captions are standard for all signs of this type. Legend groups 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown.

Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Special applications or situations not covered in these guidelines should be referred to the district Sign Program Manager.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "Safety is a Job Requirement" with 8" (outside diameter) Safety Green first aid logo.
Color: To match Pantone system 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

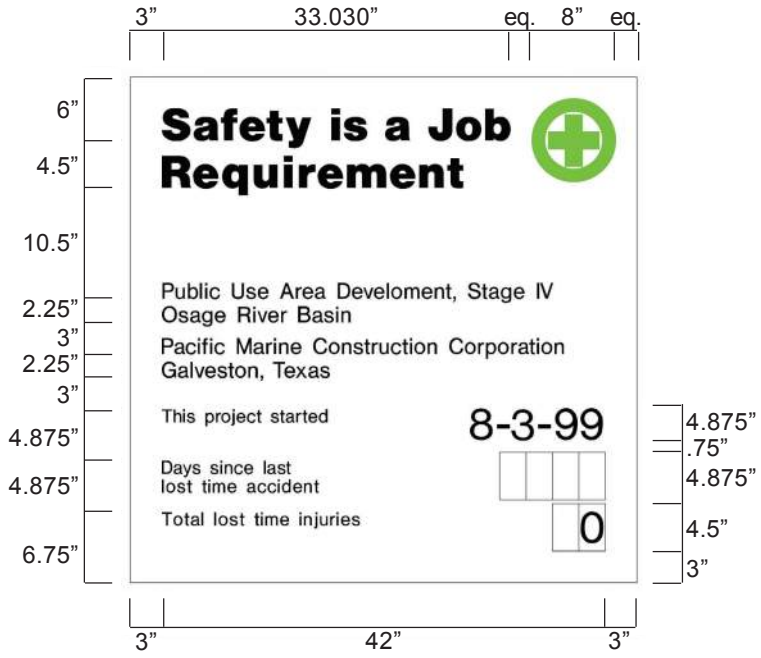
Legend Group 2: One- to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 3: One- to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address. Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

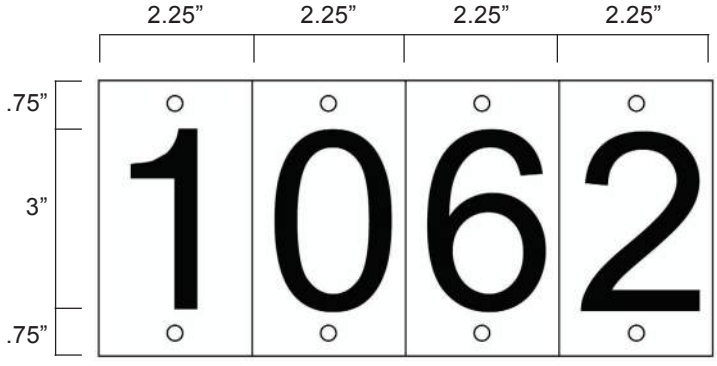
Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060 aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5" x 4.5"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D.



Sign Type	Legend Size (A)	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4'x4'	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-SG



All Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer representative and shall conform to the size, format, and typographic standards shown on pages16-2 and 16-3. Detailed specifications for HDO plywood panel preparation are provided in Appendix B.

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign legend orders.

For additional information on the proper method to prepare sign panel graphics, contact the district Sign Program Manager.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood. Panel preparation to follow HDO specifications provided in Appendix B.

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white nonreflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communication Red background with Corps Signature on the project sign are to be die-cut or computer-cut nonreflective vinyl, prespaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown on pages 16-2 and 16-3.

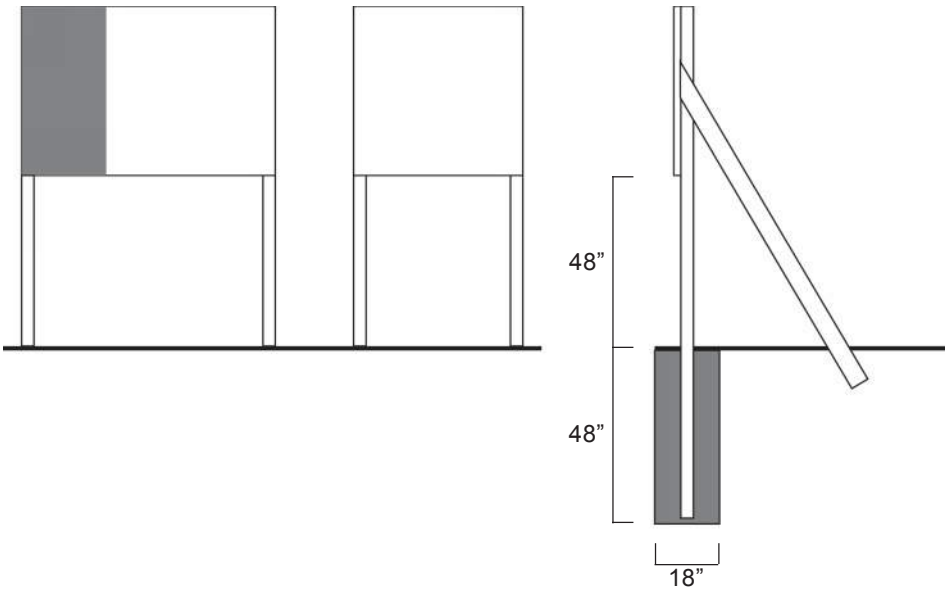
The 2'x 4' Communication Red panel (to match Pantone system 032) with full Corps Signature (reverse version) is to be screen-printed on the white background. Identification of the district or division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards.

Drill and insert six (6) .375" T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face.

Apply graphic panel to prepared HDO plywood panel following manufacturers' instructions.

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4" x 4" treated Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine, No.1 or better. Post to be 12' long. Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (.5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4" x .375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4' hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2" x 4" struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation as shown.



Construction Project Identification Sign
Legend Group 1: Corps Relationship

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Division/District Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2a: Military/Civil Works Sponsor

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Legend Group 4: Facility Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 5: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Safety Performance Sign
Legend Group 2: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying

constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to

provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.4.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G, DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; G

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin.. Submit Construction Waste Management Plan not less than 60 calendar days before scheduled final site or building design approval. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet the minimum training requirements.

m. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste

diversion requirements on the project.

n. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 REPORTS

1.9.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.11 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste

streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.11.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.12.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.12.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.12.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

WSMR Proposed Language—USACE and Other Solicitations and Contracts:
Managing Demolition Waste

1.) All non-hazardous solid waste resulting from demolition operations (construction and demolition, C&D, debris) on WSMR shall be recycled and/or disposed of at an approved off-site solid waste or recycling facility. The contractor shall segregate and recycle, at a minimum, all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes. The contractor shall report to the WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Solid Waste Compliance Manager, the tons and type of material recycled and disposed, identify the recycling and disposal facility and provide the information to the government. The contractor shall be responsible for proper collection and disposal of all other non-hazardous solid waste (trash) generated at the job site. Cardboard, paper, aluminum cans, soda and water bottles should be recycled in any available blue recycling bin conveniently located on Main Post.

2.) As an alternative to off-site disposal and recycling of C&D debris, the contractor is authorized to recycle scrap metal, asphalt, concrete and clean fill on-site. The contractor must coordinate with WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Solid Waste Compliance Manager (678-2415) and complete and submit the WSMR Diverted/ Stockpiled Materials Monthly Report Form, D-2. The contractor is authorized to dispose of other acceptable C&D debris at the on-site C&D landfill. The WSMR C&D Waste Turn-In Inspection Sheet, D-3, identifies C&D debris accepted at the on-site C&D landfill. The contractor shall report the tons and type of material recycled and disposed to the government. The contractor is authorized to recycle all scrap metal including, but not limited to, steel, aluminum, copper, copper wire, brass, and pipes at the on-site scrap metal yard, Monday through Thursday, 7:30am to 11:30am and 12:30pm to 2:30pm.

3.) Concrete shall be crushed in accordance with WSMR and New Mexico Air Quality regulations and government specifications. The contractor shall apply for a General Construction Permit (GCP) through New Mexico Environment Department. The contractor shall comply with the provisions (one of them is the use of water spray). Out of state contractors will need to provide a relocation notice from wherever they came from to New Mexico Environment Department as part of the GCP application. The contractor will coordinate with WSMR Garrison Environmental Division Air Quality Program Manager (678-2225) at the planning stage before the crushing operation begins.

WSMR Diverted/Stockpiled Materials Monthly Report Form

Material Diverted		CY	Conversion			Tons
Asphalt/Concrete	Asphalt (broken)		x	0.70	=	
Concrete (broken)			x	1.20	=	
Concrete (solid slab)			x	1.30	=	
Brick/Masonry/Tile	Brick (broken)		x	0.70	=	
Rocks			x	1.51	=	
Land Clearing Soil			x	0.60	=	

Contract number:_____

Contractor:_____

Contractor C&D diversion/disposal POC:_____

Signature:_____

Date:_____

Refer all questions concerning diversion/disposal and return this form to WSMR Environmental Division Solid Waste Compliance Manager (678-2415) javier.mendoza.civ@mail.mil or 678-2225. NOTE: Form must be submitted monthly to report tons stockpiled.

WSMR Construction & Demolition Debris (C&D) Landfill

C&D Waste Turn-in Inspection Sheet

Main Post ☐ **PHETS** ☐

DO NOT ACCEPT:

No Hazardous Material or Waste	No Batteries	No Pesticides/Herbicides
No Fluorescent Lights/Bulbs	No Ballasts w/PCBs	No Steel/Lead/Solder
No Paint Cans	No Solvent Cans	No Caulking/Sealant Tubes
No Equipment	No Tires	No Asbestos Containing Material
No POL Products	No Municipal Garbage	No Liquids
No Paper/Cardboard		

ACCEPTABLE:

Asphalt Roofing Materials		Fill Materials		Non-Asbestos Insulation	
Carpeting		Glass		Pipe	
Construction Materials		Grass/Leaves/Branches		Tile	
Drywall/Plaster/Sheetrock		Land Clearing Debris		Wood/Lumber/Pallets	
Dirt/Soil/Rock					

C&D WASTE TURN IN	Date:
Organization Name:	
Contractor Name:	
Project Name:	
Vehicle Type:	
Vehicle License Plate Number:	
Print Name of Customer Turning in Waste:	
Phone Number:	
Where is Waste From:	
Waste Type:	
Estimated Cu. Yards of Waste:	
I have read the list of unacceptable items above and/or items identified by Landfill personnel and understand as items unacceptable at the C&D Landfill. I will not dispose of any items that are not acceptable in the landfill. I agree to pick-up and properly dispose of any and all items found in my load which are not acceptable. I understand that access to landfill may be compromised or denied at any time if requirements are not met.	
Signature of Person Turning in Waste:	
Name of C&D Landfill Operator Accepting Waste:	

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-19-6	(2019) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.1
ERDC/ITL TR-19-7	(2019) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2014; with Change 6, 2021) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major

discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

SD-05 Design Data

50 Percent Record Drawings; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G, DO

Record Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Warranted Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G, DO

Construction Contract Specifications; G

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G

Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G

Interim DD FORM 1354; G

List Of Installed Building Equipment Items For DD Form 1354

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit four copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction

warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems
(1) Fire suppression systems.
(2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1) Area power failure affecting heat.
(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit four record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD Release 2020 format compatible with a Windows 7 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items and FAR 52-223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA designated items in Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.3 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information:

project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.4 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings.

2.5 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

2.6 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal or advanced modeling package are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts or Advanced Modeling Package, including a new Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and updated content in response to Government comments.

b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.

c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings and red-lined PDF files in accordance with

ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 and ERDC/ITL TR-19-7. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer.

b. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.

c. Within 15 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 15 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 30 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (such as Foundations, Utilities, or Structural Steel as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to ERDC/ITL TR-19-6. Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

a. Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.

b. The revision delta size must be 5/16 inch unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.

c. Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.

d. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.

e. For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

f. For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

g. For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

3.3.1 50 Percent Record Drawings

Provide updated record drawings at 50 percent construction completion. 50 Percent Record Drawings must be in CAD format and be updated to incorporate all red-line changes to the contract drawings at the time of 50 percent construction completion.

3.3.2 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files, two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package

must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.8 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return

construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.9.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:
www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equipment items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook; G,

Training Plan; G,

Training Outline; G,

Training Content; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G,

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G,

Validation of Training Completion; G,

Training Plan; G,

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G,

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Post-Award Kickoff Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Post-Award Kickoff Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Quality Control Manager, the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide Facility Data Workbook as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List

specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and

interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary

operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical

malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QCin accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 202	(2024) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority – The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Government Acceptance Testing Representatives - Government Acceptance Testing Representatives perform the inherently Governmental function of technical oversight and quality assurance for critical systems, and is distinctly separate from the commissioning process. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives witness final testing of critical systems and report systems' acceptance to the COR. Submittals to be surveilled and approved by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in system level sections.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH GOVERNMENT ACCEPTANCE TESTING REPRESENTATIVES

The QC Manager must communicate directly with the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and Contracting Officer's Representative regarding

Government acceptance testing activities. Inform the Contracting Officer's Representative when systems are ready for testing to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, and allow access to the construction site and system(s) to be tested.

1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Lighting systems: interior and exterior, automatic and manual daylighting controls, occupancy sensing devices, automatic shut-off controls, time switching, and other lighting control devices, and dimming systems

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Commissioning Provider

b. QC Manager

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Construction Manager (CM)

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

l. Designer of Record (DOR)

m. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives

1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

b. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

c. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

d. Building Enclosure Construction

e. Submission and approval of the Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists

f. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned

g. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

h. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned

i. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned

j. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

k. Re-Testing

l. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

m. Final testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, as identified in system level sections.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Systems Manual; G

1.8 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

1.9 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 20 working days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

3.2 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Construction Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.3 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists.

3.5 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.6 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Construction Manager.

3.6.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of

Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.6.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. For electrical systems testing, include testing of sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, capacity, lighting levels, and verification of all other electrical system contract performance requirements. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.6.3 Sample Strategy

For electrical systems, test 100 percent of all equipment and systems.

3.6.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.7 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event. Incorporate CxC review comments prior to submitting training plan in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Update and resubmit the training plan based on any corrective action taken.

3.8 SYSTEMS MANUAL

The Systems Manual includes system single line diagrams, as-built sequences of operation and controls drawings, as-built control setpoints, recommended schedule for sensor and actuator calibration, recommended schedule of maintenance when not in the O&M manuals, recommended re-testing schedule with proposed testing forms, and full equipment warranty information for all commissioned systems. Update and resubmit the system manual information based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition, , salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from

the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the utility provider and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at NTP.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification.Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G,

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G,

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It

is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to bottom of footing.

b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

d.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility

and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base . Move, grind and store pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the project site at Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.6 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.7 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.8 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse.

3.1.9 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.9.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.9.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.9.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.9.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.10 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment and salvage as whole units, to the most practical extent. Remove and prepare items for salvage without damage to any of the various parts. Salvage and store rails for structural steel with the equipment as an integral part of the unit.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site , as directed within 10 miles of the work site.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.

3.3.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located in the contract drawings. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site .

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property .

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed .

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 213R	(2014; E2017) Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2023) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction

ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1055/A1055M	(2022) Standard Specification for Zinc and Epoxy Dual Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C138/C138M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete

ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1074	(2019; E 2021) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1116/C1116M	(2023) Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D3042	(2017) Standard Test Method for Insoluble Residue in Carbonate Aggregates
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018; Errata 2019) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" . Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Program; G, RO

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G, RO

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G, RO

Form Removal Schedule; G, RO

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Reinforcing Steel; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants;

Joint Filler;

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials;

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement;

Admixtures

Reinforcing Fibers

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Local/Regional Materials;

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Nonshrink Grout

SD-04 Samples

Slab Finish Sample

Surface Finish Samples

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

Formwork Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; G

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Silica Fume Manufacturer's Representative

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealants; S

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Formwork Calculations

ACI 347R. Include design calculations indicating arrangement of forms, sizes and grades of supports (lumber), panels, and related components. Furnish drawings and calculations of shoring and re-shoring methods proposed for floor and roof slabs, spandrel beams, and other horizontal concrete members. Indicate in calculations concrete pressure with both live and dead loads, along with material types.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, fibers, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the

Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork including, but not limited to; joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal. Indicate placement schedule, construction, location and method of forming control joints. Include locations of inserts, conduit, sleeves and other embedded items. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable. Submit form removal schedule indicating element and minimum length of time for form removal.

Design, fabricate, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it is able to support, without failure, all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork.

1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Silica Fume Manufacturer's Representative

The manufacturer's representative must be present at mix plant to ensure proper mix, including high range water reducer, and batching methods during the first 3 days of concrete mix preparation and placement. After which the manufacturer's representative must designate a representative at the concrete producer's plant to ensure the concrete mix procedures meet the silica fume manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.5 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.4.4 Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

Test to determine flexural toughness index I5 in accordance with ASTM C1116/C1116M.

1.6.5 Field Samples

1.6.5.1 Slab Finish Sample

Install minimum of 10 foot by 10 foot slab. Slab finish sample must not be part of the final project. Finish as required by specification. Silica fume manufacturer's representative must attend and advise.

1.6.5.2 Surface Finish Samples

Provide a minimum of three sample concrete panels for each finish for each mix design, 3 feet by 3 feet, 3 inches thick. Use the approved concrete mix design(s). Provide sample panels on-site at locations directed. Once approved, each set of panels are representative of each of the finishes specified and of the workmanship and finish(es) required. Do not remove or destroy samples until directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing.

Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.7 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.7.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.7.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.8 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.9 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260.

The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.8.2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

j. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

k. Submit shop drawings for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring, signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

l. Submit design calculations for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring, signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

m. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

n. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins. Virgin wood used must be FSC-certified.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and rapeseed oil-based, soy oil-based, water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and Movement Joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I, II, or V, as indicated on the contract drawings, and meets low alkali content requirements..

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch. Supplier must certify that the hazardous waste is neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants are discharged.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, Class C, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 6 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.3 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100. Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent

by weight of cementitious material.

2.3.1.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume.

Use of silica fume is limited to locations as indicated on the contract drawings.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Provide water potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

f. When nonpotable source is proposed for use, submit documentation on effects of water on strength and setting time in compliance with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M.

b. Obtain aggregates used in concrete from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent acid insoluble based on ASTM D3042.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

e. Use a corrosion-inhibiting admixture for concrete classified under exposure category C1. Use an ASR-inhibiting admixture for concrete containing aggregate susceptible to ASR.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and

ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751. Provide material 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

2.4.4.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T. Primer shall be used as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

Joint sealant used for joints that will be waterproofed shall be used as recommended by the waaterproofing compound maufacturer.

2.4.4.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

Primer shall be used as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

Joint sealant used for joints that will be waterproofed shall be used as recommended by the waterproofing compound maufacturer.

2.4.5 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 milthickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. Enforce the target slump for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Foundations	See Contract drawings	S2; C0; W0; F0	Coarse and fine aggregates must be washed. Concrete will have air entrainment.
Slab-On-Grade	See Contract drawings	S0; C0; W0; F0	
Topping Slab	See Contract drawings	S2; C0; W0; F1	

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Site Retaining Walls	See Contract drawings	S2; C0; W0; F1	Coarse and fine aggregates must be washed. Concrete will have air entrainment.
Column and Header Beams	See Contract drawings	S2; C0; W0; F1	
Lean Concrete	See Contract drawings	S2; C0; W0; F1	
High Security Door Lightweight Concrete Fill	See contract drawings		See contract drawings for mix design requirements, material characterization requirements, and tolerances

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Type V Cement			See contract drawings for locations. Have an air content by volume of 5.5% plus or minus 1.5%. Contain approved Type F pozzolan. Contain not less than 400KG of cement per cubic meter of concrete. Not exceed a slump of 75mm. Be moist cured for 10 days. Receive a water proofing surface treatment consisting of two coats of linseed oil.

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Determine reactivity by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorize in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement**
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	**Maximum w/cm**	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Required cementitious materials-types**			**Calcium chloride admixture**
S2	0.45	4500	IV^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	**Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M**		
	At 6 months	**At 12 months**	**At 18 months**
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, Grade 60.

c. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Dual-coated Reinforcing Bars

a. Zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars must conform to ASTM A1055/A1055M

b. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A1055/A1055M and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged coating area on bars exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot, bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1055/A1055M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded Wire Reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by

ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.

e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork may be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6.6 Reinforcing Fibers

2.6.6.1 Synthetic Fibers

In addition to the requirements specified above, provide fiber reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C1116/C1116M Type III, synthetic fiber reinforced concrete, and as follows. Synthetic reinforcing fibers must be as idenified on the contract drawings.

Provide fibers that have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi, graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement. Add fibers at the batch plant. Toughness indices must meet requirements for performance level I. Provide the services of a qualified technical representative to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

Use of reinforcing fibers is limited to locations as indicated on the contract drawings.

2.6.7 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

2.6.8 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack

weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on

ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces. Do not bevel reentrant corners or edges of formed joints of concrete.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Factory-fabricate pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction of the approximate section indicated, consisting of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Furnish closure units as required.

3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are

removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.10 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

d. Cast-in-place prestressed concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete	Member	Reinforcement	Specified
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	1
	All other	All	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	3/4
	Beams, columns, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1

e. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured

under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.4.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.2 Vapor Retarder

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder.

3.4.3 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Also, coat supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.4.4 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow

ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches. AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Approve welded splices prior to use.

3.4.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.4.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.4.7 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.4.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted may be precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.4.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.11 Welding

In accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.5 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.5.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.5.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder shall be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Dispense fibers into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.6.1 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.6.1.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete

In accordance with ACI 213R unless otherwise specified. Presoak or presaturate aggregates. Cement content must be minimum of 564 pounds per cubic yard and be sufficient to accommodate a 4 to 6 inch slump. Make field trial run in accordance with ACI 213R.

3.6.2 Cold Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.6.3 Hot Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 305.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of

exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.6.4 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; dampen but do not saturate roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately prior to placing fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; dampen but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and cover with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.7.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards or on-site area to be paved later in project to be approved by government for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.7.2 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.7.3 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier. Institute

deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.8.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Finish surfaces not otherwise specified with wood floats to even surfaces. Match adjacent finishes.

3.8.3 Formed Surfaces

3.8.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.8.3.2 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.9.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do no use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.9.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.9.1.2 Floated

Use for waterproofing membranes, exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.9.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume

Finish using magnesium floats or darbies. Refer to contract drawings for finish tolerences.

3.9.1.4 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.9.1.5 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.9.1.6 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 9 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10 JOINTS

3.10.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.10.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction

joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.10.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.10.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.10.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Seal contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Leave sealed groove ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.11 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.11.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.11.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.11.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.11.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.11.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.11.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

3.11.2.2 Base Slab

a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.

b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.11.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide

topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.11.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.12.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.12.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.12.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

3.12.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.12.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.12.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.13.2 Concrete Testing

3.13.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.13.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.13.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders at 28 days, and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.13.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.13.2.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.13.2.6 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.2.7 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete

delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.13.2.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.14.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of

movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Concrete Payment

Payment will cover all costs associated with manufacturing, furnishing, delivering, placing, finishing, and curing of concrete for the various items of the schedule, including the cost of all formwork. Payment for concrete, for which payment is made as a lump sum, is to be included in this unit price payment item. Payment for grout, preformed expansion joints, field-molded sealants, waterstops, reinforcing steel bars or wire reinforcement is to be included in this unit price payment item.

1.2.2 Measurement

Concrete will be measured for payment on the basis of the actual volume of concrete within the pay lines of the structures as indicated. Measurement of concrete placed against the sides of any excavation without the use of intervening forms will be made only within the pay lines of the structure. No deductions will be made for rounded or beveled edge, for space occupied by metal work, for electrical conduits or timber, or for voids or embedded items that are either less than 5 cubic feet in volume or 1 square foot in cross section.

1.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024c) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for

	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2024) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1155M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric)
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining AdmixtureCuring Materials

Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Waterstops

Batching and Mixing Equipment

Conveying and Placing Concrete

Formwork

Mix Design Data; G

Ready-Mix ConcreteMechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates

Concrete Mixture Proportions; G

Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Compressive Strength Testing; G

Slump; G

Air Content

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious MaterialsAggregates

Delivery Tickets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Indicate specific locations of Concrete Placement, Steel Reinforcement, Expansion Joints, Construction Joints ,Contraction Joints, Control Joints on installation drawings and include, but not be limited to, square feet of concrete placements, thicknesses and widths, plan dimensions, and arrangement of cast-in-place concrete section.

1.5.1 Flatness and Levelness of Floor Slabs

Conduct floor flatness and levelness test, (FF and FL respectively), on floor slabs in accordance with the provisions set forth in ASTM E1155M or ASTM E1155. Make floor tolerance measurements by the approved laboratory and inspection service within 24 hours after completion of final troweling operation and before forms and shores have been removed. Provide results of floor tolerance tests, including formal notice of acceptance or rejection of the work, to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after data collection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test joint sealer, joint filler material, waterstop, aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced from each strength of concrete required. Provide a minimum of four 6 x 12 inch or six 4 x 8 inch specimens from each sample; two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used) for acceptance. Two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch will be tested at 7 days for information.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117.

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per yard of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch, in accordance with ACI 304R. The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is 0.50. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type V, with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.2 Aggregates

For fine and coarse aggregates meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M. Submit certificates of compliance and test reports for aggregates showing the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

2.2.3 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.4 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M; potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064/A1064M. Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide mechanical reinforcing bar connectors in accordance with ACI 301 and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.2.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded of sponge rubber conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.

2.2.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Conform to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Provide polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type bond breaker materials. The backup material needs to be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, clean the joint of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

2.2.8 Formwork

Design and engineer the formwork as well as its construction in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347R. Fabricate of wood, steel, or other approved material. Submit formwork design prior to the first concrete placement.

2.2.9 Form Coatings

Provide form coating in accordance with ACI 301.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2.11 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 4. Submit delivery tickets in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information: .

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixture

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Waterstops

2.4.1.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 572.

2.4.1.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 513.

2.4.1.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops conforming to ASTM D471.

2.4.1.4 Hydrophilic WaterstopPART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Vapor Retarder Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor retarder over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.1.4.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility is available. The facility must provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. Submit the method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer for review, and manufacturer's data for batching and mixing equipment demonstrating compliance with the applicable specifications.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip

surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

FINISH	LOCATION
Float	
Trowel	
Broom or Belt	

3.3.3.1 Flat Floor Finishes

In accordance with ACI 302.1R, construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite FF/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerances tested by ASTM E1155M or ASTM E1155. These requirements are based upon the latest FF/FL method.

3.3.3.1.1 Floor Slabs

Conform floor slabs on grade to the following ACI F-number requirements unless noted otherwise:

Specified Overall Values	FF30/FL23 minimum
Minimum Local Values	FF17/FL15 minimum

3.3.3.1.2 Subject to Vehicular Traffic

Conform floor slabs on grade subject to vehicular traffic or receiving thin-set flooring to the following ACI F-number requirements:

Specified Overall Values	FF35/FL25 minimum
Minimum Local Values	FF25/FL17 minimum

3.3.3.2 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test floor slabs within 24 hours of the final troweling. Submit test results to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting data. Floor flatness inspector mustl provide a tolerance report which includes:

a. Name of Project

b. Name of Contractor

c. Date of Data Collection

d. Date of Tolerance Report

e. A Key Plan Showing Location of Data Collected

f. Results Required by ASTM E1155M ASTM E1155

3.3.3.3 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Make expansion and contraction joints in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Provide expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 13'-4" feet in slabs, unless otherwise indicated. Provide contraction joints at a maximum spacing of 13'-4" feet in slabs, unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints at a minimum of T/4 inch(es) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of

oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed.

3.8 CHEMICAL FLOOR HARDENER

Apply Chemical Floor Hardener where indicated, after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat is one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow it to dry 24 hours before applying next coat. Apply proprietary chemical hardeners in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.9 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.9.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.9.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.9.3 Sampling and Testing

a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.

b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.

c. Test slump at the site of discharge for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump once during each shift that concrete is produced for each strength of concrete required.

d. Test air content for air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Check air content at least once during each shift that concrete is placed .

e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Check concrete temperature at least once during each shift that concrete is placed .

3.9.4 Action Required

3.9.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.9.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.9.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 45 33

PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFDCONS	(3rd Edition; 2010, 2011, 2012, 2014, 2015, and 2016 Int) Bridge Construction Specifications
AASHTO M 251	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Plain and Laminated Elastomeric Bridge Bearings

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295/C295M	(2019) Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and

Concrete

ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116	(2021) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products, 5th Edition
PCI MNL-120	(2021) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete, 8th Edition
PCI MNL-135	(2000) Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-882	(1989; Rev E) Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend, Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil Resistant

1.2 MODIFICATION TO REFERENCE

In the ACI publications, reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer" and the "Architect/Engineer" must be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings of Precast Members; G

SD-03 Product Data

Anchorage and Lifting Inserts and devices

Bearing Pads

SD-04 Samples

Surface Finish

SD-05 Design Data

Precast Concrete Members Design Calculations; G,

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

Aggregates

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Control Procedures

Construction Records; G,

Erector's Post Audit Declaration

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Concrete Batch Ticket Information

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

PCI MNL-116. Plants must be certified by the PCI Plant Certification

Program for Category C1 work. At the Contracting Officer's option, PCI Plant quality control program records must be available for review.

1.4.1.2 Erector Certification

Erector with erecting organization and all erecting crews certified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance to erect Category S2 (Complex Structural Systems).

1.4.1.3 Erector Qualifications

A precast erector that is not certified by PCI must retain a PCI-Certified Field Auditor, at the erector's expense, to conduct a field audit of a project in the same category as this project prior to start of precast concrete erection and must submit the Erector's Post Audit Declaration to be considered qualified.

1.4.1.4 Welding Qualifications

Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders who are currently certified at contract award date and have maintained their certificates over the past year.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

Provide precast members in conformance with ACI 318 and PCI MNL-120.

1.4.3 Concrete Mix Design

ACI 318. The minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days must be 5000 psi , unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixtures at the mixer to produce between 4 and 6 percent air by volume..

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, complementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, complementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.4.4 Certificates: Record Requirement

ASTM C94/C94M. Submit mandatory batch ticket information for each load of

ready-mixed concrete.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Transportation

1.5.1.1 Transporting Members

Transport members in a manner to avoid excessive stresses that could cause cracking or other damage.

1.5.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration

Any noticeable indication of lateral deflection or vibration during transportation must be corrected by rigid bracing between members or by means of lateral trussing.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Storage Areas

Storage areas for precast members must be stabilized, and suitable foundations must be provided, so differential settlement or twisting of members will not occur.

1.5.2.2 Stacked Members

Stack members with adequate dunnage and bracing to control cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage. Stack members such that lifting devices will be accessible and undamaged.

1.5.3 Handling of Members

The location of pickup points for handling of the members and details of the pickup devices must be shown in shop drawings. Members must be handled only by means of approved devices at designated locations. Members must be maintained in an upright position at all times and picked up and supported as shown in approved shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work includes the provision of precast non-prestressed concrete herein referred to as precast members. Precast members must be the product of a manufacturer specializing in the production of precast concrete members.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design precast members in accordance with ACI 318 and the PCI MNL-120. Design precast members (including connections) for the design load conditions and spans indicated, and handling and erection stresses, and for additional loads imposed by openings and supports of the work of other trades. Design precast members for handling without cracking in accordance with the PCI MNL-120. Concrete toppings must not be used in establishing the design strength of the precast members.

2.1.1.1 Loads

Loadings for members and connections must include all dead load, live load, applicable lateral loads such as wind and earthquake, applicable construction loads such as handling, erection loads, and other applicable loads.

2.1.1.2 Drawing and Design Calculation Information

Submit drawings and design calculations indicating complete information for the fabrication, handling, and erection of the precast member. Include a cover page with the design calculations, signed and sealed by the registered design professional who prepared the design. Drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Design calculations, drawings of precast members (including connections) must be made by a registered professional engineer experienced in the design of precast concrete members, and submitted for approval prior to fabrication. The drawings must indicate, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Plans, elevations and other drawing views showing the following:

(1) Member piece marks locating and defining products furnished by the manufacturer.

(2) Headers for openings.

(3) Location and size of openings.

(4) Relationships to adjacent material.

(5) Joints and openings between members and between members and other construction.

(6) Location of field installed anchors.

(7) Erection sequences and handling requirements

(8) Lifting and erection inserts

b. Elevations, sections and other details for each member showing the following:

(1) Connections between members and connections between members and other construction.

(2) Connections for work of other trades and cast-in items and their relation to other trades.

(3) Dimensioned size and shape for each member with quantities, position and other details of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts and other embedded items.

(4) Lifting, erection and other handling devices and inserts.

(5) Surface finishes of each member.

(6) Estimated cambers

c. Strength properties for concrete, steel and other materials.

d. Methods for storage and transportation.

e. Description of loose, cast-in and field hardware.

f. All dead, live, handling, erection and other applicable loads used in the design.

g. Signature and seal of the registered design professional who prepared the design.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer and one source for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.2.1.1 Fly Ash

ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 6 percent.

Add with cement. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 35 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.2.1.2 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and must have an ignition loss not exceeding 3 percent. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13 percent and total equivalent alkali content less than 3 percent.

2.2.1.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3 must be greater than 77 percent.

2.2.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100. Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent by weight of cementitious material.

2.2.1.5 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I,II, and V indicated on the drawings and 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, including false set requirements with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch. Supplier must certify that the hazardous waste is neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants are discharged.

2.2.2 Water

Water must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.3 Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein. Furnish aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Provide aggregates that do not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalies in the cement. Submit test report showing compliance with ASTM C33/C33M.

Fine and coarse aggregates must show expansions less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting when testing in accordance with ASTM C1260. Should the test data indicate an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1567 using the Contractor's proposed mix design. In this case, include the mix design low alkali portland cement and one of the following supplementary cementitious materials:

a. GGBF slag at a minimum of 40 percent of total cementitious

b. Fly ash or natural pozzolan at a minimum of total cementitious of

(1) 30 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 65 percent or more,

(2) 25 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 70 percent or more,

(3) 20 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 80 percent or more,

(4) 15 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 90 percent or more.

If a combination of these materials is chosen, the minimum amount must be a linear combination of the minimum amounts above. Include these materials in sufficient proportion to show less than 0.08 percent expansion at 28 days after casting when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.

Aggregates must not possess properties or constituents that are known to have specific unfavorable effects in concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C295/C295M.

2.2.4 Grout

2.2.4.1 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.2.4.2 Cementitious Grout

Must be a mixture of portland cement, sand, and water. Proportion one part cement to approximately 2.5 parts sand, with the amount of water based on placement method. Provide air entrainment for grout exposed to the weather.

2.2.5 Admixtures

2.2.5.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.5.2 Accelerating

ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E.

2.2.5.3 Water Reducing

ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, E, or F.

2.2.6 Reinforcement

2.2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60;

2.2.6.2 Wire

ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2.6.3 Welded Wire Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2.6.4 Supports for Concrete Reinforcement

Include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars and wire in place.

Ensure legs of supports in contact with formwork for sections that will be exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, plastic coated, or corrosion-resistant steel bar supports.

2.2.7 Metal Accessories

Provide ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M galvanized.

2.2.7.1 Inserts

ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510, or ASTM A27/A27M Grade 60-30. Submit product data.

2.2.7.2 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.7.3 Bolts

ASTM A307; ASTM A325.

2.2.7.4 Nuts

ASTM A563.

2.2.7.5 Washers

ASTM F844 washers for ASTM A307 bolts, and ASTM F436 washers for ASTM A325 bolts.

2.2.8 Bearing Pads

Submit product data for all bearing pads being used.

2.2.8.1 Elastomeric

AASHTO M 251, for plain neoprene bearings.

2.2.8.2 Hardboard (Interior Only)

ANSI/CPA A135.4, class as specified by the precast manufacturer.

2.2.8.3 Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads

Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portion of the pad.

2.2.8.4 Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads

Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Conforming to Division II, Section 18.10.2 of AASHTO LRFDCONS Bridge Design Specifications or Military Specification MIL-C-882.

2.2.8.5 Frictionless Pads

Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, or random-oriented, fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads, of type required for in-service stress.

2.2.8.6 High-Density Plastic

Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip capable of supporting loads with no visible overall expansion.

2.3 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

PCI MNL-116 unless specified otherwise. Submit quality control procedures established in accordance with PCI MNL-116 by the precast manufacturer.

2.3.1 Forms

Brace forms to prevent deformation. Forms must produce a smooth, dense surface. Use forms and form-facing materials that are nonreactive with concrete such as wood, metal, plastic, or other approved materials. Conform to the shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated and are within the limits of the specified fabrication tolerances. Chamfer exposed edges of columns and beams 3/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Provide threaded or snap-off type form ties.

2.3.2 Tolerances

Fabricate structural precast concrete members of shapes, lines and dimensions indicated, so each finished member complies with PCI MNL-135 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.3.3 Reinforcement Placement

ACI 318 and PCI MNL-116 for placement and splicing. Place and secure steel bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and other reinforcement by means of metal bar supports and spacers. Reinforcement may be preassembled before placement in forms. Provide exposed connecting bars, or other approved connection methods, between precast and cast-in-place construction. Remove any excess mortar that adheres to the exposed connections.

2.3.4 Built-In Anchorage Devices

Position, anchor, and locate anchorage devices where they do not affect the position of the main reinforcement or placing concrete. Bearing plates; set level, aligned properly, and anchored in the exact location indicated.

2.3.5 Lifting Devices

Provide lifting devices designed for 100-percent impact, and of materials sufficiently ductile to ensure visible deformation before fracture.

2.3.6 Blockouts

Provide blockouts as indicated.

2.3.7 Identification Markings

Clearly mark each structural section in a permanent manner to indicate its location and orientation in the building and the pickup points.

Ensure each structural section has the date of casting plainly indented in the unexposed face of the concrete.

2.3.8 Concrete

2.3.8.1 Concrete Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M. Mixing operations must produce batch-to-batch uniformity of strength, consistency, and appearance.

2.3.8.2 Concrete Placing

PCI MNL-116.

2.3.8.3 Concrete Curing

PCI MNL-116.

2.3.9 Surface Finish

Repairs located in a bearing area must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to repairs. Defects must be repaired or rejected as specified in paragraph ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION OF DEFECTS.

Surface finish should be as indicated on the contract drawings.

2.3.10 Acceptance/Rejection of Defects

2.3.10.1 Minor Defects

All honeycombed areas, chipped corners, air pockets over 1/4 inch in diameter, and other minor defects involve less than 36 square inches of concrete must be repaired. Form offsets of fins over 1/8 inch must be ground smooth. All unsound concrete must be removed from defective areas prior to repairing. All surfaces permanently exposed to view must be repaired by a blend of portland cement and white cement properly proportioned so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete. Precast members containing hairline cracks which are visible and are less than 0.01 inches in width, may be accepted, except that cracks larger than 0.005 inches in width for surfaces exposed to the weather must be repaired.

2.3.10.2 Major Defects

Major defects are those which involve more than 36 square inches of concrete or expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. If one or more major defects appear in a member, it will be rejected. Cracks of a width of more than 0.01 inch will be cause for rejection of the member.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Chloride Ion Concentration Test

Sampling and determination of water soluble chloride ion content in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M. Maximum water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days contributed from the ingredients including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must not exceed 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

2.4.2 Factory Inspection

At the option of the Contracting Officer, precast units may be inspected by the Contracting Officer and precast units must be inspected by the QC Representative prior to being transported to the job site. The Contractor must give notice 14 days prior to the time the units will be available for plant inspection. Neither the exercise nor waiver of inspection at the plant will affect the Government's right to enforce contractual provisions after units are transported or erected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to erection, and again after installation, precast members must be checked for damage, such as cracking, spalling, and honeycombing. As directed by the Contracting Officer, precast members that do not meet the surface finish requirements specified in paragraph SURFACE FINISH must be repaired, or removed and replaced with new precast members.

3.2 ERECTION

Precast members must be erected after the concrete has attained the specified compressive strength, unless otherwise approved by the precast manufacturer. Erect in accordance with the approved shop drawings. PCI MNL-135 for tolerances. Provide a 1:500 tolerance, if no tolerance is specified. Brace precast members, unless design calculations submitted with the shop drawings indicate bracing is not required. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for maximum construction loads. Place precast members level, plumb, square, and true within tolerances. Align member ends.

3.3 BEARING SURFACES

Must be flat, free of irregularities, and properly sized. Size bearing surfaces to provide for the indicated clearances between the precast member and adjacent precast members or adjoining field placed surfaces. Correct bearing surface irregularities with nonshrink grout. Provide bearing pads where indicated or required. Do not use hardboard bearing pads in exterior locations. Place precast members at right angles to the bearing surface, unless indicated otherwise, and draw-up tight without forcing or distortion, with sides plumb.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

Provide anchorage for fastening work in place. Conceal fasteners where practicable. Make threaded connections up tight and nick threads to prevent loosening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding connections and reinforcing splices. Protect the concrete and other reinforcing from heat during welding. Weld continuously along the entire area of contact. Grind smooth visible welds in the finished installation. Welding of epoxy-coated reinforcing is not allowed.

3.6 OPENINGS

Holes or cuts requiring reinforcing to be cut, which are not indicated on the approved shop drawing, must only be made with the approval of the Contracting Officer and the precast manufacturer. Drill holes less than 12 inches in diameter with a diamond tipped core drill. Ensure cuts are straight and at 90 degrees to the surfaces without breaking or spalling the edges.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint

for galvanized surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, bolting, or acid washing. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 GROUTING

Clean and fill indicated keyways between precast members, and other indicated areas, solidly with nonshrink grout or cementitious grout. Provide reinforcing where indicated. Remove excess grout before hardening.

3.9 SEALANTS

Provide as indicated and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

Protect exposed-to-view surfaces against staining and other damage until completion of the work.

Upon completion of installation, swept clean and leave ready slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping, roofing, or other covering.

3.11 CONCRETE TOPPING

Provide as indicated and as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Complete construction records must be kept of the manufacturing, handling, and erection of the precast-prestressed concrete members and submitted. Records must be kept for, but not limited to, the following items:

a. Specifications of material used in the manufacture of the members.

b. Time-temperature history of the concrete members from casting to the transfer of the prestress force.

c. Records of the tendon stressing operation including initial prestress force, measured elongation, how it was measured, and how the tendons were stressed and destressed.

d. Records of inspection of the members before and after the prestress force is transferred to the members.

e. Records of the inspection of the members each time they are moved.

f. Records of any defects in the member and any corrective measures taken.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.13 10

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a electronic screen using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.25 dB/inch of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.6 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.7 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and to convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.8 Digital Display

Display capable of presenting multi-function a-scan, b-scan, c-scan or s-scan responses. This also includes instruments settings and parameters.

1.2.9 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance, for example. Decibel units having no values of their own are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.10 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that causes a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.11 Examination

Within the context of this specification, examination is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.12 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quantity comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle.

1.2.13 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.14 Indication

Visual presentation on the digital display screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.15 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting the change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in

material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.16 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression-rare-fraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.17 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.18 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the useable screen height on the digital display.

1.2.19 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.20 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.21 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.22 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction occurs wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.23 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distances from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.24 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search

unit wheel. The search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion techniques.

1.2.25 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "Standard Reference Level."

1.2.26 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.27 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 0.06 inch hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Personnel Qualification; G

Procedure description; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Qualifications

Inspection Test Reports

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Personnel Qualification

The three levels of responsibility associated with ultrasonic inspection are defined in ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Personnel performing NDT should be level II or Level I with direct supervision. For qualification to perform ultrasonic inspection, certify personnel in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 within a period of 1 year before the date of contract. Submit inspector qualifications per ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion.

Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgment on the acceptability of inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors must be able to judge the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE-REJECTION CRITERIA. Only serialized NIST traceable calibration standards are to be used. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection, at least 30 days prior to their intended use. Approval by the Government will in no way affect the obligation of the Contractor to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified.

1.4.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, recertify the individual in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189, using the practical exam. At the option of the Government, the Contracting Officer may witness the examination and in evaluating the results.

1.4.3 Reference Standards

Use reference standards to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS. The standards comprise a standard reference block and reference specimens as noted below.

a. Provide the standard reference block or primary standard consisting of the IIW block in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F. Also use the standard reference block in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

b. As an option, use other recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1/D1.1M such as the Sensitivity Calibration (SC) block. However, reference such blocks to the IIW block as noted in paragraph EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION. Include details of their use in the submitted procedure description. These blocks are the secondary standards. They must be of acoustically similar material to the welds to be inspected. The secondary standards must be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS and are used as follows, except where the IIW block is specifically required:

(1) To assure adequate penetration of the base material.
(2) To provide a secondary field standard.
(3) To calibrate the equipment and establish the standard reference level.

1.4.4 Resolution Test Block

Furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the details shown in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

1.4.5 Equipment Qualifications

Calibrate and recalibrate all NDT equipment in accordance with

AWS D1.1/D1.1M requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Procedures and Methods

Use the pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation for the ultrasonic inspection of welded joints, except that immersion techniques may be used for some applications when approved by the Contracting Officer. Use the procedures, methods, standards, and description of equipment specified herein for inspection of weldments. Include the following in the submitted procedure description:

a. Couplant.

b. Search unit characteristics including angle, size, shape, nominal frequency, type designation.

c. Method and type of wave.

d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.

e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

2.1.2 Wave Types

The types of waves and the conditions under which they are used are specified below. Unless conditions prohibit, use shear waves. A longitudinal wave procedure may be used instead, if approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2.1 Shear Waves

Use refracted waves between 40 degrees and 70 degrees except where different angles are indicated in approved procedures, such as for materials less than 1/2 inch thick, for materials with sound velocities greater than in steel, when the weldments are not readily accessible, or when existing backing rings or backing strips are not removed. For inspection of weldments containing backing rings or backing strips, adjust the instrument and select the refracted angles in a way to separate the weldment and the backing ring reflections. Establish the search unit angle and the resulting shear wave angle in the material to be inspected for each application and include this information in the procedure submitted for approval.

2.1.2.2 Longitudinal Waves

Specifically develop the procedure to suit the application and attain the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Changes in Procedure

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration in the items to be inspected (see paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS), make changes in procedure or

equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope. Demonstrate adequacy of the new procedure to the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to require a change in test equipment during these tests if any of the following test system characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS: sensitivity, amplitude and distance linearity, signal-to-noise ratio, entry and back surface resolution and penetration.

2.1.4 Ultrasonic Equipment

Provide ultrasonic equipment conforming to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M Clause 6, Part F, with the following exceptions:

a. The ultrasonic test instruments must be able to generate, receive, and to present pulses in the frequency range from 1 to 10 megahertz (MHz).

b. Measure the horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS.

c. In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F, conduct both near- and far-surface resolution tests in accordance with the tests specified for these characteristics in the paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

Surfaces must be free of the following:

3.1.1 Weld Spatter

Remove spattering or any roughness that interferes with free movement of the search unit or impairs transmission of the ultrasonic vibrations.

3.1.2 Irregularities

Those which could mask or be confused with defect indications.

3.1.3 Weld Backing Strips

Remove strips that are not to remain in place and eliminate all sharp edges and valleys by grinding or other mechanical means.

3.1.4 Dirt

Remove all loose scale, rust, paint, and dirt from the coupling surface.

3.2 EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Calibrate equipment in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

3.3 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE - REJECTION CRITERIA

In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 6.2.

3.4.1 Inspection Test Reports

Submit test reports containing the following information:

3.4.1.1 Identification and Location of Inspection

Connection identification and location of the inspected item, the person performing the inspection, and the date of inspection.

3.4.1.2 Detail of Inspections

Details of methods, types of waves used, search units, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough information to permit duplication of the inspection at a later date.

3.4.1.3 Identification of Unacceptable Areas

Locations, dimensions, types, and area of unacceptable defects and discontinuities giving reflections over 50 percent of the reject/repair line. Note on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

3.4.1.4 Record of Repair Areas

A record of repaired areas must be furnished as well as test results for the repaired areas.

3.4.2 Inspection of Repairs

All repairs undergo the same inspection procedure that originally revealed the discontinuities. Before acceptance, the welds must meet the standards required for the original weld.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
AWS D14.4/D14.4M	(2012) Specification for Welded Joints for Machinery and Equipment
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E165/E165M	(2023) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E709	(2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Previous Qualifications

Pre-Qualified Procedures; G

Welding Electrodes and Rods

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing

Weld Inspection Log

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS)

Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR)

Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)

Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ)

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the

detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.

a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Component Thickness 1/8 inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

(2) Component Thickness Less than 1/8 inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

(3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

b. For other applications, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Submit two copies of the Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS) and Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) to the Contracting Officer for review.

(2) Submit two copies of the Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)and Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ) to the Contracting Officer for review within fifteen calendar days prior to any employee welding on the project material.

(3) Machinery: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D14.4/D14.4M.

1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered pre-qualified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. Submit for

approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not pre-qualified. Procedure qualification is mandatory for these joints.

1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.4.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish 3 copies.

1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the

process for which qualified.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.3.5 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1. Submit qualifications for nondestructive testing personnel in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to AISC 360, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire, and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Use welding electrodes as

indicated in the contract drawings. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AISC 360. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the AISC 360 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Test 100% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 50% of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing. Verify the welds conform to paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Conform procedures and techniques for inspection with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, ASTM E165/E165M, and ASTM E709. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the

specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFD	(8th Edition; 2017) Bridge Design Specifications

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification

of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel

ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G

Shoring and Temporary Bracing; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

Embrittlement Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

Pins and Rollers

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete

information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.4.4.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements per CMAA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Provide ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1 galvanizing. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be mechanically deposited zinc coating. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.4.4 Pins and Rollers

ASTM A668/A668M, Class C, D, F, or G; ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030. Provide as specified in AASHTO LRFD, Section 6.4.2, except provide pins in lengths to extend a minimum of 0.25 inch beyond the outside faces of the connected parts.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the

greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	100 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts,

when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Submit embrittlement test reports.

3.7.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 14

STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA ISO 22849-A12	(2012) Design Recommendations for Bevel Gears
AGMA ISO 23509-A08	(2008) Bevel and Hypoid Gear Geometry
ANSI/AGMA 6001	(2008E; R 2014) Design and Selection of Components for Enclosed Gear Drives

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B4.1	(1967; R 1994; R 2004; R 2009; R 2020) Preferred Limits and Fits for Cylindrical Parts
ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A380/A380M	(2017) Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM E94/E94M	(2022) Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film
ASTM E165/E165M	(2023) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E446	(2020) Standard Reference Radiographs for Steel Castings Up to 2 In. (51mm) in Thickness
ASTM E709	(2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC A348	(2020) RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Welding Procedures; G

Welding Repair Plan

Castings

SD-03 Product Data

Filler Metal

Lubricant

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Qualifications

Application Qualification for Steel Studs; G

Weld Inspection Log

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings for metalwork and machine work, prior to fabrication, include within the detail drawings catalog cuts, templates, fabrication and assembly details and type, grade and class of material as appropriate. Indicate methods of protecting the work during shipping, storage, field assembly, and installation.

1.3.2 Welding Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

2.1.1 Structural Fabrication

Material must be straight before being laid off or worked. Perform straightening, if necessary, by methods that will not impair the metal. Sharp kinks or bends are cause for rejection of the material. Material with welds will not be accepted except where welding is definitely specified, indicated or otherwise approved. Make bends using approved dies, press brakes or bending rolls. Where heating is required, take precautions to avoid overheating the metal and allow it to cool in a manner that will not impair the original properties of the metal. Proposed flame cutting of material, other than structural steel, is subject to approval and must be indicated on detail drawings. Shearing must be accurate and all portions of the work neatly finished. Make corners square and true unless otherwise shown. Fillet re-entrant cuts to a minimum radius of 3/4 inch unless otherwise approved. Provide finished members free of twists, bends and open joints. Tighten bolts, nuts and screws.

2.1.1.1 Dimensional Tolerances for Structural Work

Measure dimensions using an approved calibrated steel tape of approximately the same temperature as the material being measured. The overall dimensions of an assembled structural unit must be within the tolerances indicated on the drawings or as specified in the particular section of these specifications for the item of work. Where tolerances are not specified in other sections of these specifications or shown, an allowable variation of 1/32 inch is permissible in the overall length of component members with both ends milled; component members without milled ends must not deviate from the dimensions shown by more than 1/16 inch for members 30 feet or less in length, and by more than 1/8 inch for members over 30 feet in length.

2.1.1.2 Structural Steel Fabrication

Structural steel may be cut by mechanically guided or hand-guided torches, provided an accurate profile with a surface that is smooth and free from cracks and notches is obtained. Prepare surfaces and edges in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Prequalification of WPSs Clause. Where structural steel is not to be welded, chipping or grinding will not be required except as necessary to remove slag and sharp edges of mechanically guided or hand-guided cuts not exposed to view. Chip, grind or machine to sound metal hand-guided cuts which are to be exposed or visible.

2.1.1.3 Structural Aluminum Fabrication

Lay out and cut aluminum in accordance with the AA ADM, Section 6.

2.1.2 Welding

2.1.2.1 Welding of Structural Steel

2.1.2.1.1 Welding Procedures for Structural Steel

Use prequalied welding procedures for structural steel as described in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Prequalification of WPSs Clause or qualify by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Qualification Clause. For welding procedures qualified by tests, the coupon welding and specimen testing will be witnessed and the test report document signed by the Contracting Officer. Approval of any welding procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all requirements of these specifications. The Contractor will be directed or authorized to make any changes in previously approved welding procedures that are deemed necessary or desirable by the Contracting Officer.

a. Submit a complete schedule of welding procedures for each steel structure to be welded prior to commencing fabrication. Provide the schedule in conformance with the requirements specified in the provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M

b. Provide within the schedule detailed procedure specifications and tables or diagrams showing the procedures to be used for each required joint. Include in the welding procedures filler metal, preheat, interpass temperature and stress-relief heat treatment requirements. Clearly identify each welding procedure as being prequalified or required to be qualified by tests.

c. Show types and locations of welds designated or in the specifications to receive nondestructive testing in the welding procedures.

2.1.2.1.2 Welding Process

Perform welding of structural steel by an electric arc welding process using a method which excludes the atmosphere from the molten metal and conforms to the applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Minimize residual stresses, distortion and shrinkage from welding.

2.1.2.1.3 Welding Technique

2.1.2.1.3.1 Filler Metal

Provide the electrode, electrode-flux combination and grade of filler metal conforming to the appropriate AWS specification for the base metal and welding process being used or be as shown where a specific choice of AWS specification allowables is required. Submit filler metal product data. Include the AWS designation of the electrodes to be used in the schedule of welding procedures. Use only low hydrogen electrodes for manual shielded metal-arc welding regardless of the thickness of the steel. Use a controlled temperature storage oven at the job site as prescribed by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause to maintain low moisture of low hydrogen electrodes.

2.1.2.1.3.2 Preheat and Interpass Temperature

Perform preheating as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause or as otherwise specified except that the temperature of the base metal must be at least 70 degrees F. Slowly and uniformly preheat the joint area by approved means to the prescribed temperature, held at that temperature until the welding is completed and then permitted to cool slowly in still air.

2.1.2.1.3.3 Stress-Relief Heat Treatment

Where stress relief heat treatment is specified or shown, perform in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause unless otherwise authorized or directed.

2.1.2.1.4 Workmanship

Perform welding workmanship in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause and other applicable requirements of these specifications.

2.1.2.1.4.1 Preparation of Base Metal

Prior to welding inspect surfaces to be welded to ensure compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause.

2.1.2.1.4.2 Temporary Welds

Make temporary welds, required for fabrication and erection, under the controlled conditions prescribed for permanent work. Make temporary welds using low-hydrogen welding electrodes and by welders qualified for permanent work as specified in these specifications. Conduct preheating for temporary welds as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M for permanent welds except that the minimum temperature must be 120 degrees F in any case. In making temporary welds, do not strike arcs in other than weld locations.

Remove each temporary weld and grind flush with adjacent surfaces after serving its purpose.

2.1.2.1.4.3 Tack Welds

Tack welds that are to be incorporated into the permanent work are to exhibit the same quality requirements as the permanent welds; clean and thoroughly fuse them with permanent welds. Perform preheating as specified above for temporary welds. Provide cascaded ends on multiple-pass tack welds. Remove defective tack welds before permanent welding.

2.1.2.2 Welding of Steel Castings

Remove unsound material from the surfaces of steel castings, to be incorporated into welded connections, by chipping, machining, air-arc gouging or grinding. Do not weld major connections designed for transfer of stresses if the temperature of the casting is lower than 100 degrees F. Preheat castings containing over 0.35 percent carbon or over 0.75 percent manganese to a temperature not to exceed 450 degrees F and conduct welding while the castings are maintained at a temperature above 350 degrees F. Welding is not permitted on castings containing carbon in excess of 0.45 percent except on written authorization. Castings requiring welding repairs after the first annealing and castings involving welding fabrication must be stress-relieved annealed prior to receiving final machining unless otherwise permitted.

2.1.2.3 Welding of Steel Studs

Welding of steel studs must conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud WeldingClause, except as otherwise specified for the procedures for welding steel studs to structural steel, including mechanical, workmanship, technique, stud application qualification, production quality control and fabrication and verification inspection procedures.

2.1.2.3.1 Application Qualification for Steel Studs

As a condition of approval of the stud application process, submit certified test reports and certification that the studs conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, certified results of the stud manufacturer's stud base qualification test, and certified results of the stud application qualification test as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, prior to commencing fabrication, except as otherwise specified.

2.1.2.3.2 Production Control

Production control of stud welding must conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, except as otherwise specified for quality control for production welding of studs. Weld studs on which pre-production testing is to be performed must be in the same general position as required on production studs (flat, vertical, overhead or sloping). If the reduction of the length of studs becomes less than normal as they are welded, stop welding immediately and do not resume until the cause has been corrected.

2.1.3 Bolted Connections

2.1.3.1 Bolted Structural Steel Connections

Provide bolts, nuts and washers of the type specified or indicated. Equip all nuts with washers except for high strength bolts. Use beveled washers where bearing faces have a slope of more than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis. Where the use of high strength bolts is specified or indicated, conform the materials, workmanship and installation to the applicable provisions of ASTM F3125/F3125M. Install High Strength Bolts ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325 or Grade A490 in accordance with the requirements of RCSC A348. All High Strength Bolted Connections are fully pretensioned to the minimum pretension as specified in RCSC A348. Follow the pre-installation verification procedures outlined in RCSC A348. All other bolted connections are snug tight in accordance with RCSC A348.

a. Accurately locate bolt holes, smooth, perpendicular to the member and cylindrical.

b. Drill or subdrill holes for regular bolts and ream in the shop and not more than 1/16 inch larger than the diameter of the bolt.

c. Match-ream or drill holes for fitted bolts in the shop. Remove burrs resulting from reaming. Keep bolt threads entirely outside of the holes. The body diameter of bolts must have tolerances as recommended by ASME B4.1 for the class of fit specified. Place fitted bolts in reamed holes by selective assembly to provide an LN-2 fit.

d. Holes for high strength bolts must not have diameters more than 1/16 inch larger than bolt diameters. If the thickness of the material is not greater than the diameter of the bolts, the holes may be punched. If the thickness of the material is greater than the diameter of the bolts the holes may be drilled full size or subpunched or subdrilled at least 1/8 inch smaller than the diameter of the bolts and then reamed to full size. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection. Drifting occurring during assembly cannot distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Reaming to a larger diameter of the next standard size bolt will be allowed for slight mismatching.

2.1.3.2 Bolted Aluminum Connections

Conform to the requirements of AA ADM, Section J.3 and M.10 for bolted aluminum connections.

2.1.4 Riveted Aluminum Connections

Conform to the requirements of AA ADM, Section J.4 and M.11 for riveted aluminum connections.

2.1.5 Patterns

Take care to avoid sharp corners or abrupt changes in cross section; ample fillets are to be used in the construction of patterns. Add, as required, draft and increases in pattern thicknesses to conform to the standard foundry practice applied and as necessary to ensure that all metal thicknesses of the finished castings conform to the dimensions shown and are within the tolerances specified in paragraph INSPECTION OF STEEL CASTINGS.

2.1.5.1 Fabrication of Patterns and Core Boxes

Substantially make patterns and core boxes that become the property of the Government from thoroughly seasoned Grade B or better sugar pine, northern white pine or an approved equal. Securely glue and screw together built-up patterns and core boxes. Use approved high grade, water resistant glue that is suitably treated for resistance to fungus and insect infestation. Only light sections are permitted to be nailed. Counterbore and neatly fill screw holes with wood plugs. Dovetail or fasten with pull-out dowels loose pieces. Split patterns and core boxes must have metal dowels at partings. Skelton or sweep patterns will not be accepted unless specifically authorized. Fill all nail and tool marks on molding surfaces with beeswax and sand all surfaces with No. 0 grade sandpaper. Finish patterns with not less than three coats of an approved phenolic-resin sealer colored in accordance with the standard trade practices for pattern colors. Stamp each pattern, core box and loose piece with the part mark shown. Provide patterns complete with necessary core boxes and templates.

2.1.6 Castings

Each casting and castings weighing more than 500 required pounds must bear cast or stamped heat numbers. Submit detail drawings for each casting. Deviations from the dimensions of castings shown must not exceed amounts that impair the strength of castings by more than 10 percent as computed from the dimensions shown. Dimensions of castings shown on approved detail drawings are finished dimensions. Castings that are warped or otherwise distorted or that are oversize to an extent that interfere with proper fit with other parts of the machinery or structure will be rejected. The structure of metal in castings must be homogeneous and free from excessive nonmetallic inclusions. Excessive segregation of impurities or alloys at critical points in castings will be cause for rejection. Do not make repairs to castings prior to approval. Minor surface imperfections not affecting the strength of casting may be welded in the "green" if approved. Surface imperfections will be considered minor when the depth of the cavity prepared for welding is the lesser of 20 percent of the actual wall thickness or 1 inch. Defects other than minor surface imperfections may be welded only when specifically authorized in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The defects have been entirely removed and are judged not to affect the strength, use or machineability of the castings when properly welded and stress relieved.

b. The proposed welding procedure, stress relief and method of examination of the repair work have been submitted and approved.

2.1.7 Machine Work

Tolerances, allowances and gauges for metal fits between plain, non-threaded, cylindrical parts conform to ASME B4.1 for the class of fit shown or required unless otherwise shown on approved detail drawings. Where fits are not shown they will be suitable as approved. Tolerances for machine-finished surfaces designated by non-decimal dimensions must be within 1/64 inch. Sufficient machining stock will be allowed on placing pads to ensure true surfaces of solid material. Provide finished contact or bearing surfaces true and exact to secure full contact. Polish journal surfaces and finish all surfaces with sufficient smoothness and accuracy

to ensure proper operation when assembled. Accurately machine parts entering any machine and all like parts be interchangeable except that parts assembled together for drilling or reaming of holes or machining will not be required to be interchangeable with like parts. Accurately locate all drilled bolt holes.

2.1.7.1 Finished Surfaces

Provide surface finishes, indicated or specified, in accordance with ASME B46.1. Values of required roughness heights are arithmetical average deviations expressed in microinches. These values are maximum. Lesser degrees will be satisfactory unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with surface requirements is determined by sense of feel and visual inspection of the work compared to Roughness Comparison Specimens in accordance with the provisions of ASME B46.1. Values of roughness width and waviness height must be consistent with the general type of finish specified by roughness height. Where the finish is not indicated or specified use that which is most suitable for the particular surface, provide the class of fit required and be indicated on the detail drawings by a symbol which conforms to ASME B46.1 when machine finishing is provided. Flaws such as scratches, ridges, holes, peaks, cracks or checks which make the part unsuitable for the intended use will be cause for rejection.

2.1.7.2 Unfinished Surfaces

Lay out all work to secure proper matching of adjoining unfinished surfaces unless otherwise directed. Where there is a large discrepancy between adjoining unfinished surfaces chip and grind smooth or machine to secure proper alignment. Unfinished surfaces must be true to the lines and dimensions shown and be chipped or ground free of all projections and rough spots. Fill in depressions or holes not affecting the strength or usefulness of the parts in an approved manner.

2.1.7.3 Pin Holes

Pin holes are to be bored true to gauges, smooth, straight and at right angles to the axis of the member. Do the boring after the member is securely fastened in position.

2.1.7.4 Gears

Provide gears that have machine cut teeth of a form conforming to applicable design requirements of AGMA ISO 22849-A12, AGMA ISO 23509-A08 and ANSI/AGMA 6001 unless otherwise specified or shown.

2.1.7.5 Shafting

Turn or grind shafting with hot-rolled or cold-rolled steel, as required, unless otherwise specified or authorized. Provide fillets where changes in section occur. Cold-finished shafting may be used where keyseating is the only machine work required.

2.1.7.6 Bearings

Bearings may be lined with babbit or bronze unless otherwise specified or shown. Where the bearing pressure is in excess of 200 psi, line bearings with bronze. Anti-friction bearings of approved types and of sizes not less than those recommended by the bearing manufacturer for the duty intended will be permitted subject to approval. Properly align all

bearings provided with a suitable means of lubrication. Install anti-friction bearings as required to provide for retention of the lubricant and to exclude dirt and grit.

2.1.8 Miscellaneous Provisions

2.1.8.1 Metallic Coatings

a. Zinc Coatings - Apply zinc coatings in a manner and of a thickness and quality conforming to ASTM A123/A123M. Where zinc coatings are destroyed by cutting, welding or other causes regalvanize the affected areas. Regalvanize coatings 2 ounces or heavier with a suitable low-melting zinc base alloy similar to the recommendations of the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association to the thickness and quality specified for the original zinc coating. Repair coatings less than 2 ounces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

2.1.8.2 Cleaning of Corrosion-Resisting Steel

Remove oil, paint and other foreign substances from corrosion-resisting steel surfaces after fabrication. Perform cleaning by vapor degreasing or by the use of cleaners of the alkaline, emulsion or solvent type. After the surfaces have been cleaned give a final rinsing with clean water followed by a 24 hour period during which the surfaces are intermittently wet with clean water and then allowed to dry for the purpose of inspecting the clean surfaces. Visually inspect the surfaces for evidence of paint, oil, grease, welding slag, heat treatment scale, iron rust or other forms of contamination. If evidence of foreign substance is found, clean again in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM A380/A380M. Furnish the proposed method of treatment for approval. Visually reinspect after treatment. Use only stainless steel or nonmetallic bristle brushes to remove foreign substances. Remove any contamination occurring subsequent to the initial cleaning by one or more of the methods indicated above.

2.1.8.3 Lubrication

Provide the arrangement and details for lubrication as indicated. Thoroughly clean and lubricate, with an appropriate lubricant, all bearing surfaces before erection or assembly. Prior to use of the lubricant submit for approval product data supporting its use in the assembly that includes the following lubricating properties as they apply, temperature range, protection against corrosion, ability to remain in bearing, ability to seal out contaminants, cooling and friction.

2.1.9 Shop Assembly

Assemble each machinery and structural unit furnished in the shop to determine the correctness of the fabrication and matching of the component parts unless otherwise specified. Do not exceed those tolerances shown. Closely check each unit assembled to ensure that all necessary clearances have been provided and that binding does not occur in any moving part. Assembly in the shop must be in the same position as final installation in the field unless otherwise specified. Perform assembly and disassembly work in the presence of the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing. Immediately remedy errors or defects disclosed by the Contractor without cost to the Government. Before disassembly for shipment match-mark each piece of a machinery or structural unit to facilitate erection in the field. Indicate the location of match-marks by circling with a ring of white paint after the shop coat of paint has been applied or as otherwise

directed.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Perform material tests and analyses certified by an approved laboratory to demonstrate that materials are in conformity with the specifications. These tests and analyses must be performed and certified at the Contractor's expense. Perform tests, inspections, and verifications conforming to the requirements of the particular sections of these specifications for the respective items of work unless otherwise specified or authorized. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer if so required. Furnish specimens and samples for additional independent tests and analyses upon request by the Contracting Officer. Properly label specimens and samples and prepare for shipment. Submit certified test reports for materials with all materials delivered to the site.

2.2.1 Nondestructive Testing

When doubt exists as to the soundness of any material part, such part may be subjected to any form of nondestructive testing determined by the Contracting Officer. This may include ultrasonic, magnaflux, dye penetrant, x-ray, gamma ray or any other test that will thoroughly investigate the part in question. The cost of such investigation will be borne by the Government if the part is found to be sound and by the Contractor if the part is found to be defective. Any defects will be cause for rejection; replace and retest rejected parts at the Contractor's expense.

2.2.2 Tests of Machinery and Structural Units

The details for tests of machinery and structural units must conform to the requirements of the particular sections of these specifications covering these items. Assemble each complete machinery and structural unit and test them in the shop, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise directed. Waiving of tests does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any fault in operation, workmanship or material that occurs before the completion of the contract or guarantee. After being installed at the site, operate each complete machinery or structural unit through a sufficient number of complete cycles to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that it meets the specified operational requirements in all respects.

2.2.3 Inspection of Structural Steel Welding

Nondestructive testing of designated welds will be required. Supplemental examination of any joint or coupon cut from any location in any joint may also be required.

2.2.3.1 Visual Examination

All visual inspection will be conducted in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, by a Certified Welding Inspector. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

2.2.3.2 Nondestructive Testing

Perform as designated or described in the sections of these specifications, the nondestructive testing of shop and field welds

covering the particular items of work. Record final nondestructive testing results in the Weld Inspection Log which identifies final NDT inspection of all welds requiring inspection and submit the log.

2.2.3.2.1 Testing Agency

The nondestructive testing of welds and the evaluation of tests as to the acceptability of the welds must be performed by a testing agency adequately equipped and competent to perform such services or by the Contractor using suitable equipment and qualified personnel. All personnel performing nondestructive testing must be certified Level I or II in the method of NDT being utilized in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector. Submit certification for nondestructive testing personnel prior to all testing. In either case, written approval of the examination procedures is required and performance of the examination tests must be done in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The evaluation of tests are subject to the approval and all records become the property of the Government.

2.2.3.2.2 Examination Procedures

Conform to the following requirements.

2.2.3.2.2.1 Ultrasonic Testing

Examine, evaluate and report ultrasonic testing of welds in conformance to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Inspection Clause, for statically loaded connections. Provide ultrasonic equipment capable of making a permanent record of the test indications. Make a record of each weld tested.

2.2.3.2.2.2 Magnetic Particle Inspection

Conform magnetic particle inspection of welds to the applicable provisions of ASTM E709.

2.2.3.2.2.3 Dye Penetrant Inspection

Perform dye penetrant inspection of welds conforming to the applicable provisions of ASTM E165/E165M.

2.2.3.2.3 Welds to be Subject to Nondestructive Testing

Test 100% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 50%of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing.

2.2.3.3 Test Coupons

The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to remove coupons from completed work when doubt as to soundness cannot be resolved by nondestructive testing. When coupons are removed from any part of a structure, repair the members cut in a neat manner with joints of the proper type to develop the full strength of the members. Peen repaired joints as approved or directed to relieve residual stress. The expense for removing and testing coupons, repairing cut members and the nondestructive testing of repairs is borne by the Government or the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Clauses INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE.

2.2.3.4 Supplemental Examination

When the soundness of any weld is suspected of being deficient due to faulty welding or stresses that might occur during shipment or erection, the Government reserves the right to perform nondestructive supplemental examinations before final acceptance. The cost of such inspection will be borne by the Government.

2.2.4 Welding Repair Plan

Repair defective welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause. Remove defective weld metal to sound metal by use of air carbon-arc or oxygen gouging. Thoroughly clean surfaces before welding. Retest welds that have been repaired by the same methods used in the original inspection. Except for the repair of members cut to remove test coupons and found to have acceptable welds costs of repairs and retesting will be borne by the Contractor. Submit welding repair plans for steel, prior to making repairs.

2.2.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform fabrication and verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Welding Clause except as otherwise specified. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend or torque test one stud in every 100, including studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash, have been repaired by welding or whose reduction in length due to welding is less than normal as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. If any of these studs fail, bend or torque test two additional studs. If either of the two additional studs fails, all of the studs represented by the tests will be rejected. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.2.6 Inspection of Steel Castings

Perform radiographic inspection of steel castings at the casting plant as designated and as described in the section of these specifications covering the particular item of work. The procedure for making, evaluating and reporting the radiographic inspection must conform to the requirements of ASTM E94/E94M.

Use the applicable referenced standards as illustrated in ASTM E446.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Thoroughly clean all parts to be installed. Remove packing compounds, rust, dirt, grit and other foreign matter. Clean holes and grooves for lubrication. Examine enclosed chambers or passages to make sure that they are free from damaging materials. Where units or items are shipped as assemblies they will be inspected prior to installation. Disassembly, cleaning and lubrication will not be required except where necessary to place the assembly in a clean and properly lubricated condition. Do not use pipe wrenches, cold chisels or other tools likely to cause damage to the surfaces of rods, nuts or other parts used for assembling and tightening parts. Tighten bolts and screws firmly and uniformly but take

care not to overstress the threads. When a half nut is used for locking a full nut place the half nut first followed by the full nut. Lubricate threads of all bolts except high strength bolts, nuts and screws with an appropriate lubricant before assembly. Coat threads of corrosion-resisting steel bolts and nuts with an approved antigalling compound. Driving and drifting bolts or keys will not be permitted.

3.1.1 Alignment and Setting

Accurately align each machinery or structural unit by the use of steel shims or other approved methods so that no binding in any moving parts or distortion of any member occurs before it is fastened in place. The alignment of all parts with respect to each other must be true within the respective tolerances required. Set true machines to the elevations shown.

3.1.2 Blocking and Wedges

Remove all blocking and wedges used during installation for the support of parts to be grouted in foundations before final grouting unless otherwise directed. Blocking and wedges left in the foundations with approval must be of steel or iron.

3.1.3 Foundations and Grouting

Provide concrete subbases and frames and final grout under parts of machines. Remove all fins and loose materials and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Ream or chipsurface defects greater than 13 mm 1/2 inchin diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the sameas adjacent concrete.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Workmanship

Workmanship must be of the highest grade and in accordance with the best modern practices to conform with the specifications for the item of work being furnished.

3.2.2 Production Welding

Perform production welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D1.2/D1.2M, as applicable. Studs, on which pre-production testing is to be performed, must be welded in the same general position as required on production items (flat, vertical, overhead or sloping). Test and production stud welding will be subjected to visual examination or inspection. If the reduction of the length of studs becomes less than normal as they are welded, stop welding immediately and do not resume until the cause has been corrected.

3.3 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

3.3.1 Machined Surfaces

Thoroughly clean foreign matter off machined surfaces. Protect all finished surfaces. Oil and wrap unassembled pins and bolts with moisture resistant paper or protect them by other approved means. Wash finished surfaces of ferrous metals to be in bolted contact, with an approved rust inhibitor and coat them with an approved rust resisting compound for temporary protection during fabrication, shipping and storage periods. Paint finished surfaces of metals which will be exposed after installation, except corrosion resisting steel or nonferrous metals as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.2 Lubrication After Assembly

After assembly fill all lubricating systems with the appropriate lubricant and apply additional lubricant at intervals as required to maintain the equipment in satisfactory condition until acceptance of the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 14 00

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C836/C836M	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing Course
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D5957	(1998; R 2021) Standard Guide for Flood Testing Horizontal Waterproofing Installations
ASTM D7877	(2014) Standard Guide for Electronic Methods for Detecting and Locating Leads in Waterproof Membranes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane

Membrane Primer

Elastomeric Sheet

Flexible Foam-Backed Elastomeric Sheet

Solvent

Moisture Meter

Protection Board

Bond Breaker

SD-06 Test Reports

Flood Testing; G,

Electronic Leak Testing; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Maintenance and Repair Training

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

1.3 PREWATERPROOFING CONFERENCE

Prior to starting application of waterproofing system, arrange and attend a prewaterproofing conference to ensure a clear understanding of drawings and specifications. Give the Contracting Officer 7 days advance written notice of the time and place of meeting. Ensure that the mechanical and electrical subcontractor, flashing and sheetmetal subcontractor, and other trades that may perform other types of work on or over the membrane after installation, attend this conference.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver waterproofing materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers of materials covered by a referenced specification number must bear the specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to continue work without interruption. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to special precautions of the manufacturer, unless precautions conflict with local, state, and federal regulations. Promptly remove from the site materials or incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture or freezing. Store materials on pallets and cover from top to bottom with canvas tarpaulins.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply materials when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above for a period of 24 hours prior to the application and when there is no ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface. Apply materials when air temperature is expected to remain above 40 degrees F during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer. Moisture test for substrate is specified under paragraph MOISTURE TEST. Work may be performed within heated enclosures, provided the surface temperature of the substrate is maintained at a minimum of 40 degrees F

for 24 hours prior to the application of the waterproofing, and remains above that temperature during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revisions or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.6.1 Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Provide the membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation, and accessories necessary for a watertight system construction. Write the warranty directly to the Government commencing at time of Government's acceptance of the work. Provide the following statements for such warranty:

a. If within the warranty period the system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, cracks, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the membrane manufacturer.

b. The warranty must remain in full force and effect, including emergency temporary repairs performed by others, when the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification.

1.6.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The system installer must warrant for a minimum period of two years that the system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.6.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work that becomes necessary within the warranty period must be approved and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the system assembly and validity of the membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE

ASTM C836/C836M.

2.2 MEMBRANE PRIMER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer unless specifically prohibited by the manufacturer of the fluid-applied membrane.

2.3 SEALANT

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4 SEALANT PRIMER

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 BACKING MATERIAL

Premolded, closed-cell, polyethylene, or polyurethane foam rod having a diameter 25 percent larger than joint width before being compressed into joint. Provide bond breaker of polyethylene film or other suitable material between backing material and sealant.

2.6 JOINT FILLER

As specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, .

2.7 BOND BREAKER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond breaker must not interfere with the curing process or other performance properties of the fluid-applied membrane. Submit material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Preformed; as recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond strength between the fluid-applied membrane and the preformed elastomeric sheet must be a minimum of one psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C836/C836M.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SHEET ADHESIVE

As recommended by the elastomeric sheet manufacturer.

2.10 FLEXIBLE FOAM-BACKED ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Flexible foam-backed elastomeric sheet for protection over preformed elastomeric sheet at expansion joints must be 1/2 inch thick, minimum, closed cell foam conforming to ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class B, Grades 2 or 3, factory-bonded to 1/16 inch thick, minimum, preformed elastomeric sheet.

2.11 PROTECTION BOARD

Premolded bitumen composition board, 1/8 inch minimum thickness or other

composition board compatible with the fluid-applied membrane.

2.12 DRAINAGE COURSE AGGREGATE

ASTM C33/C33M, size No. 8.

2.13 INSULATION

Polystyrene foam conforming to ASTM C578, Class IV, thickness as indicated .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components to be incorporated into the waterproofing system are available when needed. Inspect and approve surfaces immediately before application of waterproofing materials. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, sharp projections, grease, oil, dirt, curing compounds, and other contaminants which could adversely affect the complete bonding of the fluid-applied membrane to the concrete surface.

3.1.1 Flashings

Make penetrations through sleeves in structural slab watertight before application of waterproofing. After flashing is completed, cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application.

3.1.1.1 Drains

Make drain flanges flush with surface of structural slab. Apply a full elastomeric sheet around the drain, with edges fully adhered to drain flange and to structural slab. Do not adhere elastomeric sheet over joint between drain and concrete slab. Do not plug drainage or weep holes. Cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application. Lap elastomeric sheet a minimum of 4 inches onto concrete slab.

3.1.1.2 Penetrations and Projections

Flash penetrations and projections through structural slab with an elastomeric sheet adhered to the concrete slab and the penetration. Leave elastomeric sheet unadhered for one inch over joint between penetration and concrete slab. Adhere elastomeric sheet a minimum of 6 inches onto horizontal deck.

3.1.1.3 Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Flash wall intersections which are not of monolithic pour or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with an elastomeric sheet adhered to both vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Flash intersections which are monolithically poured or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with either an elastomeric sheet or a vertical grade of fluid-applied waterproofing adhered to vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Leave sheet unadhered for a distance of one inch from the corner on both vertical and horizontal surfaces.

3.1.2 Cracks and Joints

Prepare visible cracks and joints in substrate to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane by placing a bond breaker and an elastomeric slip sheet between membrane and substrate. Apply a 2 inch bond breaker to cracks that show movement followed by an elastomeric sheet adhered to the deck. Nonmoving cracks must be double coated with fluid-applied waterproofing.

3.1.3 Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane. Apply primer as required by membrane manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Protect waterproofing materials during transport and application. Do not dilute primers and other materials, unless specifically recommended by materials manufacturer. Keep containers closed except when removing contents. Do not mix remains of unlike materials. Thoroughly remove residual materials before using application equipment for mixing and transporting materials. Do not permit equipment on the project site that has residue of materials used on previous projects. Use cleaners only for cleaning, not for thinning primers or membrane materials. Ensure that workers and others who walk on cured membrane wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damaging the waterproofing materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

Over primed surfaces, provide a uniform, wet, monolithic coating of fluid-applied membrane, 60 mils thick, plus or minus 5 mils by following manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply material by trowel, squeegee, roller, brush, spray apparatus, or other method recommended by membrane manufacturer. Check wet film thickness as specified in paragraph FILM THICKNESS and adjust application rate as necessary to provide a uniform coating of the thickness specified. Where possible, mark off surface to be coated in equal units to facilitate proper coverage. At expansion joints, control joints, prepared cracks, flashing, and terminations, carry membrane over preformed elastomeric sheet in a uniform 60 mil thick, plus or minus 5 mils, wet thickness to provide a monolithic coating. If membrane cures before next application, wipe previously applied membrane with a solvent to remove dirt and dust that could inhibit adhesion of overlapping membrane coat. Use solvent recommended by the membrane manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.1 Work Sequence

Perform work so that protection board is installed prior to using the waterproofed surface. Do not permanently install protection board until the membrane has passed the flood test specified under paragraph FLOOD TESTING. Move material storage areas as work progresses to prevent abuse of membrane and overloading of structural deck.

3.3.2 Protection Board

Protect fluid-applied membrane by placing protection board over membrane at a time recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Protect membrane application when protection board is not placed immediately. Butt protection boards together and do not overlap.

3.3.3 Drainage Course

Place drainage course where shown after flood tests are completed and concrete protection slab or wearing course is ready to be installed.

3.3.4 Insulation

Place insulation of thickness indicated, on top of drainage course just prior to placement of concrete protection slab.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Moisture Test

Prior to application of fluid-applied waterproofing, measure moisture content of substrate with a moisture meter in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Do not begin application until meter reading indicates "dry" range as per manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4.2 Film Thickness

Measure wet film thickness every 100 square feet during application by placing flat metal plates on the substrate or using a mil-thickness gage especially manufactured for the purpose.

3.4.3 Flood Testing

After application and curing is complete, flood test the waterproofed area in accordance with ASTM D5957. Flood test area with water to achieve a minimum cover of one inch but not exceed a maximum depth of 4 inches at the lowest point. Maintain water height so as not to exceed a minimum level of 2 inches below the edge of flashings. Plug drains and fill waterproofed area with water to a depth of 2 inches. A minimum 48-hour cure time, or longer cure time if recommended by the membrane manufacturer, is required prior to flood testing. Allow water to stand 24 hours. Test watertightness by measuring water level at beginning and end of the 24-hour period. If water level falls, drain water, allow installation to dry, and inspect. Make repairs or replace as required and repeat the test. Do not proceed with work before approval of repairs or replacement.

3.4.4 Electronic Leak Testing

After application and curing is complete, and prior to installation of any wearing course, conduct electronic testing to test for leaks in accordance with ASTM D7877. The test agency must be consulted prior to installation of the waterproofing system regarding issues such as conductivity, grounding, and insulating membranes to confirm requirements for the system to ensure safe and thorough electronic testing.

3.5 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR TRAINING

Provide written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Verbal instructions must be provided by a competent representative of the membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Provide information on safety requirements during

maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.6 INFORMATION CARD

For each system application, provide a minimum 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at access point, or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Identify facility name and number; location; Contract number; approximate area; detailed system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing Contractor identification and Contract information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at system access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

FORM 1
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS
1. Contract Number
2. Date Work Completed
3. Project Specification Designation
4. Substrate Material
5. Slope of Substrate
6. Drains Type/Manufacturer
7. Waterproofing
a. Membrane
b. Sealant
c. Elastomeric Sheet
d. Materials Manufacturer(s)
8. Protection Board
a. Type
b. Thickness
c. Manufacturer's Name
9. Drainage Course Material Graduation
10. Insulation
a. Type
b. Thickness
c. Manufacturer's Name
11. Protection Slab
a. Material
b. Thickness
c. Support

FORM 1	
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS	
d. Joint System	
12. Wearing Course	
a. Type	
b. Slope	
c. Joint System	
d. Sealant/Gasket Type	
13. Wearing Surface Type	
Manufacturer's Name	
14. Warranty	
a. Manufacturer warranty expiration	
b. Warranty reference number	
15. Statement of Compliance or Exception	
Contractor's Signature	Date Signed
Inspector's Signature	Date Signed

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2024) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test

	Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G,

Primers; G,

Bond Breakers; G,

Backstops; G,

Caulking; G,

Cleaning Solvents; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety

Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.6.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants, polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the

building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	
e. Expansion and control joints.	
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 1, open cell, or Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade , round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 PVC

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing.

2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.4 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 open cell neoprene sponge Type 1, Class C, Grade 1C3 for neoprene backing.

2.4.5 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.4.6 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type , Grade , Class 25. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type , for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair

adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or :		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and

sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 39 53

BLAST RESISTANT DOORS (EARTH COVERED MAGAZINES)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 318M	(2019; Errata 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon

Structural Steel

ASTM A123/A123M — (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M — (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A242/A242M — (2024) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

ASTM A307 — (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A325 — (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A490 — (2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A500/A500M — (2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A501/A501M — (2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

ASTM A514/A514M — (2022) Standard Specification for High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding

ASTM A529/A529M — (2019) Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality

ASTM A534 — (2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Carburizing Steels for Anti-Friction Bearings

ASTM A563 — (2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

ASTM A572/A572M — (2021; E 2021) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

ASTM A588/A588M — (2019) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, up to 50 ksi 345 MPa Minimum Yield Point, with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

ASTM A615/A615M — (2022) Standard Specification for Deformed

	and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A618/A618M	(2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE EXPLOSIVES SAFETY BOARD (DDESB)

DDESB Technical Paper 15	(2010) Approved Protective Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 5100.76-M	(2012; Change 1-2018; Change 2-2020) Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives
DOD 6055.09-M	(2010; Change 1-2012) DoD Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards: General Explosives Safety Information and Requiements
MIL-DTL-29181	(2014; Rev C; Notice 3) Hasp, High Security, Shrouded for High and Medium Security Padlock
MIL-DTL-43607	(2015; Rev J; Notice 1) Padlock, Key Operated, High Security, Shrouded Shackle
UFC 3-340-02	(2008; with Change 2, 2014) Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a blast resistant door which fits a door description as follows: Structural steel doors must be as indicated. Each door assembly must include the door, frame, anchors, hardware, and accessories and must be

provided by a single manufacturer. Frames and anchors must be capable of transferring blast reactions to the adjacent supporting structure. Resistance to blast must be demonstrated either by design calculations or tests on prototype door assemblies.

Submit data on standard blast doors consisting of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, calculations, and product data that show complete dimensions and completely describe overpressure ratings, rebound ratings, doors, frames, anchors, hardware, and accessories. Submit manufacturers' instructions for installation and field testing. Submit information, for door description, bound in manual form consisting of manufacturer's safety precautions, preventative maintenance and schedules, troubleshooting procedures, special tools, parts list, and spare parts data. All material must be cross referenced to the door designations shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

The design must be in accordance with the explosives safety requirements of DOD 6055.09-M and the protective construction requirements of UFC 3-340-02.

1.2.1.1 Static Material Strength

Obtain the static values for minimum yield strength (or yield point) and (ultimate) tensile strength for steel from the applicable material specification. For tensile strength specified in terms of a tensile strength range, the lowest tensile strength specified must be selected for design. Structural steel having a minimum static yield strength (or yield point) of 50 ksi or less must be designed using an average yield strength computed as 1.1 times the minimum static yield strength or yield point. If the minimum static yield strength for structural steel exceeds 50 ksi, the expected yield strength used for design must be equal to the minimum specified static yield strength or yield point without increase. The in-place compressive strength of concrete used for design must be the specified compressive strength.

1.2.1.2 Dynamic Material Strength

Compute the dynamic material strength by applying a dynamic increase factor that accounts for the increase in material strength due to strain rate effects. Appropriate material-specific dynamic increase factors can be found in UFC 3-340-02 for use in design.

1.2.1.3 Structural Member Design

Obtain structural steel section properties for rolled shapes from AISC 325, or steel manufacturers' catalogs. Nominal reinforcing bar designations, weights, and dimensions must be obtained from ACI 318M, ACI 318, or the reinforcing bar specification. Design structural members ,to include reinforced concrete members in accordance with UFC 3-340-02 and satisfy all applicable response limits.

1.2.2 Blast Effects

1.2.2.1 Overpressure

Overpressure to be resisted must be 10 psi in the seating direction. The spatial distribution of overpressure must be uniform unless otherwise

specified or indicated. For overpressure specified or indicated with duration only, the waveform must be a triangle with a zero rise time.

1.2.2.2 Overpressure Direction

For overpressure identified as seating and for overpressure directions not otherwise specified or indicated, the positive phase overpressure must be in the direction that causes the door to seat toward the frame.

1.2.2.3 Fragment Resistance

Per the physical security requirements of DOD 5100.76-M, the door must be designed for fragment and ballistic resistance. Accordingly, both the door and the door and frame interface must be designed to prevent fragment or ballistic perforation in accordance with DOD 5100.76-M.

1.2.3 Rebound

The explosives safety requirements of DOD 6055.09-M are based on a single explosives detonation in an adjacent ECM of its sited net explosives weight limit. DOD 6055.09-M does not require protection from multiple detonations or address physical security requirements that may apply after an accidental detonation. Accordingly, rebound resistance is not specifically required by DOD 6055.09-M. However, per DOD 5100.76-M, rebound resistance may be a physical security requirement and must be addressed accordingly.

1.2.4 Blast Door Operation

Measure the force required to set the door in motion from the 90-degree open position, and measure the force required to engage and release the latches at the latch handle with the door in the normal closed position.

Maximum operating forces must be 30 lbf to set the door in motion and20 lbf to slide the door. Maximum force to engage and release latches must be 20 lbf. Operating forces must conform to NFPA 101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Blast Resistant Door; G,

Trolley Track; G,

Trolleys; G,

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Trolleys; G,

SD-05 Design Data

Manual Operator; G,

Submit calculations showing that manual operator has achieved by mechanical advantage, a required downward force to open the doors of not more than 18 pounds.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Blast Resistant Door; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCES

Welders, welding operators, and weld inspectors must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M welders performing arc welding of steel sheet and strip must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protection from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather, dust, and contaminants. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's written warranty covering the blast door assembly for 2 years after acceptance by the Government. Warranty must provide for repair and replacement of the blast door assembly and individual hardware and accessory items in the event of malfunction due to defects in design, materials, and workmanship except that the warranty need not cover finishes provided by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Only structural steel materials, for which tension properties have been obtained, may be used to resist blast. Select steel used in the door, door frame, and door frame anchors, and non stainless steel fasteners that resist blast, from the materials specified.

Submit structural analysis and design calculations demonstrating resistance to blast when blast resistance is not demonstrated by prototype tests. Design calculations must demonstrate adequacy under the blast effects specified or indicated. Include in the design calculations a sketch of the overpressure waveform; dimensioned sketches of blast resisting elements such as door members, frame members, latches, and hinges; section properties for blast resisting members including built-up sections; the standard under which steel is produced; static and dynamic material strength properties; the resistance, stiffness, mass, elastic natural period, and elastic deflection for flexural members; and the peak deflection, peak support rotation, and time to peak deflection for door members in flexure. Design calculations must cover initial response and all secondary items such as shear, welds, local buckling, web crippling,

hinges, and latches.

2.1.1 Structural Steel

Structural steel bars, plates, and shapes must conform to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A242/A242M, ASTM A529/A529M, ASTM A572/A572M, ASTM A588/A588M, or ASTM A992/A992M. Quenched and tempered steel plate must conform to ASTM A514/A514M.

Submit steel mill reports covering the number, chemical composition, and tension properties for structural quality steels. When blast resistance is demonstrated by calculations, a certificate stating that the door assembly provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances shown in the calculations. When blast resistance is demonstrated by prototype testing, a certificate stating that door and frame provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as the tested prototype and listing the hardware and frame anchors required to achieve blast resistance. Each certificate must be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturer and must identify the door assembly and date of shipment or delivery to which the certificate applies.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

Structural tubing must conform to ASTM A500/A500M, ASTM A501/A501M, or ASTM A618/A618M.

2.1.3 Concrete and Concrete Reinforcement

Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcement must conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60.

2.1.4 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

2.1.4.1 Bolts

The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

a. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A.

b. High Strength Bolts: ASTM A325, Type 1 or 2.

c. High Strength Bolts: ASTM A490

2.1.4.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style, except nuts under 1.5 inches may be provided in hex style.

2.1.4.3 Washers

ASTM F844 washers for ASTM A307 bolts, and ASTM F436 washers for ASTM A325 bolts.

2.1.5 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.2 HARDWARE

2.2.1 Trolleys

Must consist of cast steel or forged steel components and be designed to operate from the track beam section furnished under this contract. Trolley wheels must be made from high alloy forged steel. The wheel tread must be accurately machined to assure concentricity of axle and tread and hardened to 425-480 Brinell. Wheel treads must be unpainted. Wheel axles must be precision machined from high alloy, heat treated steel. Minimum Rated Load Capacity of the trolley must be 3,000 lbs, but not less than the load required for door operation.

2.2.1.1 Manual Operator

Provide a cast steel or forged steel, galvanized, pull door travel chain operating over a sprocket. Extend chain loop to within 3 feet of the floor. Provide chain cleat and pin for securing pull door travel chain. Provide mechanical advantage by means of roller chain and sprocket drive and/or gearing. The downward force required to operate the door must not exceed 18 pounds.

2.2.1.2 Trolley Track

Provide as indicated on drawings.

2.2.2 Hinges

2.2.2.1 General Requirements

Hinges must be specially manufactured to support the door and to resist blast induced loading. The number and placement of hinges must be as shown on the structural drawings. Welds used in hinges must be continuous. Attach hinges to the door and frame using mechanical fasteners, except that full surface hinges for doors with locks must be attached to the door and frame by welding or approved tamper-resistant mechanical fasteners and hinges for doors with locks must have approved nonremovable pins. Load ratings and fatigue life for ball and roller bearings must be determined in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 1111 as applicable and, unless otherwise approved, the bearing steel must conform ASTM A534. Hinges must be capable of operating for the minimum number of cycles specified without failure or excessive wear under the door service loads where one cycle consists of swinging the door back and forth between the normal closed position and the 90-degree open position, where failure or excessive wear means that the latches do not seat properly or the door does not swing smoothly due to hinge failure or wear, and where door service loads consist of the door weight plus any loads produced by hardware. Rolling bearings must be factory grease lubricated and either sealed or provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.2.2 Hinge Description

Hinge Type 2 must be smooth operating and must be provided with structural quality steel pins and leafs, steel base washer (disc) thrust bearings, and metallic journal radial bearings or other approved non

rolling type bearings. All hinges must conform to approved design drawings.

2.2.3 Locking System

2.2.3.1 Latching Points

The number and placement of latching points must be as shown on the structural drawings .

For jamb latching points, latching points must be provided at the jambs only.

2.2.3.2 Locking System Operation

Locking systems must be capable of operating for the same number of cycles specified for the door hinges where one latch operating cycle consists of engaging and releasing using the handle. Latches must remain engaged until manually released and must not release under blast loads. Manually operated latches must remain in the released position until manually engaged. Self-latching latches must provide self-activating engagement when the door is swung to the normal closed position. Handles must release latches under a clockwise motion.

2.2.3.3 Latching Mechanism

Latching mechanisms and latches for structural steel doors must be mounted on the seating face of the door. Unless otherwise approved, latch handle axles (spindles) for structural steel doors must extend through the blast load carrying portion of the door and must be provided with suitable metallic journal bearings. Latch handle axles must be manufactured of hardened steel or stainless steel, and axles requiring lubrication must be provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.3.4 Safety Cover

Safety covers must consist of steel housings that enclose the latching mechanism such that only the operating rods are exposed.

2.2.3.5 Cover Plate

Cover plates for structural steel doors must be manufactured of minimum 1/4 inch thick plate and must enclose the entire latching mechanism.

2.2.3.6 Latches

Latches (latch bolts) must be manufactured of structural steel and the latch bolt throw must not be less than 3/4 inch. Latch bolts must be the sliding type in which the latch bolt slides into a matching strike in the door frame or the lever type in which the latch bolt rotates into a groove in the frame as specified or indicated . Manually operated latches must draw the door toward the frame during latching.

Submit shop and field operating test reports that include values for opening and closing forces and times, forces required to operate latches, and a description of all operating tests performed.

2.2.3.7 Handle

Latch handles must be firmly fastened to axles. Lever handles must be perpendicular to the door edge when latches are engaged. Single lever handles must be located at the stile opposite the hinges.

2.2.4 Keying

Keying must conform to Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.2.5 Straight Steel Bar Door Pull

Straight steel bar door pulls must be manufactured of round steel bar. The type furnished must beType II: 5/8 inch diameter, 12 inch grip and 4 inch projection with 15/16 inch inside bend radiuses . Grip and projection dimensions are measured from the bar centerline. The pull must be attached to the door by fillet weld all around.

2.2.6 Shrouded Padlock

High security padlocks with shrouded shackles must conform to MIL-DTL-43607.

2.2.7 High Security Hasp

High security hasps must be shrouded and must conform to MIL-DTL-29181.

2.2.8 Internal Locking Device

For locking mechanism requirements, refer to DOD 5100.76-M. Internal Locking Devices must be provided by a competent manufacturer. Unique keys must be provided with each ILD.

2.2.9 Door Stop

Door stops must be designed to resist the impact of the door. The stop must not scratch or scar the door finish when the door is opened against the stop.

2.2.10 Overhead Door Holder

Overhead door holder must be surface mounted. The holder must have a spring or other device to cushion the door action and must limit the door swing at 110 degrees. The holder must have a built-in, hold-open capability at the swing limit specified.

2.2.11 Gasket Seal

Sealed doors must have the full door perimeter and all door penetrations sealed. Perimeter seals must be the rubber gasket type. Gaskets must be removable, capable of sealing the mating surfaces, and resistant to the atmospheric environment. One spare set of gasket seals must be provided for each door assembly for which gasket seals are specified.

2.2.12 Door Silencer

Rubber door silencers must cushion the impact of the door against the frame so that steel-to-steel contact is not made during closing.

2.2.13 Intrusion Detection System

Where required, as specified in DOD 5100.76-M, provide either an approved DOD Component standardized system, a DOD Component commercial equivalent, or an integrated system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Removable Threshold

The sill must be flush with the adjacent floor when the threshold is removed. The removable threshold must be attached using approved countersunk mechanical fasteners.

2.3.2 Ramp

The ramp must be structural steel, portable, and weigh not more than 200 pounds. The ramp must be of sufficient length to extend the full door opening width and must have the profile indicated. The ramp must be capable of supporting the wheel load indicated.

2.3.3 Weatherstripping

Weatherstripping seals must be 2 inch wide rubber impregnated canvas belting at head and jambs of doorway. The material must have a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch and must be attached to structure with a continuous 1/8 inch by 1-1/4 inch metal strip and 1/4 inch by 3/4 inch metal screws at 8 inches on center.

2.3.4 Locking Bars, Restraining Bracket, Chain Guide Holder and Handle

Provide as indicated on drawings.

2.3.5 Nameplate

Each door assembly must have a permanently affixed nameplate that displays the manufacturer's name, place and year of manufacture, and the applicable peak overpressure, impulse, and rebound rating.

2.4 FABRICATION

Fabricate doors in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 360. Workmanship must be equal to standard commercial practice in modern metal shops. Fabricate and assemble in the shop to the greatest extent possible.

Submit detailed fabrication and assembly drawings for doors not conforming to those included in DDESB Technical Paper 15 or for doors that are included but with appreciable modifications, indicating the location and showing dimensions, materials, fabrication methods, hardware, and accessories in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to check compliance with contract documents. These drawings need not be submitted for standard doors for which manufacturer's catalog data is submitted. Weld symbols used must conform to AWS A2.4.

Submit blast analyses and design calculations for any blast door frame or supporting reinforced concrete section that either is not listed as approved for new construction in Technical Paper 15 or does not conform to the approved Technical Paper 15 drawings for the door selected.

2.4.1 Shop Assembly

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M except that arc welding of steel sheet and strip must be in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. For the doors, welding might cause significant residual stresses; therefore, Contractor must submit for approval by the Contracting Officer a detailed sequence of the welding, augmenting the requirements given by the AWS specifications. Fabricated steel must be well-formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles. Intermediate and corner joints must be coped or mitered. Exposed welds must be dressed smooth. The stiles and top of built-up structural steel doors must be closed using channel shapes or plates. When feasible, faceplates for structural steel doors must be one piece. When one-piece faceplates are not feasible, plates must be joined using full penetration groove weld butt joints or other approved welds.

2.4.2 Shop Finishing

Shop priming of steel surfaces must conform to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, except that surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be primed. Galvanizing of doors and frames must conform to ASTM A123/A123M or other approved methods. Surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be galvanized. Galvanizing of exposed portions of concrete anchors, non stainless steel fasteners, and hardware other than factory finished hardware must conform to ASTM A153/A153M or other approved methods. All exposed surfaces must be primed and interior surfaces coated with an approved rust inhibitor.

2.4.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by the application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove the slag from the welds. Heat surfaces in which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread the molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe the excess material off.

2.4.4 Painting

The blast resistant door assembly must be shop painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4.5 Clearance

Trolley, trolley track, and blast door must be designed together as a system to operate properly within the vertical and horizontal space provided. The clearance between the seated steel surfaces of structural steel doors and frames must not exceed 1/16 inch. The lateral clearance between flush mounted structural steel doors and frames must not exceed 1/4 inch at the head and jambs and the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors must not exceed 1/2 inch. The clearance between the door bottom and threshold must not exceed 3/4 inch.

2.4.6 Door Support System

Provide track clamps, threaded suspension rods, support brackets, hinge support plates, and door frame stiffeners as shown on the drawings such that the assembly is capable of supporting 150 percent of the design door

loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

3.1.1 Procedure

Erect in accordance with the manufacturer's written instuctions, AISC 360, and ACI 318. Use erecting equipment suitable for the work and in first class condition. Where parts cannot be assembled or fitted properly as a result of errors in fabrication or of deformation due to handling or transportation, report such condition immediately to the Contracting Officer and obtain approval of the method of correction; make the correction in his presence. The straightening of plates and angles or other shapes must be done by the methods approved by the Contracting Officer. If heating of metal is approved for straightening, it must not be to a higher temperature than that producing a dark "cherry red" color. After heating, the metal must be cooled as slowly as possible. Evidence of fracture on the surface of the metal after straightening is not allowed. Drain steelwork properly; fill pockets exposed to the weather with an approved waterproof material.

3.1.2 Connections

Provide anchor bolts and other connections between the steel and concrete and properly locate and build into connecting work. Design connections for which details are not indicated in accordance with AISC 360 and UFC 3-340-02.

3.1.3 High-Strength Bolting

Specification for structural joints using ASTM A325 bolts, approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation must govern the furnishing and installation of high-strength bolting, with the following modifications. Alternate fasteners, specified in paragraph 2(d) will not be permitted.

3.1.4 Erection Tolerances

Steel construction must be in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303. Concrete construction tolerances must be in accordance with ACI 301.

3.1.5 Temporary Welds and Backing Strips

Temporary Welds and Backing Strips must be removed.

3.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Submit shop and field operating test reports that include values for opening and closing forces and times, forces required to operate latches, and a description of all operating tests performed.

3.2.1 Inspection

The manufacturer of the doors must provide a field inspection engineer to perform the following:

a. Check installation of embedded items before pouring of concrete (after

forms or shoring are in place) to insure that the dimensional tolerances recommended by door manufacturer have been complied with.

b. Re-check embedded items to verify the accuracy of dimensions after shoring and forms are removed from concrete.

c. Supervise any necessary corrective action.

d. Supervise the job site assembly and installation of the doors and operators.

e. Inspect final assembly of doors and operators after corrections and adjustments have been made to doors.

f. Demonstrate to the Contracting Officer that operation of the door assembly is as specified.

3.2.2 Visual Inspection of Welding

Visually inspect welding while the operators are making the welds and again after the work is completed. After the welding is completed, hand or power wire brush welds and thoroughly clean them before the inspector makes the check inspection. Inspect welds with magnifiers under strong, adequate light for surface cracking, porosity, and slab inclusions; excessive roughness, unfilled craters, gas pockets, undercuts, overlaps, size and insufficient throat and concavity. Inspect the preparation of groove welds for adequate throat opening and for snug position of back-up-bars.

3.2.3 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder must be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing must be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Radiographic	0
Ultrasonic	5
Magnetic Particle	10
Dye Penetrant	10

Any weld repairs required must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2.4 Operational Tests

After installation is completed, field test each door for operation, clearance, fit, and seating by operating the door and hardware through at

least 10 operating cycles. Test door and hardware operation using the forces specified. Provide personnel and equipment required to perform field testing. Unless waived, perform all field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. After testing is completed, prepare test reports and furnish three copies.

3.2.5 Prototype Static Test

Static tests on prototype door assemblies must demonstrate that the door will resist the blast overpressure. Static tests will be accepted only if the door and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as those in the prototype static test and the static overpressure used in the test is at least two times the blast overpressure. Static test reports must be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate rebound resistance when rebound resistance is required and is not tested.

3.2.6 Prototype Blast Test

Blast tests on the prototype door assembly must demonstrate that the door will resist the overpressure waveform. Blast tests will be accepted only if the door and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as those in the prototype blast tests. The rise time of the test waveform must be zero or subject to approval. The overpressure waveform used in the test must exceed the overpressure waveform in both peak overpressure and impulse, and the blast test report must be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate the required rebound resistance is met. Submit certified test reports demonstrating blast resistance. Include in the test reports the name and location of the testing agency or laboratory, a description of the testing apparatus, the date of the tests, a description of the door specimen tested, descriptions of loadings, the value of measured peak door deflection and peak permanent set and analysis and interpretation of test results.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.14	(2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2019) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing

ANSI/BHMA A156.30	(2014) High Security Cylinders
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2025; TIA 24-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.1.1 Protection Devices

Provide full height hand and finger protection device at the hinge-side area opening of doors and gates. Provide hinge-side protection devices on both sides of doors and gates, covering hinges and space between door and frame when doors are in the open position. The installed device must push hand and fingers out of the opening and away from a crushing hazard.

2.3.2 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.3 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.3.1 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1. Provide factory installed lead lining in locks for lead -shielded doors.

2.3.3.2 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.3.3 Combination Locks

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five push buttons, standard sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2-3/4 inch backset. Locks to operate by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob operates the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination. Provide a keyed cylinder on the exterior to permit bypassing the combination.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with six pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer.

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with six pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.4.1 High Security Cylinders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.30, security level C for all high security cylinder components.

2.3.5 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.6 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.7 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system.

Provide cylinders of Grade 1 products from one manufacturer. Notify the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Provide temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing of locksets.

2.3.8 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.8.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.9 Keys

Provide one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Provide one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.10 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.11 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. Non-ferrous closers, such as aluminum or cast bronze, are permissible where door utilization is minimal. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. On surface-mounted closers use or apply rust inhibiting finish on all ferrous parts. Also apply this finish on concealed closers.

2.3.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.12 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.13 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.14 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.15 Padlocks

Provide in accordance with ASTM F883.

2.3.16 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.17 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals . Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.17.1 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.17.2 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.18 Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.19 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized factory painted factory primed finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.19.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.19.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.20 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.21 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

2.3.22 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except prime coat finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 600 finish (primed for painting) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. .

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

Provide DOOR LOCK 1 SET, PIVOT HINGE 1 SET, DOOR STOP 1 SET

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear

the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of stainless steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated . Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for stainless steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Steel

Surfaces specified must have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating must conform to ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275 (G90). The weight of zinc coatings must be as designated in Table I of ASTM A123/A123M for the thickness of base metal to be coated. The prime coat must be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the materials and methods conforming to ASTM A780/A780M and spot prime. At the option of the Contractor, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel top coat may be applied before forming, in lieu of prime coat specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 67 23.14

CHEMICAL RESISTANT RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C307	(2023) Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings
ASTM C413	(2018; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C531	(2018; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C579	(2023) Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C580	(2018; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C722	(2018; R 2023) Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Resin Monolithic Floor Surfacings
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D4060	(2019) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM E162	(2022) Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant

Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99 (2024) Health Care Facilities Code

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113 (2016) Architectural Coatings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Flooring Systems; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Sealer and Resin; G,

Floor Surfacing; G,

Conductive Sparkproof Flooring; G,

Indoor Air Quality for Primer; S

Indoor Air Quality for Top Coating; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealer And Resin; S

Mixing; G,

SD-04 Samples

Flooring Systems; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Installer; G,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application; G,

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Flooring Systems; G,

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications of Installer

Perform installation by an applicator approved by the manufacturer of the floor surfacing materials. Furnish a written statement from the manufacturer detailing the Qualifications of Installer.

1.3.2 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings indicating the type and layout of the flooring system for approval.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver the materials to the project site in unopened bags and containers clearly labeled with the name of the manufacturer, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture. Store materials, other than aggregates, away from fire, sparks, or smoking areas. Maintain the storage area between 50 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain the ambient room and floor temperatures at 65 degrees F, or above, for a period extending from 48 hours before installation until one week after installation. Cure concrete for at least 28 days and keep it free of water for at least 7 days prior to receiving surfacing in accordance with ASTM D4263. Measure and insure moisture content of wood substrates between 8 and 10 percent prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials (except aggregate) used in the flooring from a single manufacturer. Furnish and install trowel or spray applied 1/4 inch thick, epoxy, polyester, or other resinous material conforming to ASTM C722 with Type A surfacings (chemical resistance and moderate to heavy traffic resistance) resin-based flooring. Meet the following material requirements:

2.1.1 Primer

Type recommended by the manufacturer to penetrate into the pores of the substrate and bond with the floor surfacing matrix to form a permanent monolithic bond between substrate and surfacing matrix. Primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of

CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for primer.

2.1.2 Aggregate

Provide silica sand, quartz, granite, or other suitable chemical resistant material having a Mohr's hardness of not less than 6.0 aggregate.

2.1.3 Binder

Provide thermo-setting epoxy binder.

2.1.4 Fillers

If required, provide inert silica, quartz or other hard aggregate material fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Furnish fillers in the quantity necessary to impart the required color and physical characteristics. Provide a filler containing sufficient fines to obtain an even-textured, nonslip type of surface on the finished topping.

2.1.5 Top Coating

Furnish clear coating of type recommended by the manufacturer. Floor top coating products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for top coating.

2.2 FLOORING SYSTEMS

Submit cured samples of each floor finish or color combination and Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. The complete systems, after curing, must have the following properties when tested in accordance with the test methods listed for each property.

2.2.1 Epoxy Matrix Floor Surfacing

2.2.1.1 Compressive Strength

ASTM C579; 10,000 psi minimum at 7 days.

2.2.1.2 Tensile Strength

ASTM C307; 1500 psi minimum at 7 days.

2.2.1.3 Flexural Modulus of Elasticity

ASTM C580; 500,000 psi minimum at 7 days.

2.2.1.4 Thermal Coefficient of Expansion

ASTM C531; 0.00004 inches per inch per degree F maximum.

2.2.1.5 Shrinkage

ASTM C531; 0.5 percent maximum.

2.2.1.6 Bond Strength

300 psi minimum with 100 percent concrete failure (2500 psi Compressive Strength Concrete).

2.2.1.7 Flame Spread Index

ASTM E162; 25 maximum.

2.2.1.8 Smoke Deposited

ASTM E162; 4 mg maximum.

2.2.1.9 Abrasion Resistance

ASTM D4060; 15 mg maximum weight loss.

2.2.1.10 Moisture Absorption

ASTM C413; 1.0 percent maximum.

2.2.1.11 Chemical Resistance

ASTM D1308; no effect when exposed to the following reagents for 7 days:

Acetic acid: 5 percent solution
Ammonium Hydroxide: 10 percent solution
Citric Acid: 5 percent solution
Coffee
Cola Syrup
Isopropyl Alcohol
Mineral Oil
Sodium Hydroxide: 5 percent solution
Tri-Sodium Phosphate: 5 percent solution
Urea: 6.6 percent solution

2.3 CONDUCTIVE SPARKPROOF FLOORING

Trowel or spray apply conductive sparkproof industrial resin-based flooring 1/4 inch thick, epoxy, polyester, or other resinous material conforming to ASTM C722with Type A surfacings (chemical resistance and moderate to heavy traffic resistance) . Ground conductive flooring and conform to the requirements for conductive flooring of NFPA 99.

2.4 SEALER AND RESIN

Provide a sealer product recommended by the industrial resin-based flooring manufacturer; when applied to the resin topping and dried, it must be nonslip and resistant to staining and suitable for the type application indicated. Floor resin and sealer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation for Indoor Air Quality for Sealer and Resin.

2.5 ANTIMICROBIAL

Treat industrial resin-based flooring to be resistant to fungi and bacteria.

2.6 COLOR

Provide color as indicated .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all dirt, dust, debris, and other loose particles by sweeping or vacuum cleaning. Protect adjacent surfaces not scheduled to receive the flooring by masking, or by other means, to maintain these surfaces free of the flooring material.

3.1.1 Plywood

For new plywood substrates, provide exterior grade plywood with exterior grade glue nailed with annular ring or spiral nails. Sand the plywood to remove all latent contaminants. Sweep or vacuum surfaces to remove all sanding debris. Tape joints with 4 inch wide glass fiber reinforced tape.

3.1.2 Ceramic Tile

Remove all fats, oils, grease, or soap scum using a caustic solution of one pound of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Allow the solution to stand on the surface for at least one hour then scrub with steel brushes or steel wool. Mop up the caustic solution, neutralize it with a 10 percent muriatic acid solution, and thoroughly rinse the residue from the surface. Test glazed tile a deglazing agent as recommended by the flooring manufacturer and sanded or acid etched to roughen the surface sufficiently to obtain a good bond. Sweep or vacuum surfaces to remove all sanding debris. Use face shield, rubber gloves, and other safety equipment when using acids, alkalis, or solvents.

3.1.3 Substrate Cracks, Spalls, Joints, and Depressions

Fill all cracks, joints, spalls, and other depressions in the substrate with a latex underlayment, as recommended by the manufacturer compatible with the floor surfacing material.

3.2 MIXING

Proportion and mix the floor surfacing components in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Submit flooring manufacturer's descriptive data, mixing, proportioning, and installation instructions. Include maintenance literature for resinous flooring.

3.3 APPLICATION

Submit complete instructions for application of flooring system including any precautions or special handling instructions required to comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910-Subpart Z. Apply primer, floor surfacing, and seal coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following requirements.

3.3.1 Primer

Apply primer uniformly over the entire area to receive floor surfacing using clean rubber squeegees or clean steel trowels. Do not allow primer to collect in depressions. Allow primer to dry thoroughly before the next coat is applied. Reprime porous areas or areas where primer has dried.

3.3.2 Floor Surfacing

Apply mixed surfacing material to provide a finish floor surfacing not less than inch thick. The entire surfacing in any one room or area must be one continuous operation except for placement of divider strips at structural floor control joints or as indicated. All surfaces must be flush, true to plane and line, and level within 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.3.3 Seal Coat

Apply seal coat uniformly covering all surfaces after floor surfacing has cured and as recommended by the supplier.

3.4 TESTING

Submit reports of tests for conductive sparkproof flooring, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Properly identify each report. Identify and record the test methods used.

3.4.1 Electrical Resistance

Test the flooring between 30 and 45 days after flooring installation is completed, and prior to its use, in accordance with paragraph 12-4.1.3.8(b)(7) of NFPA 99. The resistance of the floor at any one location must be more than 5,000 ohms in areas with 110 volts service, more than 10,000 ohms in areas with 220 volt service, and average less than 1,000,000 ohms and more than 25,000 ohms in all areas. Perform tests using a technician experienced in such work.

3.4.2 Spark Resistance

Test the floor for spark resistance by stroking the floor vigorously with a 12 inch hardened steel file in a 3 foot arc. Perform the test for each 80 square feet of floor area. Perform the tests in a darkened space and only when the relative humidity of the atmosphere within the space does not exceed 50 percent. The floor must not produce a spark when tested under these conditions.

3.5 PROTECTION

Allow surfacing to set for a minimum period of 48 hours before traffic is allowed on the floor. Protect finished flooring from traffic by covering with 30 pound building paper or other equally effective means until final acceptance of the project.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2	(2012) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water

	Based
MPI 8	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 10	(2016) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 19	(2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic
MPI 21	(2012) Heat Resistant Coating, (Up to 205°C/402°F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(2012) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° C/1100° F)
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 38	(2016) Elastomeric Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Non-Flat
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 49	(2015) Alkyd, Interior, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 51	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 59	(2016) Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2018) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 151	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 154	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior,

	Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 161	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 214	(2016) Latex, Exterior (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.2.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.2.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.2.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.2.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of

surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.2.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.2.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.2.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.2.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.2.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.2.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.2.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that

is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.2.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.2.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G,

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Textured Wall Coating System; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G,

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental

protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.4.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.4.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.4.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.4.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.4.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.4.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.4.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.4.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

1.4.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire

Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.4.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.4.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.4.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.4.6 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Provide samples of wall coating systems minimum 5 by 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

1.5 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to absorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Chapter 2 of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.7.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.7.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.1.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.1.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.1.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 degree of cleanliness. Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.3 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.4 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be

used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been

painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
MPI Division 10	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

3.10 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.10.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.10.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table

A. Concrete; Vertical Surfaces, Undersides of Balconies and Soffits

(1) New and uncoated existing concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI 3	MPI 214	MPI 214	3.5 mils

MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New and uncoated existing concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex Aggregate					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - Fine . Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) New and uncoated existing concrete, elastomeric system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
MPI EXT 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 38	MPI 38	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.10.1.2 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Pigmented Polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)	MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 164	MPI 164	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane

Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 72	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd

New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)	MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 79	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Exterior Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel

New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2B	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) New surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2D	MPI REX 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.10.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.10.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New and uncoated existing Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise

Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G5	MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G4	MPI 3	MPI 140	MPI 140	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G4	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Concrete Ceilings, Uncoated

Latex Aggregate				
New, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1N-G1 (Flat)	N/A	N/A	MPI 42	Per Manufacturer
Texture - Fine . Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. New and uncoated existing Concrete in not otherwise specified except floors

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1L-G3(Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 151	MPI 151	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G6(Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.8 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI INT 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

E. New and uncoated existing concrete floors in following areas

Latex Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 60	MPI 60	MPI 60	5 mils

Alkyd Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59	MPI 59	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.10.2.2 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 49	MPI 49	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

Aluminum Paint				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils

MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 51	MPI 51	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer

Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New and Existing Surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) New surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2D	MPI RIN 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 97 13.27

HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1200	(2010; R 2014) Viscosity by Ford Viscosity Cup
ASTM D1640/D1640M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings
ASTM D3276	(2015; E 2016) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)
ASTM D3925	(2002; R 2015) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D4285	(1983; R 2018) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
ASTM D7127	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Surface Roughness of Abrasive Blast Cleaned Metal Surfaces using a Portable Stylus Instrument
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2015) Quality Management Systems-Requirements

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC AB 2	(2015; E 2016) Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC AB 3	(2023; R 2023) Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint

	Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 12	(2023) Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC PA 2	(2015; E 2018) Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC QP 5	(2022) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Coating and Lining Inspection Companies
SSPC QS 1	(2015) Standard Procedure for Evaluating a Contractor's Advanced Quality Management System
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP COM	(2016; E 2017) Surface Preparation Commentary for Steel and Concrete Substrates
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-22262	(1993; Rev B; Am 1 1994; Am 2 1996; Notice 1 2021) Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning
MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for
MIL-DTL-24441/19	(2009; Rev C; Notice 1 2023) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Zinc Primer, Formula 159, Type III
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(2009; Rev B; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV

MIL-PRF-85285	(2022; Rev F) Topcoat, Aircraft and Support Equipment
MIL-STD-161	(2005; Rev G; Notice 1 2010) Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z	Toxic and Hazardous Substances
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions are provided throughout this Section, generally in the paragraph where used, and denoted by capital letters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05, Design Data

Containment System

SD-06 Test Reports

Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Coating Sample Test Reports

Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Inspection Report Forms

Daily Inspection Reports

Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

SD-07 Certificates

Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Corrective Action Procedures

Coating Work Plan

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Qualifications of Coating Contractors

Joint Sealant Materials

Coating Materials

Coating System Component Compatibility

Non-metallic Abrasive

Metallic Abrasive

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealant Instructions

Coating System Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Disposal of Used Abrasive

Inspection Logbook; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Submit all errors, omissions, and other discrepancies in contract documents the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract award for all work covered in this Section, other than the work that will not be uncovered until a later date. All such discrepancies shall be addressed and resolved, and the Coating Work Plan modified, prior to beginning the Initial and Follow-Up phases of work. Discrepancies that become apparent only after work is uncovered shall be identified at the earliest discoverable time and submitted for resolution. Schedule time (Float) should be built into the project schedule at those points where old work is to be uncovered or where access is not available during the first 30 days after award, to allow for resolution of contract discrepancies.

1.4.2 Corrective Action (CA)

CA shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

1.4.2.1 Corrective Action Procedures

Develop procedures for determining the root cause of each non-compliance, developing a plan to eliminate the root cause so that the non-compliance does not recur, and following up to ensure that the root cause was eliminated. Develop Corrective Action Request (CAR) forms for initiating CA, and for tracking and documenting each step.

1.4.2.2 Implement Corrective Action

The Contractor shall take action to identify and eliminate the root cause of each non-compliance so as to prevent recurrence. These procedures shall apply to non-compliance in the work, and to non-compliance in the QC System. Corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the non-compliance encountered. Each CAR shall be serialized, tracked in a Log to completion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, and retained in project records. The Corrective Action Log, showing status of each CAR, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer monthly. A CAR may be initiated by either the Contractor or the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must approve each CAR at the root cause identification stage, the plan for elimination stage, and the close out stage after verification that the root cause has been eliminated.

1.4.3 Coating Work Plan

This work plan shall be considered as part of the Quality Control Plan.

Provide procedures for reviewing contract documents immediately after award to identify errors, omissions, and discrepancies so that any such issues can be resolved prior to project planning and development of detailed procedures.

Provide procedures for verification of key processes during Initial Phase to ensure that contract requirements can be met. Key processes shall include surface preparation, coating application and curing, inspection, and documentation, and any other process that might adversely impact orderly progression of work.

Provide procedures for all phases of coating operations, including planned work, rework, repair, inspection, and documentation. Address mobilization and setup, surface preparation, coating application, coating initial cure, tracking and correction of noncompliant work, and demobilization. Coordinate work processes with health and safety plans and confined space entry plans. For each process, provide procedures that include appropriate work instructions, material and equipment requirements, personnel qualifications, controls, and process verification procedures. Provide procedures for inspecting work to verify and document compliance with contract requirements, including inspection forms and checklists, and acceptance and rejection criteria.

Provide procedures for determining the existing surface profile under paint, and procedures for ensuring that the profile is not increased beyond the maximum profile specified herein.

Provide procedures for correcting noncompliant work. Detailed procedures

are required in advance to avoid delays in meeting overcoat windows as well as to avoid delays in production. Provide procedures for repairing defects in the coating film, such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, as well as how to handle correct coating thickness noncompliance, any other areas of repair or rework that might be adversely affected by delays in preparing and approving new procedures.

If a procedure is based on a proposed or approved request for deviation, the deviation shall be referenced. Changes to procedures shall be noted by submittal number and date approved, clearly delineating old requirements and new requirements, so that the records provide a continuous log of requirements and procedures.

1.4.4 Design Data

1.4.4.1 Containment System

Submit complete design drawings and calculations for the scaffolding and containment system, including an analysis of the loads which will be added to the structure by the containment system and waste materials. A registered engineer shall approve calculations and scaffold system design.

1.4.5 Test Reports

1.4.5.1 Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of joint sealant material. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results as required in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS of ASTM C920. Note that testing in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS is a pre-qualification requirement.

1.4.5.2 Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each coating material. U.S. Department of Defense laboratories are considered to be independent laboratories for purposes of compliance with "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" requirements herein. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results for epoxy materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-DTL-24441, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Submit results for polyurethane materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-PRF-85285, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Note that requirement for QUALIFICATION INSPECTION is a pre-qualification requirement, and involves the same testing required for listing in the Qualified Products List of the respective material. See appropriate Military Specification for specific test requirements.

1.4.5.3 Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Submit results for abrasive as required in paragraph 4 REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3. Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each abrasive to be used on the jobsite. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Note that this testing is for the purpose of prequalifying the abrasive.

1.4.5.4 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

Submit test results from independent laboratory of daily and weekly

Quality Control testing required by SSPC AB 2, as modified in paragraph ABRASIVE.

1.4.6 Qualifications

1.4.6.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.4.6.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party PCS. Submit documentation that specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent third-party requirements. The PCS shall remain certified during the entire project, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in certification status within 10 days of the change. The PCS shall not be the designated coating inspector.

1.4.6.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Submit documentation that the coating inspection company that will be performing all coating inspection functions is certified by SSPC to the requirements of SSPC QP 5 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any coating inspection functions. The coating inspection company must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a coating inspection company's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any inspection functions, and all surface preparation and coating application work must stop, until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in coating inspection company certification status.

1.4.6.4 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Submit documentation that each coating inspector is employed, and qualified to SSPC QP 5, Level III, by the selected coating inspection company. Each inspector shall remain employed by the coating inspection company while performing any coating inspection functions.

1.4.6.5 Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Submit name, address, and telephone number of each person that will be performing abrasive blasting. Submit documentation that each blaster is qualified by SSPC to the SSPC C-7 Dry Abrasive Blaster Qualification Program. Each blaster shall remain qualified during the entire period of abrasive blasting, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in qualification status.

1.4.6.6 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.7 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of abrasive for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory has experience in testing samples of abrasive for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.8 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All Contractors and Subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified to either ISO 9001 or SSPC QP 1 and SSPC QS 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting Contractors and painting Subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a Contractor's or Subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status.

1.4.6.9 Joint Sealant Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.10 Coating Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.11 Coating System Component Compatibility

Provide certification from each manufacturer of components of the coating system, epoxy primer, epoxy intermediate, and polyurethane topcoat, that the supplied coating material is suitable for use in the specified coating system. Each manufacturer shall identify the specific products, including manufacturer's name, which their product may be used with. The certification shall provide the name of the manufacturer that will provide technical support for the entire system. When all coating materials are manufactured by one manufacturer, this certification is not required.

1.4.6.12 Non-metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification that the materials are currently approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the Qualified Products Lists (QPL) for the specified materials.

1.4.6.13 Metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements and provide copies of test results.

1.4.7 Protective Coating Specialist (PCS)

The PCS shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The PCS shall approve all submittals prior to submission to the QC Manager for approval or submission to the government for approval.

1.4.8 Pre-Application Meeting

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, coating inspector, and PCS shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: corrective action requirements and procedures, coating work plan, safety plan, coordination with other Sections, inspection standards, inspection requirements and tools, test procedures, environmental control system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

1.5.1 Joint Sealant Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed application procedures, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2 Coating System Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed mixing and application procedures, number and types of coats required, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 40 and 85 degrees F, and air temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage prior to use and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer.

If materials are approaching shelf life expiration and an extension is desired, samples may be sent to the manufacturer, along with complete records of storage conditions, with a request for shelf life extension. If the manufacturer finds the samples and storage data suitable for shelf life extension, the manufacturer may issue an extension, referencing the product evaluation and the review of storage records. Products may not be

extended longer than allowed in the product specification.

1.7 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the safety plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During all cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment.

1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D3276, ASTM D3925, ASTM D4285, ASTM D7127, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 1, SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, SSPC PA 1, SSPC PA 2, SSPC Guide 6, SSPC VIS 1, SSPC QP 1, SSPC QS 1, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT

TT-S-00230, Type II, Class B

2.2 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. Provide a complete system (primer, intermediate coat, top coat) material from one supplier.

Prepare surface and apply the complete coating system in the shop. Follow all temperature, humidity, and testing requirements listed herein.

The Military specification epoxy and polyurethane products specified in this Section do not require approval for listing on the QPL prior to contract award, as indicated in paragraph 3.2 of MIL-DTL-24441 and paragraph 3.1 of MIL-PRF-85285. Testing of products by an independent laboratory to the QUALIFICATION INSPECTION requirements of MIL-DTL-24441 and MIL-PRF-85285prior to contract award is required. See specific submittal requirements in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

2.2.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/19 (Formula 159, Type III).

2.2.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.2.3 Polyurethane Topcoat

Polyurethane coating topcoat of MIL-PRF-85285, Type II, White

SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 17925Beige SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 27769 in glossWhite SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 17875, and Orange SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 12197.

Modify paragraph 3.6.4 of MIL-PRF-85285, Viscosity and Pot Life, as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

Modify paragraph 3.7.1 of MIL-PRF-85285, Drying Time, as follows:

When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

2.3 COLOR IDENTIFICATION OF FUEL HANDLING AND STORAGE FACILITIES

Piping, conduit, and tank identification shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-161. Mark direction of fluids in accordance with MIL-STD-161. The NATO symbol for JP-8 is F-34.

2.4 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one quart can for the base of each coating material, an appropriately sized can for each activator, dipping cups for each component to be sampled, a shipping box sized for the samples to to be shipped, and packing material. Mark cans for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.5 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one suitable plastic bag or container for each sample to be collected. Mark containers for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.6 TEST KITS

2.6.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chloride, Sulfate and Nitrate Ions on Steel and Coated Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:

a. Contains all materials,supplies, tools, and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation of chloride, sulfate, and

nitrate ions;

b. Extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;

c. Components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;

d. Contains new materials and solutions for each test extraction;

e. Contains an extraction test container (vessel, sleeve, cell) that creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during salt ion extraction;

f. Contains a test extract container suitable for testing the following steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;

g. All salt ion concentrations are directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter.

2.6.2 Test Kit for Identifying Amine Blush on Epoxy Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:

a. Is a completely self-contained field test kit with all materials, supplies, tools, and instructions to perform tests and indicate the presence of unreacted amines;

b. Uses an identifiable, consistent, uniform, pre-packaged, factory pre-measured indicating solution;

c. Contains no mercury or lead and is environmentally friendly;

d. Contains a solution of an unreacted amine for the purpose of "self checking" the indicator solution;

2.7 ABRASIVE

The referenced abrasive specifications have maximum limits for soluble salts contamination, however, this maximum level of contamination does not guarantee that contamination will not be transferred to the steel surface during abrasive blasting. Other factors such as on-site handling and recycling can allow contamination of abrasive. Contractors are cautioned to verify that the chosen abrasive, along with work and storage processes, allow the final surface cleanliness requirements to be achieved. Successful testing of chlorides in abrasive does not negate the final acceptance testing of steel surfaces.

Interpret MIL-A-22262 to include the meaning that abrasive material contains a maximum one percent by weight of any toxic substance listed in either Table Z-1, Z-2, or Z-3 or 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z, with the exception of inert or nuisance dust materials, arsenic, beryllium, cadmium, cobalt, lead, mercury, rhodium, silver, tellurium, thallium, and uranium.

2.7.1 Non-metallic Abrasive

Conform to MIL-A-22262, Type I (Inorganic materials) except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram. Abrasive shall be approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the appropriate Qualified Products List (QPL) for the specified materials.

Use sampling procedures and testing frequencies as prescribed in MIL-A-22262. Use abrasive that is specifically selected and graded to provide a sharp, angular profile to the specified depth. Do not use ungraded abrasive. Make adjustments to processes or abrasive gradation to achieve specified surface profile. Recycled non-metallic abrasive shall meet all requirements of the specification each time that it is placed in the blast pot.

2.7.2 Metallic Abrasive

2.7.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 (Steel) only, except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram. Class 2 (Iron) abrasive shall not be used.

To develop a suitable work mix from new steel abrasive, a minimum of 200 - 400 recycles is required, therefore, it is advantageous for a Contractor to use remanufactured steel grit or grit reclaimed from a previous project. Such grit shall be considered to conform if it can be traced to new grit conforming to SSPC AB 3 Class 1 and it meets all cleanliness requirements of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 when brought to the current jobsite. Submit one representative sample of this work mix to the laboratory for testing, along with samples of new material. Acceptance and use of this work mix shall not be used to justify any deviation from surface preparation requirements.

2.7.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 2

2.8 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

Size #60, dust free (washed and dry), minimum 99 percent pure, having the following sieve analysis when tested in accordance with ASTM E11 using a 2.2 pound sample:

Sieve #	Percent Retained
40	0
50	15-40
60	60-85

PART 3 EXECUTION

Perform all work, rework, and repair in accordance with approved procedures in the Coating Work Plan.

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

Sample and test materials delivered to the jobsite. Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The QC Manager and either the PCS or coating inspector shall witness all sampling.

3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. From each lot, obtain a one quart sample of each base material, and proportional samples of each activator based on mix ratio, by random selection from sealed containers in accordance with ASTM D3925. Prior to sampling, mix contents of each sealed container to ensure uniformity. As an alternative to collecting small samples from kits, entire kits may be randomly selected and shipped to laboratory, observing all requirements for witnessing and traceability. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot is defined as that quantity of materials from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph COATING SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot shall consist of all abrasive materials of the same type from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. Obtain samples of each abrasive lot using the sampling techniques and schedule of MIL-A-22262. The addition of any substance to a batch shall constitute a new lot. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, lot number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of coating material delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials for compliance with requirements of Table I. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of abrasive delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of metallic abrasive to the requirements of paragraph REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3, except paragraph 4.1.5 DURABILITY. Test samples of non-metallic abrasive as required in paragraph QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION of MIL-A-22262. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat exterior surfaces of including steel roof, shell, legs, stair, railing, and other exterior appurtenances.

3.3 LIGHTING

Provide lighting for all work areas as prescribed in SSPC Guide 12.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

3.4.1 Containment

Design and provide a containment system for the capture, containment, collection, storage and disposal of the waste materials generated by the work under this Section, to meet the requirements of SSPC Guide 6, Class 3. Vapor concentrations shall be kept at or below 10 percent of Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) at all times. Containment may be designed as fixed containment for complete structure or portable containment for sections of structure, however, containment shall remain in any one place from beginning of abrasive blasting through initial cure of coating. Waste materials covered by this paragraph shall not include any material or residue from removal of coatings containing lead, chromium, cadmium, PCB, or any other hazardous material.

It is the Contractors responsibility to insure the feasibility and workability of the containment system. The Contractor shall perform his operations and work schedule in a manner as to minimize leakage of the containment system. The containment system shall be properly maintained and shall not deviate from the approved drawings. If the containment system fails to function satisfactorily, the Contractor shall suspend all operations, except those required to minimize adverse impact on the environment or government property. Operations shall not resume until modifications have been made to correct the cause of the failure.

3.4.2 Automated Monitoring Requirements

Provide continuous monitoring of temperature, relative humidity, and dew point data at pertinent points on the structure, during surface preparation, coating application, and initial cure. Locate sensors to provide pertinent data for the surface preparation and coat application being performed. Monitor any heating, cooling, or dehumidification equipment used. Make data available to the Contracting Officer through Internet access. Provide monitoring equipment to perform as follows:

a. Data is collected in the field unit in one minute increments, and available for download (on-site) in a standard format. Contractor shall collect this data and make available to the Contracting Officer;

b. Monitoring equipment shall have backup power such that data collection and transmission to web server will be uninterrupted during the entire period of the dehumidification requirement;

c. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure surface temperatures at a minimum of four locations anywhere on a 150 foot diameter by 50 foot high tank;

d. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure interior and exterior dry bulb temperature (DB), relative humidity (RH), and dewpoint temperature (DP);

e. Data shall be available continuously through secure Internet connection, using widely available web browsers;

f. Internet accessible data shall be collected and stored in maximum 15 minute increments, and lag time between data collection and online availability shall be no greater than 70 minutes;

g. Internet accessible data shall be available for viewing online in tabular format, and graphical format using selected data;

h. Internet accessible data shall be available for download in user-defined segments, or entire project to date, in a standard format usable by Microsoft Excel and other spreadsheet programs.

i. Internet-based controls shall provide alerts to pre-designated parties through email messaging;

j. Internet-based controls shall monitor data uploads from field unit and issue alert if data not initiated within 60 minutes of last upload;

k. Internet-based controls shall monitor operation of DH equipment and issues alert when power remains off for more than 15 seconds, or if pre-determined temperature, RH, or DP conditions are exceeded;

The requirements listed here were developed around the Munters Exactaire Monitoring System, as this was the only monitoring system having Internet connectivity known to be commercially available. There is no requirement for connectivity of the monitoring system to control the DH equipment, therefore, any combination of equipment having the required functionality will be accepted.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.5.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

3.5.2 Operational Evaluation of Abrasive

Test abrasive for salt contamination and oil contamination as required by the appropriate abrasive specification daily at startup and every five operating hours thereafter.

3.5.3 Surface Standard

Inspect surfaces to be coated, and select plate with similar properties and surface characteristics for use as a surface standard. Blast clean one or more one foot square steel panels as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Record blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127. When the surface standard complies with all specified requirements, seal with a clearcoat protectant. Use the surface standard for comparison to abrasive blasted surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.5.4 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination

Perform testing, abrasive blasting, and testing in the prescribed order.

3.5.4.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Inspect all surfaces for oil and/or grease contamination using two or more of the following inspection techniques: 1) Visual inspection, 2) WATER BREAK TEST, 3) CLOTH RUB TEST. Reject oil and/or grease contaminated surfaces, clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1, and recheck for contamination until surfaces are free of oil and grease.

WATER BREAK TEST - Spray atomized mist of distilled water onto surface, and observe for water beading. If water "wets" surface rather than beading up, surface can be considered free of oil or grease contamination. Beading of water (water forms droplets) is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

CLOTH RUB TEST - Rub a clean, white, lint free, cotton cloth onto surface and observe for discoloration. To confirm oil or grease contamination in lightly stained areas, a non-staining solvent may be used to aid in oil or grease extraction. Any visible discoloration is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

3.5.4.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.5.5 Abrasive Blasting

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to near-white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a 2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127, using Rmax as the measure of profile height. Record all measurements required in this standard. Measure profile at rate of three test areas for the first 1000 square feet plus one test area for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, retest profile as specified. Following abrasive blasting, remove dust and debris by vacuum cleaning. Do not attempt to wipe surface clean.

3.5.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Dispose of used abrasive off Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and Local mandated regulations.

3.5.7 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination

3.5.7.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Ensure surfaces are free of contamination as described in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR OIL AND GREASE CONTAMINATION, except that only questionable areas need be checked for beading of water misted onto surface.

3.5.7.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in TEST KIT FOR MEASURING CHLORIDE, SULFATE AND NITRATE IONS ON STEEL AND COATED SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Concentrate testing of bare steel at areas of coating failure to bare steel and areas of corrosion pitting. Perform 30 percent of tests on bare steel at welds, divided equally between horizontal and vertical welds. One or more readings greater than 3 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides or 10 micrograms per square centimeter of sulfates or 5 micrograms per square centimeter of nitrates is evidence of soluble salt contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION, allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested and cleaned areas as required. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.5.7.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Apply coatings to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, apply strip of clear adhesive tape to surface and rub onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Reject contaminated surfaces and retest. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional tests for each failed test or questionable test. Attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports.

3.6 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM

3.6.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application

Each of the sealant, primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials is a two-component material supplied in separate containers.

3.6.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials

Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, which may differ for each product. Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix materials in same temperature and humidity conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. Allow mixed material to stand for the required induction time based on its temperature.

3.6.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material

Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix polyurethane coating materials in same temperature conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. The polyurethane coating material is moisture sensitive and any introduction of moisture or water into the material during mixing or application will shorten usable pot life. Use a mixer that does not create a vortex. Do not add solvent without specific written recommendation from the manufacturer. No induction time is required, only thorough agitation of the mixed material.

3.6.1.3 Pot Life

Apply mixed products within stated pot life for each product. Stop applying when material becomes difficult to apply in a smooth, uniform wet film. Add all required solvent at time of mixing. Do not add solvent to extend pot life. Pot life is based on standard conditions at 70 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. For every 18 degrees F rise in temperature, pot life is reduced by approximately half, and for every 18 degrees F drop it is approximately doubled. Usable pot life depends on the temperature of the material at the time of mixing and the sustained temperature at the time of application. Other factors such as the shape of the container and volume of mixed material may also affect pot life. Precooling or exterior icing of components for at least 24 hours to a minimum of 50 degrees F in hot climates will extend pot life. High humidity at time of mixing and application shortens pot life of the Polyurethane topcoat material. Following are approximate pot life times:

Sealant	As specified by manufacturer
Epoxy primer and intermediate materials	4 hours
Polyurethane topcoat materials	2 hours.

3.6.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows

The application condition requirements for the coating system are very time and temperature sensitive, and are intended to avoid the delamination problems frequently found on industrial structures. Plan coating application to ensure that specified temperature, humidity, and condensation conditions are met. If conditions do not allow for orderly application of sealant, primer, stripe coat, intermediate coat and topcoat, use appropriate means of controlling air and surface temperatures, as required. Partial or total enclosures, insulation, heating or cooling, or other appropriate measures may be required to control conditions to allow for orderly application of all required coats.

Maintain air and steel surface temperature between 60 and 100 degrees F during application and the first four hours of cure for epoxy coats and the first eight hours of cure for polyurethane coats. Maintain steel surface temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point of the ambient air for the same period.

Use Table entitled "RECOAT WINDOWS" to determine appropriate recoat windows for each coat after the initial coat. Apply each coat during appropriate RECOAT WINDOW of preceding coat. If a RECOAT WINDOW is missed, the minimum and maximum primer and intermediate coat thickness may be adjusted to accommodate a FILL COAT, however, requirements for total epoxy coating thickness and total coating thickness will not be modified. Missing more than one RECOAT WINDOW may require complete removal of coating if maximum total coating thickness requirements cannot be achieved.

If coating is not applied during RECOAT WINDOW, or if surface temperature exceeds 120 degrees F between applications, provide GLOSS REMOVAL, apply next coat within 24 hours. If next planned coat is topcoat, apply FILL COAT if required to fill sanding marks. Sanding marks from GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat reflecting through topcoat will be considered as noncompliant. Apply FILL COAT within 24 hours of GLOSS REMOVAL, then apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of FILL COAT.

RECOAT WINDOWS						
EPOXY OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-72	18-60	16-48	12-36	8-18	4-6
POLYURETHANE OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-96	24-72	16-48	12-36	10-24	8-16
POLYURETHANE OVER POLYURETHANE						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	8-48	6-48	4-36	3-24	2-12	1-2

The temperature ranges shown in the table above are for determining recoat windows. Choose recoat window based on the highest surface temperature that was sustained for one or more hours between coats. This applies to

the entire time between coats. Measure and record air and surface temperatures on hourly basis to determine appropriate recoat windows. If surface temperature goes above 100 degrees F, measure and record temperatures every half hour.

FILL COAT - Where indicated, apply coat of intermediate coat epoxy, at 2 to 3 mils DFT, then apply next specified full coat within recoat window of FILL COAT. A FILL COAT may be used to adjust coating thickness to comply with requirements or to fill sanding marks in intermediate coat.

GLOSS REMOVAL - Where required, hand sand in a linear fashion to remove gloss using 120-200 grit wet/dry sandpaper, followed by solvent wiping with a clean rag soaked with denatured alcohol to remove all dust. GLOSS REMOVAL of primer coat is to scarify surface and shall consist of removal of approximately 1 mil of coating. If steel is exposed during GLOSS REMOVAL, repair in accordance with paragraph PROCEDURE FOR HOLIDAY AND SPOT REPAIRS OF NEWLY APPLIED COATING. GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat may include removal of up to 3 mils of coating to avoid excess thickness, prior to application of FILL COAT.

3.6.2 Amine Blush Testing of Epoxy Coat Prior to Overcoating

Test epoxy surfaces prior to application of roof joint sealant, epoxy coat, or polyurethane topcoat for amine blush contamination using the Test Kit described in paragraph TEST KIT FOR IDENTIFYING AMINE BLUSH ON EPOXY SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Remove any identified contamination using an approved procedure.

3.6.3 Application of Coating System and Joint Sealant

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

After application of primer coat and prior to application of each subsequent coat, perform testing prescribed in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SURFACE CONTAMINATION, as necessary, to ensure minimal intercoat contamination. This testing may be reduced to one half of the prescribed rate for bare steel if the testing indicates no contamination when sampling is evenly distributed over surfaces being tested. If contamination is found between coats, revert to the specified testing rate. Generally, oil and grease contamination and soluble salts contamination are not encountered if subsequent coats are applied within specified recoat windows and unusual atmospheric events do not occur. Such atmospheric events as a coastal storm blowing onshore can bring unusual chloride contamination. Concern for intercoat contamination should be continually prevalent, and spot testing should be accomplished to verify satisfactory conditions. Where visual examination or spot testing indicates contamination, perform sufficient testing to verify non-contamination, or to define extent of contamination for appropriate treatment.

Apply each coat in a consistent wet film, at 90 degrees to previous coat. Ensure that primer and intermediate coat "cold joints" are no less than six inches from welds. Apply stripe coat by brush. For convenience, stripe coat material may be delivered by spray if followed immediately with brush-out and approved procedures include appropriate controls on thickness. Apply all other coats by spray application. Use appropriate

controls to prevent airborne coating fog from drifting beyond 15 feet from the structure perimeter . Cover or protect all surfaces that will not be coated. The cleanliness, temperature, recoat windows, and airborne paint containment requirements may necessitate the use of enclosures, portable shelters, or other appropriate controls.

Apply coatings at the following specified thickness:

Coat	Minimum DFT (Mils)	Maximum DFT (Mils)
Primer	3	5
Intermediate	3	5
Top	2	3
Total system	8	13

3.6.3.1 Application of Primer

Apply primer coat, maintaining paint supply container height within 3 feet of the paint nozzle for applying zinc primer. Maintain constant agitation of paint pot to ensure that zinc does not settle in container.

3.6.3.2 Application of Stripe Coat

Apply a stripe coat of intermediate coat epoxy material within RECOAT WINDOW of primer, allowing sufficient dry time to allow application of intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer. Apply by brush, working material into corners, crevices, angles, and welds, and onto outside corners and angles.

3.6.3.3 Application of Intermediate Coat

Apply intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer coat.

3.6.3.4 Non-skid for Stairs and Top

Where non-skid is required, apply a second intermediate coat, and immediately follow with application of non-skid grit, broadcast at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet, and backroll. Apply topcoat as specified.

3.6.3.5 Application of Topcoat

Make all required repairs to primer and intermediate coats as specified in paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating" prior to applying topcoat. Apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of intermediate coat. The polyurethane topcoat may require multiple passes to achieve desired aesthetics and required thickness. Consult manufacturer for thinning and application procedures for anticipated temperature, humidity, and wind conditions. Touch-up blemishes and defects within recoat window of polyurethane topcoat. Retain sample of polyurethane topcoat, from the same batch used to coat structure, to make touch-ups that might be required later.

3.6.3.6 Application of Joint Sealant

Apply joint sealant to back-to-back steel joints that are less that 3/8 inches wide and are not seal welded. Apply sealant to top and bottom, or each side, of narrow joints. Apply sealant within 48 hours of application of the topcoat, and touch-up with topcoat after appropriate cure of the sealant.

3.6.3.7 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating

Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and feather coating as required to leave 4 inches of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Protect adjacent areas from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 4 inches beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceeding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply zinc-rich primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepared intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system.

3.6.3.8 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application

Use clean canvas or other approved shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

3.7 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

At the completion of the work, stencil the following information on the structure in 3/4 to one inch Helvetica style letters of contrasting color using acrylic stencil paint:

Date exterior coated:
Project Number:
Contractor:
Address:
Coating System
Surface Prep: SSPC SP _____ Profile: _____
Primer: _____ Thickness: _____
Intermediate: _____ Thickness: _____
Topcoat: _____ Thickness: _____
Total Thickness: _____

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

For marking of tank surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.8.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The

Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, during all coating repair work, and during completion activities as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system. The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8.2 Field Inspection

3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Perform field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and the approved Coating Work Plan. Document Contractor's compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation to document a particular process or condition, as follows:

a. Location or area;
b. Purpose (required or special);
c. Method;
d. Criteria for evaluation;
e. Results;
f. Determination of compliance;
g. List of required rework;
h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;

b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;

c. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day;

d. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

Document Contractors compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

3.8.2.2 Inspection Report Forms

Develop project-specific report forms as required to report measurements, test results, and observations being complete and and conforming to

contract requirements. This includes all direct requirements of the contract documents and indirect requirements of referenced documents. Show acceptance criteria with each requirement and indication of conformity of each inspected item. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that entered data can be quickly compared to the appropriate requirement.

3.8.2.3 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Each report shall be signed by the coating inspector and the QC Manager. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.8.2.4 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.8.2.5 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent (zinc dust)	---	---	81.5	85.5	---	---
Volatiles, percent	42.8	44.3	8.0	8.4	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	53.7	57.7	8.3	8.7	---	---
Weight, Kilograms/liter	0.87	1.01	3.30	3.40	2.80	2.91
Weight, Pounds/gallon	7.3	8.4	27.5	28.4	23.4	24.4
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.6	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Consistency, grams	---	---	250	500	150	300
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	2
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	304
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.5

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.

NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	44.0	49.0	33.0	38.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	16.0	21.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams	180	320	300	470	180	245
Weight, Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	1.34	1.4
Weight, Pounds/gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	11.2	11.7
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Color of dry film to approximate color of SAE AMS-STD-595A color 27778	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	.098	---
Gloss, 60 degree specular	---	---	---	---	35	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane TopcoatMIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Moisture content, percent	---	2	---	---	---	---
Course particles, percent	---	---	---	---	---	.5
Viscosity	---	---	---	---	---	See Note 1
Fineness of grind, Hegman	---	---	---	---	7	---
Drying to touch (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	4
Dry-hard (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	8
VOC, grams per liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Color	---	---	---	---	delta E+-1.0	
Gloss 60 degree specular gloss						
Gloss	---	---	---	---	---	90
Semi-gloss	---	---	---	---	15	45
Opacity	---	---	---	---	0.95	---
Flexibility	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Fluid resistance	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Heat resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Solvent resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Condition in container	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Odor	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Lead percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Cadmium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane TopcoatMIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Chromium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.00

NOTES:
(1) Modify paragraph 3.6.4 Viscosity and Pot Life, of MIL-PRF-85285 as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford Cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

(2) Modify paragraph 3.7.1 Drying Time, of MIL-PRF-85285.
When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

GENERAL NOTES:
Test methods as specified in MIL-PRF-85285, except those marked with "*".
Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-PRF-85285.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 97 23.16

LINSEED OIL PROTECTION OF CONCRETE SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 233	(1986; R 2023) Standard Specification for Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Linseed Oil-Mineral Spirit Compound

Linseed Oil Emulsion

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver the linseed oil-mineral spirit compound linseed oil emulsion in original sealed containers that show the designated name, specification number, batch number, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer. Linseed oil-mineral spirits compound has a flash point of about 100 degrees F and is readily flammable. Carefully guard against fire. Store wiping rags containing this material in metal cans filled with water with tight lids closed. Dispose of contaminated rags according to applicable fire prevention and environmental requirements.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply coating when air and concrete temperature are between 35 degrees F and 100 degrees F.

1.5 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Allow no traffic, except sealing equipment, on the treated surface until dry.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Spray Equipment

Portable, truck mounted, or self-contained, mechanized spray equipment with nozzles designed to produce a flat, overlapping fan-shaped spray pattern. Clean tank interior and spray system prior to use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Linseed Oil-Mineral Spirits Compound

A blend of 60 percent boiled linseed oil and 40 percent mineral spirits conforming to ASTM D235, Type I, by volume and to AASHTO M 233.

2.1.2 Linseed Oil Emulsion

ASTM C309, Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare hardened concrete surfaces to permit sealer penetration and meet sealer preparation requirements. Use airblasting, sandblasting, waterblasting or other approved methods. Immediately before sealer application, remove dust by airblasting.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Rate of Application

3.2.1.1 Hardened Concrete

Two-coat application of linseed oil-mineral spirits compound:

a. First Coat: One gallon per 360 square feet.

b. Second Coat: One gallon per 600 square feet. Apply the second coat as soon as the first coat is dry to the touch.

3.2.1.2 Fresh Concrete

Apply one-coat linseed oil emulsion before permanent set at the rate of 1

gallon per 200 square feet.

3.2.2 Method of Application

Apply using spray technique.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of

	Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2024) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered

by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the

contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe must contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service must bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings must conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and must comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light must be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings must be from the same manufacturer. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

c. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

d. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

e. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

b. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

c. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

d. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

e. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

f. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

g. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

h. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 DRAINS

2.3.1 Area Drains

Area drains must be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain must be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains must be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate must be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet must be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.4 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be plastic per ASTM F409. Traps must be without a cleanout.Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over

or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.5.1 Electrical Requirements for Motors

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.5.2 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.5.3 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.6.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.6.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.6.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.6.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.6.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake

or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger must be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking must be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking must be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed on drawings, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block must be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust must be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as indicated on drawings. Blocking must be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, must be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

3.1.2.2.1 Mechanical Coupling Permissibility

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints must incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe must have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down

into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Supports

3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in

determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.6 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced

against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be plastic.

3.1.8 Condensate Drain Piping for Tropical Environments

Condensate drain piping materials must be rated for Drain, Waste and Vent service. Above grade use Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760. Condensate piping must maintain a horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1 percent). Do not use PVC above grade in mechanical rooms, fire riser rooms, generator rooms or other high-abuse areas. The following condensate pipe diameters must be sized in accordance with equipment capacity refrigeration shown below:

EQUIPMENT CAPACITY	MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE DIAMETER
Up to 5 tons	1 inch
Over 5 tons to 40 tons	1-1/4 inch

EQUIPMENT CAPACITY	MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE DIAMETER
Over 40 tons to 90 tons	1-1/2 inch
Over 90 tons to 125 tons	2 inch
Over 125 tons to 250 tons of refrigeration	2-1/2 inch

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.2.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.2.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance system (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Air quantities at air terminals.

3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

4. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-gra

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer .

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List; G

Certified TAB Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or

certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems .

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing

the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsiblities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 30 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish TAB field work; submit TAB report; and conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.3.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at

this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report

data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.4 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.4.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems.

3.4.4.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.4.3 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.4 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.5 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.6 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
After completion of the TAB work, prepare a pre-final TAB report using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP of this section.

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report is the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of field check commencement. Do not schedule field check of the TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.7 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.7.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All air handling units (fan coil).

Group 3: 100 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 100 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.7.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.7.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.

b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.

d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.

e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.

f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.

d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.

e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.

h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.

i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.

b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.

c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.

e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.

f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.

g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the TAB field work can be accomplished.

h. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and

tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

Earth Covered Magazine

(1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Certified TAB Report.

d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: SSAC-1. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet

and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across DX coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

g. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

h. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

i. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish TAB field work.

Submit TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of TAB field work, submit initial TAB report.

Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Appendix D		
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING		
		Split System Air Conditioner
Duct System Static Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	1
	for Return	1
	for Exhaust	0.5
	for Outside Air	1
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA Seal Class	for Supply	A
	for Return	A
	for Exhaust	A
	for Outside Air	A

Appendix D		
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING		
		Split System Air Conditioner
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	12
	for Return	24
	for Exhaust	6
	for Outside Air	12
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	12
	for Return	24
	for Exhaust	12
	for Outside Air	24
Duct Test Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	1
	for Return	1
	for Exhaust	0.5
	for Outside Air	1

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C1290	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Duct Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Duct Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer,for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel .

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.2 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts located underground.

2.2.9 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.10 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.11 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.3.1 Field Applied Insulation

2.3.1.1 General

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.3.2 Rigid Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a

thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB; 3.0 pcf. Provide insulation with factory applied ASJandfactory-applied FSK jacket. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.3.3 Blanket Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket; 1.5 pcf. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.3.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.3.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface.

2.3.4.2 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.3.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation , and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.3.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.3.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and

spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.4 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Omit duct insulation on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.2.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.2.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

p. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch

centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.2.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted.

Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round or oval ducts must be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts must be provided with either a white, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder or vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness must be approximately 1/16 inch.

i. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.2.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.2.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Do not overlap insulatio jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch centers.

3.2.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket

seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.

f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.2.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired. After the insulation is repaired, identify on the outside of the insulation with marker, sticker, or other means "TAB test ports."

3.2.5 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.2.5.1 Installation

Insulate and finish ducts exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, further finish the insulation as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.2.5.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane must be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder must be applied with the joints lapped no less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at no more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Lap horizontal joints down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Seal joints with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, seal joints with metal jacketing sealant.

3.2.5.3 Fittings

Finish fittings and other irregular shapes as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.2.5.4 Rectangular Ducts

Apply two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application to the entire surface. Ensure each coat of weatherproof mastic has a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Ensure exterior is a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secure with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.02 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Apply membrane overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 53.00 20

SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS. The paragraph specifies that all contract requirements of this section shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide space temperature control systems complete and ready for operation.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide control systems composed of any combination of electric, electronic,or analog devices. Indicated control system devices of a particular type do not intend a requirement for the device unless the requirement is specifically indicated. Requirements apply to field installed control systems.

1.5 CENTRALIZED DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS

DDC systems are not permitted. Microprocessor-based single-loop controllers, unitary control system, variable-air-volume (VAV) boxes, and room thermostats may be used provided that the devices are manually configurable by the use of device firmware and require no software written by the Contractor for their application and use.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide control systems to maintain the required heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) conditions by performing the functions and sequences of operations indicated. Control systems shall be complete, including all equipment and appurtenances, and ready for operation. Control systems shall be furnished, installed, tested, calibrated, and started up by, or under the supervision of trained technicians certified by the Contractor as qualified and regularly employed in such work. Control system equipment, valves, panels and dampers shall bear the manufacturer's nameplate.

1.7 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Control System Diagrams

For each system, indicate HVAC process flow and location of devices relative to flow and to the HVAC control panel, the connections of control devices in control loops, references of control device contacts and device operating coils to line numbers of a ladder diagram and sequencing diagrams showing the operation of valves, dampers, and contacts relative to controller output, and HVAC process variables.

1.7.2 Ladder Diagram

Indicate connections and interlocks to control system devices and other devices such as starters, drives, HVAC control system panels, and HVAC equipment panels. Coordinate diagram by line number and device number with each control system diagram.

1.7.3 Operating Parameters

Indicate operating parameters for devices shown on the control system diagram such as setpoints, ranges, limits, differentials, outside air temperature schedules, contact operating points, and HVAC equipment operating time schedules.

1.7.4 Automatic Control Valve Schedules

Indicate valve size, Cv, flow rate, pressure drop, top size, spring range, positioner range, operating signal characteristics, and power source.

1.7.5 Damper Schedules

Indicate damper sizes, quantities and sizes of actuators, spring ranges, positioner ranges, operating signal characteristics, and power source.

1.7.6 Wiring Diagram

Indicate terminal blocks, wire marker identification, connections to control system devices, external and internal power sources, and connections to external devices, starters, drives, control panels, jumpers, and ground connections.

1.7.7 Sequence of Operation

Sequence of operation for each HVAC control system coordinated with device identifiers on control system diagram and ladder diagram.

1.7.8 Arrangement Drawing

Arrangement diagram of each HVAC control system panel coordinated with device identifiers on the control system diagram and the ladder diagram.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control System Diagrams for each HVAC system; G

Ladder Diagram; G

Operating Parameters; G

Automatic Control Valve Schedules; G

Damper Schedules; G

Sequence of Operation; G

Arrangement Drawing; G

Wiring Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Actuators; G

Valves; G

Dampers; G

Sensors; G

Thermostats; G

Sunshields; G

Indicating Devices; G

Controllers; G

Control Panels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Procedures; G

Calibration Adjustment And Commissioning Reports; G

Site Testing Procedures Identifying Each Item Tested and Describing Each Test; G

Performance Verification Test plans and procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Completion; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Training Course Documentation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Space Temperature Control System, Data Package 3; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Qualified Service Organization List; G

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Standard Products

a. Material and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, using similar materials, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of similarly sized equipment and materials used under similar circumstances.

The 2 years experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

b. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

1.9.2 Nameplates and Tags

a. Provide nameplates bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. Nameplates shall be mechanically attached to HVAC control panel doors.

b. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each field-mounted device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

c. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and device identifier where shown.

1.9.3 Verification of Dimensions

Contractor shall become familiar with details of work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.9.4 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.5, NFPA 70, and NFPA 90A, except as modified herein or indicated otherwise for equipment, materials, installation, examination, inspection, and testing. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had be substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "authority having

jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.9.5 Site Testing Procedures

Indicate test equipment to be used including manufacturers' names and model numbers, date of last calibration, and accuracy of calibration.

1.9.6 Commissioning Procedures

Define procedures specific to each control system including instructions on how to set control parameters and setpoints, proportional, integral and derivative mode constants, contact output settings, positioner range adjustments, and calibration checks of transmitters Coordinate commissioning requirements with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.9.7 Calibration Adjustment and Commissioning Reports

Submit specific to each HVAC control system, including settings adjustments and results of calibration checks

1.9.8 Space Temperature Control System

In addition to the requirements specified in the paragraph SUBMITTALS, meet the following requirements. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for items of equipment listed under paragraph PRODUCT DATA. Manual shall contain full hardware support documentation, which shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. General description and specifications

b. Installation and initial checkout procedures

c. Detailed electrical and logical description

d. Troubleshooting procedures, diagrams, and guidelines

e. Alignment and calibration procedures for components

f. Preventive maintenance requirements and a maintenance checklist

g. Detailed schematics and assembly drawings

h. Spare parts list data, including required tool kits and suggested method of repairs such as field repair, factory repair, or item replacement

i. Signal identification and timing diagrams

j. Complete as-built control drawings, schedules, and sequence of operation

k. Controller configuration and parameter setting procedures

l. Step-by-step procedures required for each HVAC control systems startup, operation, shutdown, recovery, and fault diagnosis

m. Manufacturer supplied operator manuals for equipment

n. Qualified service organization list

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Provide components factory ordered for this project. Rebuilt equipment, warehoused equipment, or earlier generation equipment shall not be acceptable. Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within control panels shall have a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified. Actuators and positive positioners, and transmitters shall operate within temperature limit ratings of plus 35 to 150 degrees F. Panel mounted instruments shall operate within limit ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to 150 degrees F.

2.2 ACTUATORS

Provide electric, or electronic actuators. Actuators shall function as required within 85 to 110 percent of their power supply rating. Actuators shall fail to their spring return positions on signal or power failure unless indicated as timed, power return actuators. Actuators shall have visible position indicators. Where actuators do not have positive spring returns for fail-safe operation, provide restrictors, and relays, or reserve power as required to achieve proper timed positioning for up to 4 minutes after primary power failure. Actuators shall open or close the devices to which they are applied within 60 seconds after a full scale signal input change. .

2.2.1 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators shall be rated for at least 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the connected damper. The actuator stroke shall be limited by an adjustable stop in the direction of the return stroke. Actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware.

2.2.2 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be rated for at least 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valves over their full range of operation against the total and differential pressures.

2.3 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide automatic control valves.

2.3.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Maximum rated shutoff pressure of the valve shall exceed the rated deadhead pressure of the pump that supplies it. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv for soft-seated valves and 0.05 percent for metal-to-metal seated valves. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall conform to ASME B16.5 as a minimum. Components of cast iron valves shall conform to ASTM A126 Class B or C as a minimum.

2.3.2 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service, and for modulation to the fully closed position, with carbon steel bodies or cast iron Class 125 and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.3.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.3.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be provided for each flare-type end valve.

2.4 DAMPERS

Provide dampers in air ducts.

2.4.1 Damper Assembly

Damper shall conform to SMACNA 1966. A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall consist of a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel or other materials where indicated. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Provide blades with compressible seals at points of contact. Provide channel frames of dampers with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 10 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gage static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. Moving parts of the operating linkage in contact with each other shall consist of dissimilar materials. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch minimum plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by a non-ferrous dissimilar thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.05 inch water gage at 1,000 fpm in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches wide. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.4.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Mating parts shall consist of dissimilar materials. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of

crankarms shall control the open and closed position of dampers.

2.5 SENSORS

2.5.1 Spans and Ranges

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide an electric or electronic output signal of 4 to 20 mA electric or electronic over the indicated span or range.

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 100 degrees F.

b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F.

c. Relative humidity, from 0 to 100 percent for high/low limit applications; from 20 to 80 percent for space applications.

2.5.2 Temperature Sensors

2.5.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD's)

RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.25 percent at 32 degrees F, and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, Series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. RTD shall be furnished with RTD transmitter as specified, integrally-mounted unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD's

Continuous averaging RTD's shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degrees F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. Sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Averaging RTD shall be furnished with RTD transmitter as specified, to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD. Element length shall be a minimum of one linear foot per square foot of coil face area.

2.5.2.3 RTD Transmitter

RTD transmitter shall be selected to match the resistance range of the RTD. Transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. Transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mA dc output corresponding to required temperature measurement. Output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement. Transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.5.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

2.5.3.1 Relative Humidity Sensor

Provide relative humidity sensor. Use nonsaturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. Sensing elements shall be bulk polymer or thin film polymer. Sensing elements shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. Provide a two-wire, loop-powered transmitter located at the sensing elements to convert the sensing elements output to a linear 4 to 20 mA dc output corresponding to required humidity measurement. Output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of

calibrated measurement. Transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments. Transmitter shall have ability to be calibrated electronically by using a one-point, in-situ method which allows for error correction with a single potentiometer.

2.5.4 Dew Point Instruments

Provide analog salt-phase transition or dual chilled, mirror type sensor. Sensor shall have an allowable deviation of plus or minus 3 degrees F dew point over the range of 10 to 80 degrees F dew point.

2.5.5 Airflow Sensors

Provide airflow sensors.

2.5.5.1 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

a. Stations shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. Velocity sensing elements shall be RTD or thermistor type, with linearizing means. Sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP and SMACNA 1780, for traversing of ducted airflows. Resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at airflow of 2000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm scaled to air volume. Use stations if required velocity measurement is below 500 feet per minute.

b. Transmitters shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4 to 20 mA dc output corresponding to required velocity pressure measurement. Transmitters shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. Output error of transmitters shall not exceed 0.5 percent of calibrated measurement. Transmitters shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.5.5.2 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

a. Stations shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. Velocity sensing elements shall be multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. Sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP or SMACNA 1780, for traversing of ducted airflows. Resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at airflow of 2000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm scaled to air volume. Do not use stations if required velocity measurement is below 500 feet per minute.

b. Transmitters shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mA dc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low-range differential pressure sensing element and a square root extractor. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus

0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.5.6 Pressure Sensors

Provide electronic pressure sensor and transmitter. Sensor shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. Sensor over pressure rating shall be 25 psig above its normal operating range. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent of full scale. Transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement. Transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. Transmitter shall produce a linear 4 to 20 mA dc output corresponding to required pressure measurement. Transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

Provide thermostats.

2.6.1 Ranges

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint indicated.

2.6.2 Microprocessor-Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor-based room thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous 12-hour time display, with AM and PM indication, continuous display of day of the week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, use the display for setting and interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for each day of the week. The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. Thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain timing and to maintain the schedule in memory for one year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. Where used for heat pump applications, thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.6.3 Low-Temperature Protection Thermostats (Freezestats)

Low-temperature protection thermostats shall be manually reset low-temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts or a two-position pneumatic output signal and a 20 foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.7 SUNSHIELDS

Provide sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements to prevent the sun from directly striking temperature sensing elements. Provide sunshields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have galvanized metal or aluminum rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. Sunshields shall be painted white or shall be unpainted aluminum.

2.8 INDICATING DEVICES

Provide indicating devices.

2.8.1 Thermometers

a. Thermometers for insertion in ductwork and piping systems shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, and permanently stabilized glass tube with an indicating fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale.

b. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

c. Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat transfer medium.

d. Air duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45 degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanisms.

e. Averaging thermometers shall have 3.5 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc.

f. Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have the following ranges:

(1) Mixed air temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.

(2) Return air temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.

(3) Cooling coil discharge temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree F graduations.

(4) Heating coil discharge temperature: 30 to 180 degrees F in 2 degree F graduations.

(5) Hydronic heating systems below 220 degrees F: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

(6) Chilled water temperature: 0 to 100 degrees F in one degree F graduations.

(7) Condenser water temperature: 40 to 140 degrees in one degree F graduations.

(8) Glycol temperature: 0 to 100 degrees Ffor cooling service in one degree F graduations, and 40 to 240 degrees F for heating service in 2 degree F graduations.

(9) High temperature hot water: 100 to 550 degrees F in 5 degree F graduations.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

2.9.1 Single-Loop Controllers

2.9.1.1 Controller Features

Controller shall be a microprocessor-based, single-loop device that does not require Contractor-generated software. Controller shall conform to FCC Part 15. Controller panel cutout shall be 3.62 by 3.62 inches. Controller shall have field selectable range for process variables, a remote setpoint analog input and analog output with adjustable high and low end limits, and proportional control manual reset adjustment. Analog output shall result from PID control. Analog output shall be configurable as direct acting and reverse acting. Controller shall have keyboard, display, auto/manual selection for control of analog output, and remote setpoint adjustment/local setpoint adjustment selection. Controller shall have adjustable high-end and low-end limits, ratio, and bias adjustments on remote setpoint input; operator initiated self-tune/manual-tune selection, anti-reset wind-up feature, and two configurable independent SPDT with adjustable system contact closure outputs. Controller shall be configurable to power-up in manual with local setpoint control, in automatic with local setpoint control, and in automatic with remote setpoint control. Contact closures shall be activated by a process variable and by a process variable deviation from setpoint as configured. The range of hysteresis adjustment shall not be smaller than 1 percent to 5 percent of process variable input span. Controller shall power the analog output loop to 20 mA where connected to a load of 600 ohms. Controller shall have 5-year battery backup or shall have nonvolatile memory to store operating parameters.

2.9.1.2 Controller Parameter Input and Display

Control parameters shall be entered and displayed directly, in the correct engineering units, through a series of keystrokes on a front panel display with a 3-1/2-digit, seven-segment display, with decimal point and polarity indication. Use of the display shall allow manual interrogation of setpoint, mode constants, and values of process variables and outputs.

2.9.1.3 Controller Electrical Requirements

Controller shall be powered by 120 Vac. Controller shall provide electrical noise isolation, not less than 100 dB at 60 Hz common mode rejection ratio, and not less than 60 dB at 60 Hz normal mode rejection ratio between ac power line and process variable input, remote setpoint input, and output signals.

2.9.1.4 Controller Accuracy

Controller shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.30 percent of input span, plus or minus one digit.

2.9.1.5 Controller Self Tuning

Controller self-tuning operation shall apply proportional, integral, and derivative modes of control; mode constants shall be modified as required. Self tuning shall only operate when selected from the front panel.

2.9.1.6 Controller Manual Tuning

Controller manual tuning operation shall provide proportional, integral, and derivative control modes, or any combination thereof, by means of individual mode constant adjustments. Adjustments shall be set for the appropriate value if a particular control mode action is desired, or to zero for the particular mode not desired. The proportional mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 200 percent of input signal range; the integral mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 20 repetitions per minute; and the derivative mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes.

2.9.2 Analog Electronic Controllers

Controllers shall be solid-state electronic devices which sense the difference between input sensor analog values (resistance or voltage) and setpoint adjustment analog values (resistance or voltage), and shall amplify the difference signal to provide the output signal. Controllers shall include the following:

a. Proportional band: 2.5 to 33 percent of input device span.

b. Authority: minimum of 33 to 200 percent.

c. Inputs: thermistor, resistance, transmitter, or output of other electronic controllers.

d. Outputs: within the range of minus 5 to 20 Vdc or a 4 to 20 mA dc current loop.

e. Remote setpoint adjustment (SPA): plus or minus 10 percent of input device span.

2.9.3 Unitary Control Systems

Unitary control systems shall be energy-efficient, micro-processor-based temperature controllers and associated devices that do not require Contractor-generated software. Provide control systems with remote sensor as indicated. Controllers shall operate heating, cooling, and ventilating modes with independent occupied and unoccupied settings for each of 7 consecutive days. Cooling shall be controlled in two steps and heating shall be controlled in three steps with modulating control provided for the ventilation mode. Provide temperature changeover control to limit the ventilation mode when outdoor air temperature is not sufficiently low for "free-cooling." Provision shall be made for automatic changeover between heating and cooling modes, providing a one minute minimum time delay between the start and stop operation of heating and cooling stages upon startup and after power failure to prevent short cycling and power surges. Provide an optimum startup program to minimize warm-up or cool-down periods prior to the occupied mode. Outside air dampers shall be closed during the optimum startup program unless outside air is beneficial for cool-down in lieu of mechanical cooling. Fan shall operate continuously during the occupied mode and shall cycle during the unoccupied mode for heating or cooling. Provide battery backup to retain programs and maintain clock operation for 48 hours minimum during power outages. Controller shall have a self-diagnostic program to indicate errors and locking covers to prevent unauthorized program entries. Provide a convenient means to restore the occupied mode of operation for a minimum 2-hour period without removing covers. An indexing switch shall

allow operation in a continuous unoccupied mode during abnormal periods without changing normal programs. Servicing tool required to place the unitary control system in use shall be a hand-held device used to adjust and monitor setpoints, controlled device positions, input sensor values, and other control system parameters.

2.10 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

Provide control devices and accessories.

2.10.1 Function Modules

Function modules shall accept mA dc analog input signals to produce analog output signals or contact output signals. Modules shall have zero and span adjustments for analog outputs, and setpoint adjustments for contact outputs.

2.10.1.1 Minimum Position Switches and Temperature Setpoint Devices

Minimum position switches and temperature setpoint devices shall accept manual input and shall produce steady analog output. Switches and devices shall be suitable for recessed wall mounting or panel mounting and shall have a graduated dial.

2.10.1.2 Signal Inverter Modules

Signal inverter modules shall accept analog input signal and produce analog output signal that linearly reverses the direction of signal change of input versus output.

2.10.1.3 High-Low Signal Selector Modules

High-low signal selector modules shall accept analog input signals and select either the highest or the lowest input signal as the output signal.

2.10.1.4 Sequencer Modules

Sequencer modules shall provide fixed time delayed sequencing of one or more contact transfers from an analog input signal. Sequencers shall return contacts to their zero input signal condition when power is interrupted.

2.10.2 Relays

Relays shall be two-pole, double-throw (DPDT) with a 10-ampere resistive rating at 120 Vac, and shall have an enclosed coil. Provide with a light indicator which is lit when the coil is energized and is not lit when the coil is not energized.

2.10.3 Time-Delay Relays

Time-delay relays shall be DPDT with octal connectors and dust covers. The adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 3 minutes .

2.10.4 Time Clocks

Time clocks shall be a 24-hour, 365-day programmable timing device with two independently timed circuits. Clocks shall have a manual scheduling keypad and alphanumeric display of timing parameters. Timing parameters

shall include Gregorian calendar date for month, day and day-of-month indication; and 24-hour time-of-day display, with one-minute resolution for programming the ON and OFF times for each circuit. Circuits shall have programmable timed override from 1 to 99 minutes. Clocks shall have capacity for programming four ON events and four OFF events for each circuit. Programmed events shall be assignable to a 365-day schedule. Clocks shall have automatic standard time and daylight saving time adjustments, keyed to input of appropriate dates. Provide clocks with 4-day battery backup.

2.10.5 Override Timer

Override timers shall be manually set, mechanically driven timers, or electronic timers, without a "hold" feature. Time intervals shall be selectable for up to 12 hours of operation and shall expire unless reset.

2.10.6 Regulated Power Supplies

Power supplies shall provide a 24-Vdc linear supply at not less than 2 amperes, with regulation to 0.05 percent of output voltage. Power supplies shall have a fused input, and shall be protected from voltage surges and power-line transients. Power supply output shall be protected against overvoltage and short circuits. Power supply loading shall not be greater than 1.2 amperes.

2.10.7 Transformers

UL 508 and NEMA ST 1 as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for available voltage and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Transformers shall be sized so that connected loads equal 80 percent of rated capacity. Transformers shall be enclosed in rustproof, galvanized steel cabinets with conduit connections. Disconnect switch shall be provided on the primary side, and a fuse cutout on the secondary side.

2.10.8 Pilot Lights and Manual Switches

Device illumination shall be by light-emitting diode (LED) or neon lamp. Switches shall have operating levers and index plates showing switch positions and names of apparatus controlled or other appropriate designations.

2.11 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS

Provide HVAC system control panels.

2.11.1 Panel Assembly

Panel shall be fabricated for bottom entry connection for control system electric power, control system wiring, interconnection of control systems, interconnection of starters, and external shutdown devices. Panel shall have an operating temperature rise of not greater than 20 degrees F above an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F.

2.11.2 Panel Electrical Requirements

Control panel shall be powered by nominal 120 Vac terminating at panel on terminal blocks. Instrument cases shall be grounded. Interior and exterior panel enclosures shall be grounded.

2.11.3 Enclosures

Enclosures for each panel shall be a single door, wall-mounted box conforming to NEMA 250 with a continuous hinged and gasketed exterior door with a print pocket, key lock, and interior back panel. Inside finish shall be white enamel, and outside finish shall be gray primer over phosphatized surfaces.

2.11.4 Mounting and Labeling

Provide pilot lights, switches, panel-mounted control devices, and pressure gages shall be mounted on the door. Power conditioners, fuses, and duplex outlets shall be mounted on the interior of the cabinet. Other components housed in the panel shall be mounted on the interior back panel surface of the enclosure and shall be identified by plastic or metal nameplates which are mechanically attached to the panel. Lettering shall be cut or stamped into the nameplate to a depth of not less than 1/64 inch, and shall have contrasting color, produced by filling with enamel or lacquer or by use of laminated material. Painting of lettering directly on the surface of the door or interior back panel is not permitted.

2.11.5 Wiring

a. Electric and electronic device signals entering and leaving the panel shall be wired to identified terminal blocks.

b. Wiring shall be installed in wiring ducts so that devices can be added or replaced without disturbing existing wiring that is not affected by the change. Wiring to single-loop controllers shall have a 4 inch wiring loop in the horizontal wiring duct at each wiring connection. There shall be no wiring splices within the control panel. Interconnections required for power or signals shall be made on device terminals, if available, or panel terminal blocks, with not more than two wires connected to each terminal.

c. Instrument signal grounds at the same reference level shall end at a grounding terminal connected to a common ground point for that level. Wiring shield grounds at the same reference level shall end at a grounding terminal connected to a common ground point for that level. Grounding terminal blocks shall be identified by reference level.

d. Wiring connected to controllers shall be identified by function and polarity, e.g., process variable input and remote setpoint input and output.

2.12 CONTROL WIRING

Provide HVAC control wiring.

2.12.1 Wiring

a. Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanisms. Terminal blocks shall be rail mounted, and shall have end plates, partition plates or enclosed sides for separation.

b. Control wiring for 24-V circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 300-V service.

c. Wiring for circuits operating at more than 100 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600-V service.

d. Analog signal wiring circuits within control panels shall not be less than 20 AWG and shall be rated for 300-V service.

e. Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single or multiple twisted, minimum 2-inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have 300-V insulation. Each pair shall have a 20-AWG tinned copper drain wire, individual pair, and overall insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum polyester or tinned overall copper cable shield tape, 20-AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

f. Nonconducting wiring ducts in control panels shall have slotted side snap-on covers, fittings for connecting ducts, mounting clips for securing ducts, and wire retaining clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of control systems. Provide components for a complete and operational control system. Provide control system complete and ready for operation, as specified and indicated. Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be watertight. Control system installation shall provide adequate clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access spaces between coils, to mixed-air plenums, and as required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance. Install devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical and electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on contract documents. Provide control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Certify that installation of control system is complete and technical requirements of this section have been met.

3.1.1 Sensors

Provide sensors in locations to sense the appropriate condition. Install sensor and transmitter where easily accessible and serviceable without special tools. Sensors shall be calibrated to the accuracy specified in the contract, and operate correctly when installed. Do not install sensors designed for one application in the place of another application (e.g., replacing a duct sensor with a room sensor).

3.1.1.1 Room Sensors

Provide on interior walls to sense average room conditions. Avoid locations which may be covered by office furniture. Do not mount room sensors on exterior walls if other locations are available. Mount centerline of sensor 5 feet above finished floor.

3.1.1.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

Provide sensors in ductwork in general locations as indicated. Select specific sensor location within duct to accurately sense appropriate air temperatures. Locate sensor connection boxes in position not obstructed by ducts or equipment. Install gaskets between sensor housing and duct wall. Seal duct and insulation penetrations. Install duct averaging sensors between two rigid supports in serpentine position to sense average conditions. Sensor shall have a total minimum length of one linear foot per 4 square feet of duct area. Sensor shall be mounted a minimum of 3 inches from outside wall surface. Thermally isolate temperature sensing elements from supports. Provide duct access doors to averaging sensors.

3.1.1.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring temperatures in liquid applications or pressure vessels. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to effect proper flow across entire area of the well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Temperature sensors shall be installed in thermowells with thermal transmission material to speed the response of temperature measurement. Provide thermowells with sealing nuts to contain thermal transmission material.

3.1.1.4 Strap-on Temperature Sensors

Strap-on temperature sensors, using helical screw stainless steel clamps, shall be permitted on new hot water piping for on-off operation, and for existing hot water piping sizes not greater than 3 inches. Clean the pipe to bright metal. Insulate strap-on bulb and pipe after installation. Provide other liquid temperature sensors with thermowells. Provide NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosures for outdoor installations. Provide brushed aluminum or brushed stainless steel enclosures for sensors located in finished spaces.

3.1.1.5 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensor on north side of building, away from exhaust hoods, air intakes, and other areas which may affect temperature readings. Install sunshields to protect outside air temperature sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.1.6 Low-Temperature Protection Thermostats (Freezestats)

Provide thermostat for each 80 square feet of coil-face area to sense the temperature at location indicated. Install thermostat sensing element in serpentine pattern.

3.1.2 Thermometers

Provide thermometers which are installed in liquid systems in thermowells with thermal transmitting materials within the well to speed the response of temperature measurement.

3.1.3 Pressure Sensors

3.1.3.1 Duct Static Pressure

Duct static pressure sensor shall be located where indicated on drawings. If no location is indicated, it should be located approximately two-thirds of distance from supply fan to the end of duct with greatest pressure drop.

3.1.3.2 Steam Pressure

Provide snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing applications.

3.1.4 Pressure Gages

Provide snubbers for gages in piping systems subject to pulsation. Gages for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cocks. Install pressure gages at locations indicated. Pneumatic output lines shall have pressure gages mounted near the control panel.

3.1.5 Valves

Provide valve with stems upright where possible but with stems not lower than horizontal. Provide positioners where indicated and where necessary to prevent overlap of heating and cooling where one controller operates more than one pneumatic device and to maintain the proper dead band between heating and cooling.

3.1.6 Damper Actuators

Provide damper actuators so that the damper sealing action is smooth and sufficient to maintain leakage at or below specified leakage rate. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Provide positioners where indicated and where necessary to prevent overlap of heating and cooling where one controller operates more than one pneumatic device and to maintain the proper dead band between heating and cooling.

3.1.7 Access Doors

Provide access doors in ductwork to service airflow monitoring devices, devices with averaging elements, and low-temperature protection thermostats (freezestats).

3.1.8 Wiring

a. Provide wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, in metallic raceways. Install wiring without splices between sensors, transmitters, control devices, and HVAC control panels. Install instrumentation grounding as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges adversely affecting operation of the system. Tag cables, conductors, and wires at both ends, with identifiers indicated on shop drawings.

b. Other electrical work shall be specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide step-down transformers where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltages. Transformers serving individual heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning units shall be fed from fan motor leads, or fed from the nearest

distribution panelboard or motor control center, using circuits provided for that purpose.

c. Ground control panels and cabinets as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Grounding of the green ac ground wire at the breaker panel alone is not adequate. Install ground wire from each control panel to adequate building ground.

3.1.9 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads

Provide 3 inch high concrete foundations and housekeeping pads for the HVAC control system air compressors.

3.1.10 Control Drawings

Post laminated copies of as-built control system drawings in each mechanical room.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS

Calibrate instrumentation and controls, and verify specified accuracy using test equipment traceable to National Institute for Science and Technology (NIST) standards. Adjust controls and equipment to maintain conditions indicated, to perform the functions indicated, and to operate in the sequence specified.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

a. Demonstrate compliance of HVAC control systems. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform calibration and site testing. Calibrate test equipment in accordance with NIST standards. Ensure that tests are performed or supervised by competent employees of the control system installer or the control system manufacturer regularly employed in testing and calibration of control systems.

b. Testing shall include field tests and the performance verification test. Field tests shall demonstrate proper calibration of instrumentation, input and output devices, and operation of specific equipment. The performance verification test shall ensure proper execution of sequence of operation and proper tuning of control loops.

c. The plan for each phase of field acceptance testing shall be approved in writing before beginning that phase of testing. Furnish written notification of planned testing to Contracting Officer at least 21 days prior to testing. Include proposed test procedures with notification. The Contractor will not be allowed to start testing without written Government approval of test procedures. Test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for complete testing to prove the performance of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system and control system. Include the following tests in test procedures.

d. Submit original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure, to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing. Tests are subject to supervision and approval by Contracting Officer. Do not perform testing during scheduled seasonal off-periods of heating and cooling systems.

3.3.1 Test Reporting

After completion or termination of field tests and again after the performance verification test, identify, determine causes, replace, repair, or calibrate equipment which fails to meet the specification; and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall document test results, explain in detail the nature of each failure, and corrective action taken. After delivering the performance verification test report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of the test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate by performing appropriate portions of field tests or the performance verification test that failures have been corrected. Based on Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government will determine either the restart point or successful completion of testing. Do not commence required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. At the conclusion of retesting, repeat the assessment.

3.3.2 Contractor's Field Testing

Calibrate field equipment and verify equipment and system operation before system is placed on-line. Include the following tests in field testing.

3.3.2.1 System Inspection

Observe HVAC control system in shutdown condition. Check dampers and valves for proper normal positions. Document positions for the performance verification test report.

3.3.2.2 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Input Test

Verify correct calibration and operation of input instrument. For each sensor and transmitter, including for temperature, pressure, relative humidity, and dew point inputs, record the reading at the sensor or transmitter location using calibrated test equipment. Record the output reading provided by that sensor or transmitter. Document each of these location and output readings for the performance verification test report. The test equipment shall have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Test equipment calibration shall be traceable to the measurement standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3.3.2.3 Operation of Output Test

Check the operation of output to verify correct operation. Operate analog device to minimum range (e.g., 4 mA) and maximum range (e.g., 20 mA), and measure and record actual output values.

3.3.2.4 Actuator Range Adjustment

With the controller, apply a control signal to each actuator and verify that the actuator operates properly from its normal position through to the full range of stroke position. Record actual spring ranges and normal positions for modulating control valves and dampers.

3.3.3 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Tune the control system after air and hydronic systems have been balanced, minimum damper positions have been set, and a report has been issued.

3.3.4 Field Test Documentation

Before scheduling the performance verification test, provide field test documentation and written certification of completion to Contracting Officer and the Naval Energy and Environmental Support Activity (NEESA), that the installed system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin the performance verification test. Do not start the performance verification test prior to receiving written permission from the Government.

3.3.5 Performance Verification Test

Conduct the performance verification tests to demonstrate that the control system maintains setpoints and that the control loops are tuned for the correct sequence of operation. Conduct the performance verification test during one week of continuous HVAC and control systems operation and before final acceptance of work. Specifically, the performance verification test shall demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation (e.g., seasonal, occupied and unoccupied, warm up), for specified control sequences. Demonstrate proper control system response for abnormal conditions for which there is a specified system or controls response by simulating these conditions. Demonstrate that hardware interlocks and safety devices work as designed. Demonstrate that the control system performs the correct sequence of control.

3.3.6 Opposite Season Test

Repeat the performance verification test during an opposite season to the first performance verification test.

3.4 TRAINING

Provide a qualified instructor to conduct training courses for designated personnel in maintenance and operation of HVAC and control systems. Orientate training to the specific system being installed under the contract. Furnish audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom or lab instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance, assume that the attendees have a high school education and are familiar with HVAC systems. Submit planned training schedule, agenda, and class materials to the Government at least 45 days prior to training.

3.4.1 Training Course Documentation

Training shall be based on the operation and maintenance manuals and control system training manual. Deliver manuals for each trainee with two additional sets for archiving at the project site. Include an agenda, defined objectives, and a detailed description of subject matter for each lesson.

3.4.2 Operator Training I

The first class shall be taught for a period of 5 consecutive training days at least one month prior to the scheduled performance verification test. The first course shall be taught in a Government-provided facility

on base. Training shall be classroom instruction, but have hands-on operation of similar digital controllers. Maximum of 5 personnel shall attend the course. Upon completion of course, each student, using appropriate documentation, shall be able to perform elementary operations, with guidance, and describe general hardware and functionality of the system. Course shall include but not be limited to description of hardware and operation of the system.

3.4.3 Operator Training II

The second course shall be taught in the field, using the operating equipment at project sites for a total of 16 hours of instruction per student, in blocks of 4 hours. Maximum of 5 personnel shall attend the course. Include hands-on training under constant monitoring of instructor. Course content shall duplicate the Operator Training I course as applied to the installed system. Instructor shall determine the level of the password to be issued to each student before each session. Upon completion of the course, students shall be proficient in system operation. Prepare a written report describing the skill level of each student at the end of the course.

3.4.4 Operator Training III

The third course shall be taught in the field, at the project site, for a period of 3 training days no later than 6 months after completion of endurance test. Maximum of 5 personnel shall attend the course. Course shall be structured to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, students shall be proficient in system operation and shall have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed system.

3.4.5 System Maintenance Training

Course shall be taught at the project site within one month after completion of endurance test for a period of 2 training days. Maximum of 5 personnel shall attend the course. Course shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Physical layout for each piece of hardware

b. Troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures

c. Repair instructions

d. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedule

e. Calibration procedures

3.5 QUALIFIED SERVICE ORGANIZATION LIST

The qualified service organization list shall include names and telephone numbers of organizations qualified to service HVAC control systems.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

Commissioning of control systems is specified in the pre-field TAB engineering report described in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
AHRI 760 I-P	(2014) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
AHRI 1370 I-P	(2017) Performance Rating of Electronic Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2022) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2024) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A334/A334M	(2004a; R 2021) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel

	Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Spare Parts

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 2 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Weld piping in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Weld structural members in accordance with Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1.5 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis in the data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include

the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings must conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings must conform to ASME B16.11. Identify welded fittings with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) must conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting must conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections must conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges must conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. Gaskets must contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns must

conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts must be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing must be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A334/A334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings must be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.6 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.4.7 Press Fittings

Press fittings are not acceptable for use in refrigerant piping systems.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch must have tongue-and-groove flanged end connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and

welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve must be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve must be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Provide valves that comply with AHRI 760 I-P and are suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves must be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions must be furnished. Provide solenoid coils that are moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves must have safe working pressure of 610 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves must have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Provide valve conforming to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve must be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Provide valve with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge must be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Do not use gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves must have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. Provide an isolatable pressure gauge in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves

Valve must conform to AHRI 1370 I-P and ASHRAE 17. The valve must prevent the return of liquid to the compressor in the event of power loss or low superheat.

2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves

Valve must be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve must bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve must be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve must include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve must maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load must not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring must be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves

Provide refrigerant access valves and hose connections in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly must be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass must be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation must be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass must include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Provide bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, provide two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator must be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator must be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture, and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator must be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners must be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector must be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly must be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service must have brass or cast-iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens must be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide gauges conforming to ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge must be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Select each gauge range so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Provide industrial duty type temperature gauges for the required temperature range. Gauges must have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer must be adjustable. Provide rigid stem type temperature gauges in thermowells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Provide universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Provide remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Provide stem cased-glass case composed of polished stainless steel or cast

aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Provide bimetallic dial type case that is greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element must be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy must be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Provide liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases that are greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill must be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing must be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermowell

Thermowell must be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury must not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermowells must be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must

have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets, facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Do not show more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Fusion-weld joints in steel refrigerant piping. Make branch connections with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Thoroughly clean pipe of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, fill the pipe and fittings with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Remove and reweld weld defects at no additional cost to the Government. Store and dry electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, use a suitable lubricant between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, provide union or flange joints in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints must be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Provide gaskets that are suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation

as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Install expansion valves with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. Fasten the bulb securely with two clamps. Insulate ehe bulb . Install the bulb in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing must be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Attach tags with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Reference tag numbers in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Provide vibration damper in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Install vibration dampers parallel with the shaft of the compressor and anchor firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Provide strainers immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

Install a moisture indicating sight glass in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Provide full line size sight glasses.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Provide discharge line oil separator in the discharge line from each compressor. Connect the oil return line to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Provide accumulators in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Install connectors perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Fit piping for equipment with bidirectional motion with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Install reinforced elastomer flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Locate temperature gauges specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof . Thermowells for insertion thermometers and thermostats must extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the

base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.2.16.1 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.2.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.2.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.3 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.18 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.18.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 5 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 5 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations in the field posted instructions..

c. Submit complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at least 110 percent of the design pressure, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be continuously maintained for at leas 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300

micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(2001) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating and Cooling; 11th Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM E2016 (2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966 (2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 900 (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

UL Electrical Construction (2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Split System Air Conditioner Number	SSAC- 1
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Duct Access Doors; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Louvers

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal.

Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units",
provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and

balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure specified in APPENDIX D of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

d. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

e. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

f. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

g. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

h. Underground ductwork shall be encased in Schedule 80 PVC pipe as indicated on the plans.

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

2.9.3.1.1 Duct Height 12 inches and Less

2.9.3.1.1.1 Frames

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Width	Height	Material	Square Shaft
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 3/8 inch
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 1/2 inch

2.9.3.1.1.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Width	Height	Material
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	oil-impregnated bronze

2.9.3.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.1.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

2.9.3.1.2.1 Dampers

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

2.9.3.1.2.2 Frames

Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel,
minimum of 5 inches long.

2.9.3.1.2.3 Blades

Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.

2.9.3.1.2.4 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

2.9.3.1.2.5 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

2.9.3.1.2.6 Blade Actuator

Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.

2.9.3.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage

Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

2.9.3.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.2.9 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.2 Round Dampers

2.9.3.2.1 Frames

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 6 inches

2.9.3.2.2 Blades

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 16 gauge
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 10 gauge

2.9.3.2.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 3/8 inch square
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 1/2 inch square
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 3/4 inch square

2.9.3.2.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Axle bearings intended for low leakage at the damper frame must be neoprene, nitrile, or equivalent of 60 or greater durometer to reduce damper blade vibration. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Size	Material
4 to 20 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
22 to 30 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
32 to 40 inches	oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

2.9.3.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.2.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.4 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide dampers as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

2.9.5 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.9.5.1 Plenum and Casings

Fabricate and erect plenums and casings as shown in SMACNA 1966, as applicable. Construct system casing of not less than 16 gauge galvanized

sheet steel. Furnish cooling coil drain pans with 1 inch threaded outlet to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Fabricate drain pans from not lighter than 16 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Thermally insulate drain pans exposed to the atmosphere to prevent condensation. Coat insulation with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Provide separate drain pans for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line for each pan. Size pans to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Seal openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, to prevent air leakage. Size the water seal for the drain to maintain a pressure of at least 2 inch water gauge greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

2.9.5.2 Casing

Terminate casings at the curb line and bolt each to the curb using galvanized angle, as indicated in SMACNA 1966.

2.9.5.3 Access Doors

Provide access doors in each section of the casing. Weld doorframes in place, gasket each door with neoprene, hinge with minimum of two brass hinges, and fasten with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, make doors 36 by 18 inches and locate them 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available does not accommodate doors of this size, use doors as large as the space accommodates. Swing doors so that fan suction or pressure holds doors in closed position, airtight. Provide a push-button station, located inside the casing, to stop the supply.

2.9.5.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components are allowed for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Provide panels of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Seal and insulate panel joints. Provide and gasket access doors to prevent air leakage. Provide panel construction that is not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel, assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Provide standard length panels that deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Construct details, including joint sealing, not specifically covered, as indicated in SMACNA 1966. Construct the plenums and casings to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.9.5.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner is not permitted.

2.9.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as

indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.6.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.6.3 Registers

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers. Provide volume dampers of the group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism must not project through any part of the register face. Automatic volume control devices are acceptable.

2.9.7 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

2.9.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Coils

Provide coils as described in 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

2.10.2 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.2.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Provide the dry-media type replaceable media filters, of the size required to suit the application. Provide filtering media that is not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Enclose pad in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. Base the air flow capacity of the filter on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 fpm, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Provide MERV that is not less than MERV 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.10.2.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide air handling equipment in accordance with 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

2.12 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.12.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.12.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.12.3 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12.4 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported.

Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.3.1 Underground Ductwork

Provide PVC plastisol coated galvanized steel underground ductwork with coating on interior and exterior surfaces and watertight joints. Install ductwork as indicated, according to ACCA Manual 4 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.4 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.5 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air mixes with the return air stream.

3.2.6 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.7 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire

dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating

conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Inside of room fan-coil units thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items

contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 700	(2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 460	(2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ANSI/AHRI 495	(2005) Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2023) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5541	(2006; Rev F; Notice 2 2024) Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 207	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for

SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units

UL 1995 (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

Coil Corrosion Protection

System Performance Tests

Training; G

Inventory

Supplied Products

Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G

System Performance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organizations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

h. Equipment schedules

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Properly protect and care for all material both before and during installation. Submit an inventory of all the stored items. Replace any materials found to be damaged, at no additional cost to the Government. During installation, cap piping and similar openings capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain pressure within the building as indicated. Ventilation must meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort must meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment with the Manufacturer's Standard Warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

42 USC 8259b requires the procurement of energy efficient products in product categories covered by the Energy Star program or the Federal Energy Management Program for designated products. A list of covered product categories is available from the Federal Energy Management Web site at: https://www.energy.gov/femp/search-energy-efficient-products. A list of qualified light commercial products is available at: http://www.energystar.gov/productfinder/product/certified-light-commercial-hvac/result

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixtures List of all supplied products within a covered product category, including manufacturer's catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference number, warranty information,

fabrication site, and energy performance data. For product categories covered by the Energy Star program, submit documentation that the product is Energy Star-qualified. For product categories covered by the Federal Energy Management Program, submit documentation that the product meets or exceeds FEMP-designated efficiency requirements.

2.1.1 Room Air Conditioners

Selected room air conditioners are required to meet performance requirements specified by Energy Star. Information on the requirements can be found at: https://www.energystar.gov/products/room_air_conditioners/partners.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data includes manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, include vibration isolator literature containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit data for each specified component. Minimum efficiency requirements must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening . The 2 year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products must be supported by a service organization. Ensure system components are environmentally suitable for the indicated geographic locations.

2.2.2 Product Sustainability Criteria

2.2.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as indicated on the drawing schedules and specifications below.

2.2.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics must be

as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters must be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors must be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.2.2.3 Ozone Depleting Substances

Unitary air conditioning equipment must not use CFC-based refrigerants. Refrigerant may be an approved alternative refrigerant in accordance with EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing.

2.2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mileradius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

2.2.3 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.2.4 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Split-System Air Conditioners

2.3.1.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate floor mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the air conditioning type unit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240. Provide indoor unit with necessary fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F.

2.3.1.1.1 Energy Efficiency

Provide unit with an Energy Star label. Air Conditioners must have a minimum seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) of 17.0.

2.3.1.1.2 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

Coat condenser coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Apply coating at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation and be capable of withstanding a minimum 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.3.1.1.3 Compressor

Provide direct drive scroll type compressor.Provide compressor with internal over temperature and pressure protector; sump heater; oil pump; high pressure and low pressure controls; and liquid line dryer.

2.3.1.1.4 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line.to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.3.1.1.5 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by

an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Provide unit with microprocessor controls to provide all 24V control functions.

Communication networks between physically separate units in a split system must be in accordance with 23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.3.1.1.6 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.3.1.1.7 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.3.1.1.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Provide Unit in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Provide factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained unit; complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary accessories.

2.3.1.1.8 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Provide heating unit with internal thermal insulation having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

2.3.1.1.8.1 Electric Heating

Provide electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil must be completely assembled, unit-mounted, and integral to the unit. Provide coil with nickel chromium elements and a maximum density of 40 watts per square inch. Provide coil with automatic reset high limit control operating through heater backup contactors. Provide coil casing and support brackets of galvanized steel or aluminum. Mount coil to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.3.1.1.9 Air Filters

Provide filters of the sectional type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible by hinged access panel(s). 2 inch MERV 8, provide throwaway filter on all units below 6 Tons.

Provide filter rack that can be converted to 2.0 inch capability. Filters must have an average dust spot efficiency of 25-35 percent and an average arrestance of 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Provide UL Class 1 filters.

2.3.1.1.10 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal or propeller type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants must meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Provide a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Lubricating oil must be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.4.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts must be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans must be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, must be magnetic across-the-line type with a totally enclosed enclosure. Thermal overload protection must be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers must be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings must be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings must be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, must be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting must be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers must be statically and dynamically balanced. The sheave size must be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans must be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans must be V-belt drive type with adjustable pitch blades. V-belt driven fans must be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive

will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings must be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives must be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.4.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.4.3.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil must be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil must be duct- or unit-mounted. Coil must be of the nickel chromium resistor, multi-stage, strip type. Coil must be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets must be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil must be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service. Supplemental Electric Resistance Heating controls must be provided to prevent operation when the heating load can be met by the primary source.

2.4.4 Air Filters

Provide filters to filter outside air and return air and locate inside air conditioners. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters must conform to UL 900, Class 1. Polyurethane filters cannot be used on units with multiframe filters.

Air filters must be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method must be as listed under the label service and must meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.4.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters must be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and must have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Initial resistance at 500 feet/minute must not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters must be UL Class 2. Media must be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media must be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media must be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.4.5 Coil Frost Protection

Provide each circuit with a manufacturer's standard coil frost protection system. The coil frost protection system must use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Use timers to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.4.6 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels must conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, test pressure components at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces must be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.4.6.1 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit must be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 30 tons capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.4.6.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver must be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver must be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ANSI/AHRI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver must be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; external float switches; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver must be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.4.6.3 Oil Separator

Separator must be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator must not exceed 10 psi during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor must be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator must be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, thermometer and low temperature thermostat fitted to thermal well,immersion heater, and strainer.

2.4.6.4 Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity must equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir must be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header must be provided with a 5 psi pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir must be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.4.7 Internal Dampers

Dampers must be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions must be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, and mixing boxes. Dampers must have automatic modulation and operate as specified.

2.4.8 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes must match the base unit in physical size and must include equally-sized openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement must be as indicated.

2.4.9 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment must be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum

structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces must be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing must be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness must be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components must be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, must be sealed. Unit must be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan must be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation must be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces must prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation must conform to ASTM C1071. Paint and finishes must comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.4.9.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets must be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.4.9.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets must be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.4.10 Refrigerant Piping

Provide refrigerant piping in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.4.11 Ductwork

Provide ductwork in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.12 Temperature Controls

Provide temperature controls in accordance with 23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or

coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 1,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.5.2 Equipment and Components Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.5.2.1 Phenolic Coating

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic coating. Apply coating by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Bake or heat dry coils following immersions. After final immersion and prior to final baking, spray entire coil with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.5.2.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat

Dip coils in a chemical conversion solution to molecularly deposit a corrosion resistant coating by electrolysis action. Chemical conversion coatings must conform to MIL-DTL-5541, Class 1A. Cure conversion coating at a temperature of 110 to 140 degrees F for a minimum of 3 hours. Coat coil surfaces with a complex polymer primer with a dry film thickness of 1 mil. Cure primer coat for a minimum of 1 hour. Using dip tank method, provide three coats of a complex polyelastomer finish coat. After each of the first two finish coats, cure the coils for 1 hour. Following the third coat, spray a fog coat of an inert sealer on the coil surfaces. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils. Cure finish coat for a minimum of 3 hours. Coating materials must have 300 percent flexibility, operate in temperatures of minus 50 to plus 220 degrees F, and protect against atmospheres of a pH range of 1 to 14.

2.5.2.3 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

a. Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum

b. Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick

c. Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick

2.5.3 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

All manufactured units must be inspected and tested, and documentation provided to demonstrate that each unit is in compliance with ANSI/AHRI and UL requirements and that the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP have been met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system must conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2.1 Equipment

Provide refrigeration equipment conforming to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Isolate compressors from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, provide vibration absorbing foundations. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete

foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 20-40 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Provide lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Provide foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Provide mechanical ventilation systems in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.3 Field Applied Insulation

Apply field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.4 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

b. Submit the field posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

c. The posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 4 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

d. Submit 4 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems must be tested and charged as specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged must be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems must be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector. Submit 4 copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Individual reports must be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

a. The date the tests were performed.
b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
c. Initial test summaries.
d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
e. Final test results.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances must the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures

which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

For equipment providing heating and cooling the system performance tests must be performed during the heating and cooling seasons.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, install and tighten service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points. Replace any refrigerant lost during the system startup.

c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, correct deficiencies and retest the system. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.

d. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):

(1) Date and outside weather conditions.

(2) The load on the system based on the following:

(a) The refrigerant used in the system.
(b) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(c) Suction temperature and pressure.
(d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.

(5) Subcooling.

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.

(9) Moisture content.

(10) Capacity control set-points.

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.3.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.3.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.3.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.3.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device

addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.3.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.3.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.3.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.3.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.3.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.3.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept

of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.3.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.3.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.3.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.3.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based

interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.3.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.3.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.3.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.3.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.3.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.3.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.3.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.3.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.3.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.3.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.4.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G,

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G,

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G,

SD-07 Certificates

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G,

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION1.7.1 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.
1.7.1.1 For Lighting Control System Devices1.7.1.1.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all Lighting Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.1.1.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices

For all Lighting Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to

use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.8.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.8.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.8.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.8.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.8.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.8.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.8.2 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.2 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.3.1 For Lighting Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x.

3.2.3.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Lighting Control Systems Devices

No additional system specific requirements apply

3.4.3 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 For Lighting Control System Controller

3.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the

following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at Lighting field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Lighting Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. }

3.10 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.10.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

3.11 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.11.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.11.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.11.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 8 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials,

devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

b. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors

UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 674	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for

	Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1203	(2023; Reprint May 2024) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2017; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G,

Transformers; G,

Wireways; G,

Marking Strips Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G,

Circuit Breakers; G,

Switches; G,

Transformers; G,

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G,

Motor Controllers; G,

Manual Motor Starters; G,

Surge Protective Devices;

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G,

Grounding System Test; G,

Transformer Tests;

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G,

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).Specially for door controller.

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

c. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg: orange, as required by NFPA 70.

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5.4.1 Ordnance Grounding system

Provide Ordnance ground ring and Ordnance ground insert as shown in the drawings.
The bonded connections between structural elements, and to the ground electrode ring, must be made with 2/0 AWG (133 kcmil) bare copper wire with exothermic or approved compression connections.
For the ordnance ground insert, use 2/0 AWG (133 kcmil) insulated conductor in PVC conduit to isolate from metallic objects.
Install ordnance ground ring at 48" above finish floor with 2/0 AWG copper wire around the walls of the magazine. Ordnance ground must be secured on the unfinished concrete wall every 6 feet with use of an isolating mount. Isolating mount must be installed on the wall with screw (no adhesive)and be able to securly hold the continous copper wire with metallic compressive mount.

The ordnance ground system shall be electrically separated from all other ground systems (and objects connected to them) and shall be bonded to the ground ring at a single point as shown as Ordnance ground insert in the drawings.
The ordnance ground shall be clearly marked.

2.5.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.2.5.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.8.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 3R, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.10.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.10.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

l. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

m. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.11.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.11.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.11.3.3 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 489, UL 1699 and NFPA 70. Molded case circuit breakers: rated as indicated. Two pole arc-fault circuit-interrupters: rated 120/240 volts. The provision of (two) one pole circuit breakers for shared neutral circuits in lieu of (one) two pole circuit breaker is unacceptable. Provide with "push-to-test" button.

2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.13 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled,.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 3R enclosure.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).

d. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.

2.14 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1 FIRE PUMPS.

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

i. Use Inverter-Rated motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

j. Door operation for opening and closing the entrance door shall be by electrically actuated method for primary operations with manual back-up mechanism.
Door operator manufacturer shall coordinate with door manufacturer to ensure that the operator and door are compatible.
A chain-gear mechanism for manual operation of the door shall be provided in the event of electrical failure. A motor dis-connect, using a mechanical device, shall be provided for emergency operation.
Door operator shall move door at a speed of 3.96 to 5.5 meters/min. (13 to 18 ft/min). Maximum speed of door shall not exceed door operator and door manufacturer's recommendations.
Motor shall operate normally at no more than 75 percent of rated capacity.
Motor shall be variable speed that will ramp up to full operating speed.

2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance

with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) to have an integrated controller that senses rotor position and electronically commutates the stator windings to provide synchronous rotation. The rotor must be of a permanent magnet type supported by ball bearings to increase motor efficiency and longevity. The motor must maintain 70 percent or greater efficiency for its design application. ECM motors to comply with UL 1004-1.

2.14.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.14.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp 746 watts and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.15.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and

space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side.. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.15.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

SingleThree pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.16.1 Pilot Lights

2.17 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.18 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.18.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.19 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.19.1 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

All the conduits inside the ECM shall be rigid steel with explosive proof fittings & pull wire.

A significant change made to the standard drawings during the update is that the requirement to consider ordnance storage magazines as hazardous electrical spaces has been determined by NOSSA to not to be required for general purpose ordnance facilities. The only place where hazardous electrical equipment is required is in locations where an explosive atmosphere (dust, gases, vapors, etc per NFPA 70, article 500) might be

present, such as at an explosive production facility. The original older standard designs for the magazines included the requirement for hazardous electrical fixtures unnecessarily.

2.19.2 DETECTION SENSORS

a. Sensors are to detect facility perimeter or protected zone penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.

b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.

c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can be armed and disarmed independently from all other zones.

d. Provide line supervision for all sensors with an end-of-line resistor at the sensor or within a tampered junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.

2.19.2.1 INTERIOR SENSORS:

2.19.2.1.1 High Security Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

Mount the BMS inside the secure location and on the opening side of the door. BMS sensors do not have the capability to incorporate an end-of-line (EOL) resistor.

2.19.2.1.2 Level 1 Switch:

Balanced Magnetic shall be rated at UL 634. Level 1 High Security.
Balanced magnetic switch shall consist of a pair of flexible magnetic contacts sealed in a fragile glass tube with inert gas. One switch shall be recessed in the door pocket, and another contactor shall be installed at the jamb. Refer to sheet S-713 for BMS installation details.
BMS shall be maded with magnetic switch technology. BMS shall have integrated removal tamper circuit and hardward, to actuate on renoval of switch from mounting surface. BMS shall be used with End of Line resistors and be compatible with control panel models that accept contact inputs. BMS shall be rated for indoor use. BMS shall qualify as an Instriscally Safe Simple Apparatus.Switch and Magnet Housings made of aluminum. Housing dimensions to be nominally 4.25" L x 1"H x 1"D.
Contractor shall coordinate with door manufacturer to ensure that the BMS Dimensions to be compatible with the door configuration in sheet S-713.

2.19.2.1.3 Passive Infrared Sensors:

Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) shall be rated at UL 639.
PIR sensor shall have adjustable relay timer, from 30 seconds to 20 minutes,
with power consumption at 24VDC/12VDC. PIR sensor shall surface mounted to the wall or in the corner of the wall. Coverage motion of PIR shall be minimum of 120 degrees.

2.20 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.21 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.22 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.23 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length indicated with hinged-cover NEMA 3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.24 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate

compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.25 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.26 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.26.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls

Rigid steel; steel IMC; fiberglass, or PVC, Type EPC-40.Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab.

3.1.4.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration

resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits in accordance with TIA-569 as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the

telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5 Busway Installation

Comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 5 foot maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Provide fixed type hinges on risers; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and caulk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.6.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.6.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box

Design outlet box for recess mounting with the faceplate flush with the wall surface, at the same height as the electrical outlets.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be

so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.11.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic

welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.11.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.11.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB to the PBB. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is

external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.13 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.14 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work as follows:

3.1.14.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.14.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.15 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

DAFMAN 32-1065	(2020) Grounding and Electrical Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-575-01	(2012; with Change 1, 2021) Lightning and Static Electricity Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016; May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2016; Reprint Oct 2022) UL Standard for Safety Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer after engineering approval and

before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Products must be UL listed for use on lightning protection systems unless this rating does not exist for items in question.

Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96, and UFC 3-575-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Grounding Systems Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should," wherever it appears. Interpret references that require LPS expertise in these standards to mean Base Civil Engineer (BCE) or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification.

1.4.1 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled for use on lightning protection systems. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally-recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4.2 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide lightning protection system and grounding system test plans in compliance with NFPA 780 and DAFMAN 32-1065 chapters 8 and 10, and Attachment 7. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements as "Testing of Catenary Lightning Protection System" in the test plan. For explosives facilities, the rolling sphere must be superimposed in elevation drawings, on all

three of these types of lightning protection systems for installations with a high strike density as indicated in the NOAA Strike Density Maps. This may be accomplished by Computer Aided Design (CAD). Integral systems are discouraged on explosives and communications facilities because it has the potential to bring lightning closer to what is being protected. For explosives facilities, record drawings with materials description (wire size, air terminal material, etc.) is required by the base Weapons Safety Office. Testing of Surge Protective Devices must comply with UL 1449 and annual inspection of Surge Protective Devices should be included on Figures A7.6 and A7.7.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications

Provide an approved third-party inspector who meets training certification requirements for final acceptance of the LPS. Inspection and certification of the LPS must be completed and certified in writing before occupancy of the building. Compliance requirements are in UFC 3-575-01 and DAFMAN 32-1065, paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3. Signed Certificate of Qualifications must be placed in the LPS records.

Optional certification (also described in UFC 3-575-01 and DAFMAN 32-1065): If available, base may provide LPS third-party qualified personnel via BCE-designated base individual who 1) routinely maintains and tests the lightning protection system and 2) has had advanced training, with a Certificate or Qualification signed and provided by the trainer, for LPS records. This option removes the requirement for a project-included third-party inspector to certify the LPS prior to LPS system acceptance.

Note that the Contracting Officer may not accept the LPS system without a recommendation from a qualified person identified in the project documents.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before starting any work, if known at that time, or when it becomes known while performing work. Obtain prior approval of the BCE or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification before design changes are made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

See NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01, DAFMAN 32-1065. Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes, as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

Main and Bonding Conductors should be NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I or Class II materials, as applicable. For explosives, Class II materials are in accordance with NFPA 780, Chapter 8.

2.1.2 Conductors

Provide copper or aluminum conductors, as applicable. See NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01, DAFMAN 32-1065.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems

Provide solid air terminals. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods conforming to NFPA 780. Provide ground rods that are not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and 8 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel and solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by compression clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.1.1 Catenary Lightning Protection System

A catenary lightning protection system consists of at least two wooden poles or metallic masts with overhead wires (cross conductors). Install air terminals on wooden masts at least 10 inches higher than the top of the wooden pole, or use steel saddles on top of the wooden pole for conductor placement if saddle is at least 6 inches above the wooden pole. Provide at two paths to ground for an overhead ground wire (cross conductor) and down conductors, to transport the current from a direct strike to grounding electrodes that are 5/8 in. by 8 ft. The class (diameter at the top of the pole and the pole height) of wooden pole must be designed to withstand the horizontal force of the cross conductor and any ice loading it could be subject to. Metallic masts used in a catenary lighting protection system do not require air terminals, but must be rated for use on electrical distribution or transmission lines because of

horizontal forces that must be considered when sizing and selecting the metallic mast manufacturer. Consider resonant frequency in the design, if applicable, and use appropriate damping designed by the mast manufacturer. A rolling sphere proof of protection is a required submittal that must be approved prior to sizing or ordering the masts. This system shall comply with NFPA 780. Note that for randomly-shaped facilities (non-rectangular facilities), a catenary system is not required to be symmetrical. To maintain symmetry on the widest part of the building, the overhead ground wire (cross conductor) length sometimes drives the height of the masts by several sizes to compensate for added weight of the cross conductor and the fact that it could be laden with ice during winter, in some areas of a country. This system shall comply with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01, and DAFMAN 32-1065.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

A minimum of two paths to ground shall be provided on any system. This may be by two down conductors or with a down conductor in combination with other metallic connections to ground. Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage from ground level up to 6 feet. If this protection is a metal conduit, both ends must be bonded to the down conductor passing through it. For Schedule 80 conduit providing this protection, no bonding at both ends is necessary. Schedule 80 conduit or metallic conduit may be painted to match the surrounding surface. NO CONNECTIONS OR FASTENERS OF ANY LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MAY BE PAINTED because this affects the ease with which lightning current can pass to ground.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to a ground rod below grade by exothermic weld for all buried connections and exothermic weld or compression connectors for connections inside test wells. Terminate all down conductors to a grounding electrode inside a test well. Test connections and record resistances and continuity readings prior to covering.

Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be grounded with mechanical clamping, meeting installation requirements in NFPA 780.

3.1.4 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not-less-than 8 feet if exothermic welds are used for bonds. Inside test wells, the 5/8 in. by 8 ft rod may be driven to a point above the base of the test well, that will provide working/testing access to the mechanically-fastened bond. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 6 feet (see NFPA 780) from the structural foundation, and at least 3 feet beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a single driven ground rod is 25 ohms (NFPA 70). If resistance-to-ground of a single ground rod for the lightning protection system exceeds 25 ohms and another ground rod is driven in accordance with NFPA 780, 25 ohms does not apply to this test point. See NFPA 70 exception to Article 250.53.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Lightning Protection is required in accordance with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system at the point where the fence, any fence post, or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system (usually a down conductor) in accordance with ANSI C2 and NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, replace sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work, to original condition. Overfill the trench to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration, to match existing. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. Return to site after six months to fill in compacted surface.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point test and inspection is required by all services. Identify test points for lightning protection system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing lightning protection systems;

a. Comply with UL 96A. A third-party inspector (not the designer and not the installer) must be present for the 100 percent inspection and data documentation by the contractor. This is to take place prior to project acceptance. Note that in many cases Air Force personnel have been trained to inspect and accept projects as the third-party inspector. Verify this before contract award.

3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point resistance test and inspection is required. Identify all test points for grounding system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing grounding systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each grounding system connection or bond to ensure resistance-to-ground is 25 ohms or less or as excepted by NFPA 70 or NFPA 780. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make

resistance measurements in dry weather, and not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 20	(2019) Appliance Efficiency Regulations / Public Utilities and Energy Division 2. State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission
CEC Title 24	(2016) Building Energy Efficiency Standards For Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain

	Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.54	(2019) Specification Sheet for Tubular Fluorescent Replacement and Retrofit LED Lamps
NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements

NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 1993	(2017) Self-Ballasted Lamps and Lamp Adapters

UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources;

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Local Area Controller; G

Switches; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Power Packs; G

Mini Inverters; G

Emergency Drivers; G

Linear LED Lamps; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.5 Photometric Plan

1.5.5.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.5.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.5.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.6 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.7 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.9 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable.e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

j. For all recessed luminaires that are to be installed in air plenums, require housings that are Chicago Plenum rated.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80. Fidelity index greater than or equal to 80, gamut index between 97 and 110, determined in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.3.1.1 Linear LED Lamps

Provide linear LED Lamps that are compatible with existing instant-start or programmed-start ballasts, and meet the following additional requirements:

a. UL 1993 UL Type A linear LED lamp.

b. Power Factor greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

c. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Lumen per watt efficacy no less than 120.

e. Minimum beam angle of 180 degrees.

f. Lamp datasheet complies with ANSI C78.54. Manufacturer must provide list of all ballasts that are compatible for use with lamp.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz.

b. 2zone, with 2relays rated 20 amps each with one manual switch per zone.

c. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches.

d. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control with input from photosensor.e. Provide capability for receptacle load control from occupancy sensors.f. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

e. Provide override 'ON' function with input from Fire Alarm Control Panel for all emergency lighting. Controller must not turn off power to emergency batteries or exit signs.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as part of a lighting control system.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.3 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7, CEC Title 24, CEC Title 20. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on manufacturer shop drawings. Provide sensor types as described in the sequence of operations. Sensor locations and quantities are shown in shop drawings provided by the lighting control system manufacturer. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 12-24 or 120-277 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted, wall-box mounted, wall mounted, and integral to luminaire.

d. Does not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20mA at 24VDC. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable via lighting control system processor.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

2.5.2.3.1 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.3.2 Integrated Sensors

Provide integrated occupancy/vacancy sensors that mount directly to the luminaires as indicated in project plans. Sensor mounts to standard junction box or directly to luminaire using a straight nipple mount.

2.5.2.3.3 Power Packs

UL 2043, CEC Title 24. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5.2.4 Photosensors

CEC Title 24, CEC Title 20. Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation by operating in an open-loop system.

b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.

c. Sensors are ceiling-mounted, wall-box-mounted, wall-mounted, and mounted integral to luminaire with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.

d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to 30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

e. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.

f. Sensor is not combined in the same housing or location with occupancy or vacancy sensors if the proper location for one function compromises the successful operation of the other function, or in any way reduces the system's ability to meet the design intent.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL wet label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.2 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 5 watts, 10-50 VDC compatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6.4 Mini Inverters

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide mini inverters that are designed to provide power to emergency luminaires. Provide mini inverters that are suitable for wet installations, operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, and are capable of operating 0-10V dimming override. Provide mini inverters that supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees.

Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

e. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be

acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being

installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

3.1.2.3 Field Applied Painting

Provide field applied painting for luminaire type . Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Lighting Controls

Refer to Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS for additional lighting control installation requirements.

3.1.4.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.4.2 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(2016) Building Energy Efficiency Standards For Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.31	(2023) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Dimming Panel; G

Motion Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Lighting Contactor; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Exterior Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES Lighting Library and ANSI/IES RP-8.

b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Photometric Plan

For the building exterior include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values in accordance with ANSI/IES RP-8 for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.81. Provide photometric plans that meet criteria in the Basis of Design in the project plans. Include the following in the submittal:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum grid size of 10 feet by 10 feet.

b. Vertical illuminance measurements at 5 feet above finished grade at all sidewalks and crosswalks, taken at a maximum of 10 feet.

c. Minimum and maximum footcandle levels.

d. Average maintained footcandle level.

e. Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

f. Average maintained luminance in candela per square meter.

1.5.7 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.9 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

   (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

      (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to photosensors and motion sensors.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 25 05 11 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the exterior lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the exterior lighting control system. Include the following:

a. Control System One-Line Diagram

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

d. Motion sensor coverage layout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light

source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	119 LPW
Pedestrian Post-Top (pole mounted, arm mounted)	97 LPW
Bollard	45 LPW
Accent (adjustable landscape, sign lighting)	35 LPW
Linear Accent (facade, wallwash)	80 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	113 LPW

e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.

f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

g. IES Lighting Library. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

j. ANSI/IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Area and Roadway	All	B3-U0-G3
Pedestrian Post-Top	All	B2-U1-G1
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

l. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic. Provide polycarbonate vandal-resistant lenses.

n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2 -2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

l. Dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V.

m. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide a control system interface within each luminaire that is compatible with the energy management or control system used by the utility department in charge of the project area for control of site lighting. Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems.

2.5.1 System

Provide exterior lighting control system that operates the exterior lighting system as described in the exterior lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed exterior lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the exterior lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Relay Panel

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 3R, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide relay panel that meets the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low voltage power supply as required.

b. UL 924. 8 single-pole latching relays rated at 20 amps, 120-277 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure. Provide relays designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

c. Relay control module operates at 24 VDC and is rated to control a minimum of 8 relays.

2.5.1.2 Dimming Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15, CEC Title 24. Provide dimming panel that is designed as a standalone type. Provide panel that meets the following criteria:

a. Consists of a single NEMA 3R surface-mounted enclosure with two separate interior sections; one for Class 1 (branch circuit) and one for Class 2 (low voltage) wiring.

b. Panel enclosure is constructed of 16 gauge cold-rolled steel with baked-on enamel finish.

c. Class 1 section contains the load side of all relays and the incoming branch circuit wiring.

d. Class 2 section contains a 24 VDC control power transformer, relays, relay control modules, and control wiring.

e. Contains inputs for signals from photosensors, time clocks, and motion sensors.

f. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Photosensors

UL 773, UL 773A. Provide Photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide light sensor type, rated at 1000 maximum watts, 120-277 volts, 50/60 Hz with single-pole, single-throw contacts.

b. Turns ON at 1 to 3 footcandles and turns OFF at 3 to 15 footcandles.

c. Designed to fail to the ON position.

d. Housing is constructed of polycarbonate, rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

e. Time delay that prevents accidental switching from transient light sources.

f. Designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceed 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photosensors with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

2.5.2.2 Motion Sensors

NEMA WD 7, UL 773A. Provide sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 12-24 or 120-277 volts.

b. Passive infrared or Microwave type sensors with 270 degree coverage.

c. Time delay that can be adjusted from 15 seconds to 15 minutes.

d. Default state is "Fail to ON position."

e. Sensors installed integral to the luminaire must be provided by the luminaire manufacturer.

f. Sensor contains an integral light level sensor that does not allow luminaires to operate during daylight hours

g. Mounted directly to luminaire.

2.5.2.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide a electrically-held lighting contactor . Contactor must have 2 poles, configured as normally open (NO). Contacts must be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage must be 120-277 or 24 volts. Contactor must have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and must require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic on-off selector switch.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.6.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.7 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions. Aim all luminaires in accordance with aiming diagram.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Field-Applied Painting

Provide field applied painting for luminaire type. Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Lighting Controls

3.1.4.1 Photosensors

Aim photosensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount sensor on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm.

3.1.4.2 Motion Sensors

Locate sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Locate sensors to achieve coverage of areas as indicated on project plans. Coverage patterns must be derated as recommended by manufacturer based on mounting height of sensor and any obstructions such as trees. Do not use gross rated coverage in manufacturer's product literature.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

Provide on-site training to the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide training that includes calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrate full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit a End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide demonstration for each type of user interface. Provide users with the curfew schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water is not anticipated to be encountered.

d. Rock will not be encountered.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for

	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D2937	(2017; E 2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health Requirements Manual

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.3.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.3.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be

identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.3.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.3.5 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.3.6 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.3.7 Select Granular Material

1.3.7.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP,SW, or SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

1.3.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension.

1.3.9 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.4.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.4.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, DO

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill in accordance with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR CRUSHED GRAVEL and BALLAST MATERIAL

Provide and rock conforming to these requirements for construction indicated.

2.4.1 Crushed Gravel

Provide rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Use rock fragments free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. Provide crushed gravel 1" in size from commercially available sources. Color to be verified by the COR.

2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200

sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill and unsatisfactory excavated material as specified in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.1.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown on Drawin s. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.1.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for

subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.4 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in, as determined by the Contractor’s Safety Engineer or other competent person; refer to USACE publication EM 385-1-1. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.1.4.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 4 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.4.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level,

stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.5 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. The site shall be cleared and brought to final grades with select granular material. Scarify and recompact 12" of the exposed foundation to a relative density of 95% in accordance with ASTM D1557. Proof roll prepared surface and replace any loose material that fails proof rolling with on-site or imported select granular materials and recompact to 95% relative density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.2 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, excavate borrow pits and other excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Provide neatly trimmed and drained borrow pits after the excavation is completed. Ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.3 SHORING

3.3.1 General Requirements

Contractor may back slope trench walls rather than shore.

3.4 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials.

Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inches and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.6.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture.

3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill and unsatisfactory excavated material as specified in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 FILLING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to any and all type of structures, in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 5 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Compact to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, except as otherwise specified. Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to within range of +2 or -2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.9.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

3.9.1.3.1 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

3.9.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.9.1.4.1 Roadways

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

3.9.1.4.2 Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.9.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.10.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.10.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 3 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.10.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.10.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10.5 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits

3.10.5.1 Porous Fill

Provide backfill material consisting of clean crushed rock or gravel having a gradation such that 100 percent passes the 2 inch sieve and zero percent passes the 1/2 inch sieve.

3.10.5.2 Cover

Filter fabric as indicated.

3.10.6 Pipeline Casing

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing under new pavement in a trench. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated.

3.11 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.11.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Proof roll with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil or a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the equipment in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. When proof rolling, provide one-half of the passes made with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. After rolling, do not show deviations for the surface of the subgrade for roadways greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.11.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, compact each layer of the fill to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.11.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Scarify and recompact the top 6" of subgrade to 95% relative density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.12 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.12.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.12.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.12.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.13 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. Submit qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

a. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil in determining the moisture content of the soil when using this method.

b. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938; check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D2937, use the Drive Cylinder Method only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements.

c. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. State that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 1,000 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 2,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 2,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 2,500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of backfill for roads.

3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M for every 20 tests performed by ASTM D6938:

3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1,000 cubic yards of fill and

backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material and excavated unsatisfactory material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber from Government property and properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:SD-03 Product Data

Tree Wound Paint

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint

Use bituminous based paint from standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Provide protection in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE.

3.1.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into

sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trim dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter on trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas and trim all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches, limbs and branches to be trimmed. Paint, with an approved tree-wound paint, cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

3.2.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, remove trees and stumps that are designated as trees from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work includes the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Dispose of trees as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.2.2 Pruning

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1-1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.2.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials, except for salable timber, remaining from clearing, prunning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials is the property of the Contractor and dispose of as specified. All non-saleable timber and wood or wood like materials remaining from timber harvesting such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials is the property of the Contractor and dispose of as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 19.61

SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C603	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate and Application Life of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C639	(2015; R 2020)Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C661	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
ASTM C679	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C719	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
ASTM C792	(2023) Effects of Heat Aging on Weight Loss, Cracking, and Chalking of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C793	(2023) Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1016	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D789	(2015) Determination of Relative Viscosity

	and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D5249	(2010; R 2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5329	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphalt Pavements and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 525	(1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Submit catalog cuts, specifications, Safety Data Sheets and other information documenting conformance to Contract requirements.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

SD-04 Samples

Sealants

Provide for testing a 5-gal sample of each sealant with associated primer to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 60 days prior to its use on the job. Provide factory-sealed containers with a factory applied label showing the following information:

Name of sealant

Identification of component, or primer

Specification number and type

Manufacturer's name

Manufacturer's lot and batch number

Date of Manufacture (month and year)

Shelf life retest date (month and year)

List of hazardous components

Quantity of material in container (volume)

Storage instructions

Instructions for use

Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Backer Rod

Bond Breaking Tapes

SD-06 Test Reports

Sealants

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment List

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealants

Provide instructions that include, but not limited to: storage requirements, ambient temperature and humidity ranges, and moisture condition of joints for successful installation; requirements for preparation of joints; safe heating temperature; mixing instructions; installation equipment and procedures; application and disposal requirements; compatibility of sealant with filler material; curing requirements; and restrictions to be adhered to in order to reduce hazards to personnel or to the environment. Submit instructions at least 30 days prior to use.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Requirements

Test the sealant and backup or separating material for conformance with the referenced material specification. Perform testing of the materials in an approved independent laboratory and submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Submit samples to be retained by the Government for possible future testing if the materials appear defective during or after application.

Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified does not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Base final acceptance on the performance of the in-place materials. Submit samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. Do not use material until it has been approved.

1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation

Prior to cleaning and sealing the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 200 ft long using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of the types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. Inspect joint seal test section. Provide written notice of deficiencies and required corrections or adjustments in the joint seal installation procedures. Correct deficiencies and obtain approval of test section prior to installing joint seals. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. Permit the test section meeting the requirements to be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Prepare and seal other joints in the manner approved for sealing the test section. Notify the Contracting Officer upon completion of the test section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for visible damage, and unload and store with a minimum of handling. Deliver joint materials in original sealed containers and protect from freezing or overheating. Provide jobsite storage facilities capable of maintaining temperature ranges within manufacturers recommendations.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not proceed with work when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of cleaning joints or applying sealants. Proceed with joint preparation and sealing only when weather conditions are in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install joint sealant to dry surfaces and protect sealant and bond breakers from moisture.

1.6 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Do not permit vehicular or heavy equipment traffic on the pavement in the area of the joints being sealed during the protection and curing period of the sealant. Permit traffic on the pavement at the end of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Use materials for sealing cracks in accordance with ASTM D6690 and ASTM D5893/D5893M based on the type of area as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
All PCC	ASTM D6690, Type II and ASTM D5329/ COE CRD-C 525
Alternative to above	ASTM D5893/D5893M

Use self leveling, non-acid curing silicone sealant meeting the following requirements in accordance with ASTM C920 or ASTM C1193:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Weight Loss	ASTM C792 Modified (see Note 1 below)	10 percent max.
Flow	ASTM C639 (Type I)	Smooth and level
Extrusion Rate	ASTM C603	30 sec. max.
Tack Free Time	ASTM C679	5 hours max.
Hardness (Shore 00) (see Note 2 below)	ASTM C661	30 - 80
Tensile Stress at 150 Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	30 psi max.
Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	700 min.
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM C793	Pass 5000 hours
Bond and Movement Capability	ASTM C719	Pass 10 cycles at plus 50 percent movement (no adhesion or cohesion failure)
Peel	ASTM D903	Minimum 20 psi of width with at least 75 percent cohesive failure

NOTES:
1. Percent weight loss of wet (uncured) sample after placing in forced-draft oven maintained at 158 degrees plus 1 degree F for two hours.

2. Specimen cured 21 days at 73 degrees plus 1 degree F and 50 percent plus 5 percent humidity.

ACCELERATED WEATHERING FACTORY TEST REPORT. For the Accelerated Weathering test, in lieu of testing of actual sealant to be used on the project, it is permitted to submit a report of a factory test, performed within two years of Contract award.

2.2 PRIMERS

Use primers in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

2.3.1 Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Provide backup (joint filler) material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing, nonreactive material with the sealant. Use backup material compliant with ASTM D5249. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use material with a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C1016. Use backup (joint filler) material that is 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack. Use blocking media consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.3.2 Bond Breaking Tapes

Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use bond breaker tape approximately 1/8 in wider than the nominal width of the joint and that does not bond to the sealant. Use bond breaking tape consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment list and description of the equipment to be used and a statement from the supplier of the sealant that the proposed equipment is acceptable for installing the specified sealant. Use equipment for heating, mixing, and installing seals in accordance with the instructions provided by the sealant manufacturer. Provide equipment, tools, and accessories necessary to clean existing joints and install liquid joint sealants. Maintain machines, tools, and other equipment in proper working condition. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing and Plowing Tool

Use routing tools for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that do not damage the sides of the joints. Use tools designed to be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths and widths as required. Use equipment capable of maintaining accurate cutting depth and width control. Use a joint plow equipped with a spring or hydraulic mechanism to release pressure on the tool prior to spalling the concrete. Do not permit the use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices. Permit the use of hand-operated spindle routing devices to clean and enlarge random cracks.

3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified, for

refacing joints, cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint, widening, or deepening existing joints as specified without damaging the sides, bottom, or top edge of joints. Permit single or gang type blades with one or more blades mounted in tandem for fast cutting. Select saw adequately powered and sized to cut specified opening with not more than two passes of the saw through the joint.

3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. Do not permit the maximum nozzle opening to exceed 1/4 in. Use a portable air compressor capable of providing not less than 150 cfm and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability, under job conditions, before approval. Use a compressor equipped with traps that maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle to secure satisfactory results.

3.1.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle to obtain satisfactory results. Use a pressure gauge mounted at the pump that shows the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

3.1.1.5 Air Compressor

Use a portable air compressor capable of operating the sandblasting equipment and capable of blowing out sand, water, dust adhering to sidewalls of concrete, and other objectionable materials from the joints. Use a compressor that provides air at a pressure not less than 90 psi and a minimum rate of 150 cubic ft of air per minute at the nozzles and free of oil.

3.1.1.6 Vacuum Sweeper

Use a self-propelled, vacuum pickup sweeper capable of completely removing loose sand, water, joint material, and debris from pavement surface.

3.1.1.7 Hand Tools

Permit the use of hand tools, such as brooms and chisels, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

3.1.2 Sealing Equipment

Use joint sealing equipment of a type required by the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions. Use equipment capable of installing sealant to the depths, widths and tolerances indicated. Do not proceed with joint sealing when malfunctions are noted until the

malfunctions are corrected.

3.1.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

Use mobile unit applicators equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. Use an applicator unit designed so that the sealant circulates through the delivery hose and returns to the inner kettle when not in use.

3.1.2.2 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

Use equipment for installing ASTM D5893/D5893M single component joint sealants that consists of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. Use a nozzle with dimensions that allows the tip of the nozzle to extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Use lined hoses and seals to prevent moisture penetration and withstand pumping pressures. Use equipment free of contamination from previously used or other type sealant. Permit use of small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) for small applications.

3.2 SAFETY

Do not place sealant within 25 ft of LOX equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Clean joints in this area and leave them unsealed.

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract respecting "Accident Prevention," take appropriate measures to control worker exposure to toxic substances during the work. Provide personnel protective equipment as required. Make Material Safety Data Sheets (Department of Labor Form OSHA-20 or comparable form) available on the site.

3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Unless otherwise indicated, remove existing material, saw, clean and reseal joints. Do not proceed with final cleaning operations by more than one working day in advance of sealant. Clean joints by removing existing joint sealing compound, bond-breakers, dirt, laitance, curing compound, filler, and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed and other foreign material with the equipment. Do not permit cleaning procedures that damage joints or previously repaired patches by chipping or spalling. Remove existing sealant to the required depth. Precise shape and size of existing joints vary, and conditions of joint walls and edges vary and include but are not limited to rounding, square edges, sloping, chips, voids, depressions, and projections.

3.3.1 Sawing

3.3.1.1 Facing of Joints

Accomplish facing of joints using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. Provide exposure of newly clean concrete through removal. Remove burrs and irregularities from sides of joint faces. Stiffen the blade with a sufficient number of dummy (used) blades or washers. Clean, immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings and debris and adjacent concrete surface. Protect adjacent previously cleaned joint spaces from receiving water and debris during the cleaning operation.

a. Joint Widening (Except Expansion Joints): Saw joints having grooves less than 3/8 in wide and less than 1 in deep to a minimum width of as indicated.

3.3.1.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Accomplish sawing of the cracks using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Use a saw blade 6 in or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. Stiffen the blade with dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings and debris.

3.3.2 Final Cleaning of Joints

3.3.2.1 Sandblasting

Following removal of existing sealant, and sawing, and immediately before resealing, clean newly exposed concrete joint faces and pavement surface extending to a mimimum of 1/2 in up to 2 in from each joint edge by sandblasting until concrete surfaces in the joint space are free of sealants, dust, dirt, water and other foreign materials that prevent bonding of new sealants to the concrete. Use sand particles of the proper size and quality for the work. Perform sandblasting with specified nozzles, air compressor, and other appurtenant equipment. Position nozzles to clean the joint faces. Make at least two passes; one for each joint face. Make as many passes as required for proper cleaning. Immediately prior to sealing the joint, blow out the joint spaces with compressed air until completely free of sand, water, and dust. Install joint sealants to dry joints. Replace expansion joint filler material damaged in performing the work with new materials of the same type and dimensions as the existing material, or with appropriate blocking media.

3.3.3 Bond Breaker

At the time the joints receive the final cleaning and are dry, install bond breaker material as indicated with a steel wheel or other approved device.

3.3.3.1 Blocking Media (Backer Rod) (Except for Expansion Joints)

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a blocking media/back-up material to prevent the entrance of the

sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the blocking media/backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.3.3.2 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening to prevent it from floating up into the new sealant.

3.3.4 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

Limit the stages of joint preparation, including sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.3.5 Disposal of Debris

Sweep pavement surface to remove excess joint material, dirt, water, sand, and other debris by vacuum sweepers or hand brooms. Remove the debris immediately. .

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.4.1 Hot-Poured Sealants

Heat hot-poured sealing materials in accordance with ASTM D6690 and with safe heating temperature ranges recommended by the manufacturer. Withdraw and waste sealant that has been overheated or subjected to heating for over 3 hours or that remain in the applicator at the end of the day's operation. Heat sealant in specified equipment.

3.4.2 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

Inspect the ASTM D5893/D5893M sealant and containers prior to use. Reject materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory. Do not reject sealants that exhibit settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.5.1 Time of Application

After approval of the test section, seal joints immediately following final cleaning and placing of bond breakers. Commence sealing joints when walls are dust free and dry, and when weather conditions meet sealant manufacturer's instructions. If the above conditions cannot be met, or when rain interrupts sealing operations, reclean and permit the joints to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.5.2 Sealing Joints

Do not install joint sealant until joints to be sealed have been inspected and approved. Install bond breaker just prior to pouring sealant. Fill the joints with sealant from bottom up until joints are uniformly filled

solid from bottom to top using the specified equipment for the type of sealant required. Fill joints to 1/4 in plus or minus 1/16 in below top of pavement, and without formation of voids or entrapped air. Do not permit gravity methods or pouring pots to be used to install the sealant material. Except as otherwise permitted, tool the sealant immediately after application to provide firm contact with the joint walls and to form the indicated sealant profile below the pavement surface. Remove excess sealant that has been inadvertently spilled on the pavement surface. Do not permit traffic over newly sealed pavement until authorized. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Check sealed joints frequently to ensure that newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the specified time. Protect new sealant from rain during curing period.

3.6 INSPECTION/FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Joint Cleaning

Inspect joints during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Approve cleaned joints prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.6.2 Sampling Sealant

Obtain a one gal sample of each type of sealant on the project from material used for each 10,000 linear ft or less of joints sealed. Store samples according to sealant manufacturer's instructions. Retain samples until final acceptance of the work.

3.6.3 Sealant Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Suspend operations if there is evidences of bubbling, improper installation, or failure to cure or set until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.4 Joint Sealant

Inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Remove sealants exhibiting these deficiencies prior to the final acceptance of the project from the joint, wasted, and replace at no additional cost to the Government. Obtain approval for each joint seal installation.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Reject sealer that fails to cure properly, or fails to bond to joint walls, or reverts to the uncured state, or fails in cohesion, or shows excessive air voids, blisters, surface defects, swelling, or other deficiencies, or is not properly recessed within indicated tolerances. Remove rejected sealer and reclean and reseal joints. Perform removal and

reseal work promptly by and at the expense of the Contractor.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2022) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G, DO

In-Place Tests; G, DO

Test Section Report; G, DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx for costs and scheduling Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM D4791, Method A.

1.4.2.7 Fractured Faces

Perform fractured faces test on ABC coarse aggregate in conformance with ASTM D5821.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

Construct a test section consisting of 1000 square yards to demonstrate the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. Acceptance of the test section is based on compliance with the tolerances listed in Table 1. Rework, re-compact, or remove and replace test sections that do not meet specification requirements. Do not commence full operations until a test section report has been approved. Use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments are approved in advance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements. Crushed, recycled concrete aggregates will not be permitted. Caliche will not be permitted.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES			
Percentage By Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No.3
2 inch	100	---	---
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	---
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a minimum

of 30 days before material is required for the work.

a. Gradation Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

f. Fractured Faces.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clear, strip, and excavate as required. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of

the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 30 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. For all areas of rigid pavement receiving ABC, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of the completed base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each lift of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that lift. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 3/8 inch by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course.

If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A966/A966M	(2024) Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings Using Alternating Current
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1542/C1542M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring Length of Concrete Cores
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for

	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM E1274	(2018); R 2024 Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Dowel Bars

Expansion Joint Filler

Cementitious Materials

SD-04 Samples

Test Section; G

SD-05 Design Data

Mix Design Report; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Slump Tests

Concrete Uniformity

Flexural Strength

Air Content

SD-07 Certificates

Batch Tickets

NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance

Diamond Grinding Plan

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 NRMCA Certificate of Conformance

Provide a batching and mixing plant consisting of a stationary-type central mix plant, including permanent installations and portable or relocatable plants installed on stable foundations. Provide a plant designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, with a minimum capacity of 250 cubic yards per hour. Submit NRMCA Certificate of Conformance that conforms to the requirements of NRMCA QC 3 including provisions addressing:

1. Material Storage and Handling

2. Batching Equipment

3. Central Mixer

4. Ticketing System

5. Delivery System

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.3.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities that are accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The Government will inspect all laboratories requiring validation for equipment and test procedures prior to the start of any concreting operations for conformance to ASTM C1077. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.3.2.2 Field Technicians

Provide field technicians meeting one of the following criteria:

a. Have at least one National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) certified concrete craftsman and at least one American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified craftsman on site, overseeing each placement crew during all concrete placement.

b. Have no less than three NRMCA certified concrete installers and at

least two American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified installers on site working as members of each placement crew during all concrete placement.

1.3.3 Batch Tickets

Submit batch tickets for each load of ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver concrete paving in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of Portland cement concrete pavement is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace concrete pavement represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

Table 1

Measurement	Tolerance
PLASTIC CONCRETE	
Slump	plus 0, minus 1.5 inches
Air Content	plus/minus 1.5 percent
Flexural Strength	No individual specimen less than 100 psi below specified strength.
HARDENED CONCRETE	
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 feet from plan
Smoothness	No abrupt change exceeding 1/8 inch
Straightedge	Not more than 1/8 in for roads. Not more than 1/4 in for open storage areas.
Profilograph	Not more than 9 inches/mile
Thickness	minus 3/4 inch for pavement equal to/greater than 8 inches thick
Edge Slump	85 percent less than 1/4 inch and 100 percent less than 3/8 inch.

1.5.2 Test Section

Construct a minimum 400 square feet test section to demonstrate typical

joints, surface finish, texture, color, thickness, and standard of workmanship using the mixture proportions, materials, and equipment as proposed for the project. Test in accordance with requirements in FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

When a test section does not meet one or more of the tolerances in Table 1, remove and reconstruct the test section. If the test section is acceptable, it may be incorporated into the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, V low alkali.

2.1.1.2 Blended Cement

Provide blended cement conforming to ASTM C595/C595M, Type IP or IS, including the optional requirement for mortar expansion and sulfate soundness. Provide pozzolan added to the Type IP blend consisting of ASTM C618 Class F or Class N and that is interground with the cement clinker. Include in written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or within a lot. The percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend are not allowed to change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning. The requirements of paragraph Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content do not apply to the SCM content of blended cement.

2.1.1.3 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Conforming to ASTM C618, Type F, or N, with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.1.1.4 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) conforming to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceeding 6 microns.

c. Loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent.

2.1.1.5 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

Include one of the SCMs listed in Table 2 within the range specified therein, whether or not the aggregates are found to be reactive in accordance with the paragraph Alkali Reactivity Test.

TABLE 2
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
Class N Pozzolan and Class F Fly Ash		
SiO2 + Al2O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 70 percent	25	35
SiO2 + A12O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 80 percent	20	35
SiO2 + A12O3 + Fe2O3 greater than 90 percent	15	35
UFFA and UFP	7	16
GGBF Slag	40	50

2.1.2 Water

Water conforming to ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.1.3 Aggregate

2.1.3.1 Durability

Evaluate and test all fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for durability in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide fine and coarse aggregates with a maximum of 18 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles using Magnesium Sulfate or a maximum of 12 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles of Sodium Sulfate.

2.1.3.2 Alkali Reactivity Test

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity. Test all size groups and sources proposed for use.

a. Evaluate the fine and coarse aggregates separately, using ASTM C1260. Reject individual aggregates with test results that indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in 1N NaOH solution, or perform additional testing as follows: utilize the proposed low alkali portland cement, blended cement, or SCM in combination with each individual aggregate. Test in accordance with ASTM C1567. Determine the quantity that meets all the requirements of these specifications and that lowers the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution. Base the mixture proportioning on the highest percentage of SCM required to mitigate ASR-reactivity.

b. If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing for evaluation and acceptance.

2.1.3.3 Fine Aggregates

Conforming to the quality and gradation of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.4 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregate consisting of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Provide aggregates, as delivered to the mixers, consisting of clean, hard, uncoated particles. Wash coarse aggregate sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Provide fine aggregate consisting of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Provide both coarse and fine aggregates meeting the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

a. Gradation: Provide coarse aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 1.5 inches. Grade and provide the individual aggregates in two or more size groups meeting the individual grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Size No. 4 (1.5 to 0.75 inch) and Size No. 67 (0.75 inch to No. 4).

b. Quality: Conforming to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M.

2.1.4 Chemical Admixtures

2.1.4.1 Water Reducing Admixtures

Provide admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. ASTM C494/C494M Type S specific performance admixtures and ASTM C1017/C1017M flowable admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.4.2 Air Entraining Admixture

Conforming to ASTM C260/C260M: Air-entraining.

2.1.4.3 High Range Water Reducing Admixture

ASTM C494/C494M Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.5 Reinforcement

2.1.5.1 Dowel Bars

Dowel bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 for plain billet-steel bars of the size and length indicated. Remove all burrs and projections from the bars.

2.1.5.2 Tie Bars

Billet or axle steel deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A966/A966M Grade 60.

2.1.5.3 Reinforcement

Deformed steel bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M. Bar reinforcement conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

2.1.6 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials consisting of:

2.1.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Conforming to ASTM C171, 0.004 inch thick white opaque polyethylene bonded to 10 oz/linear yard (40 inch) wide burlap.

2.1.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Conforming to ASTM C309, white pigmented, Type 2, Class B, free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.1.6.3 Liquid Chemical Sealer-Hardener Compound

Compound consisting of magnesium fluosilicate which when mixed with water seals and hardens the surface of the concrete. Do not use on exterior slabs exposed to freezing conditions.

2.1.7 Joint Fillers and Sealants

Provide as specified in Section 32 13 73.19 COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT

2.1.8 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Provide form release agent that is colorless and biodegradable. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent with a minimum of 87 percent biobased material and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.1.9 Joint Materials

2.1.9.1 Expansion Joint Materials

Provide preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type II or III. Provide expansion joint filler that is 3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and provided in a single full depth piece.

2.1.9.2 Slip Joint Material

Provide slip joint material that is 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to paragraph EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL.

2.2 MIX DESIGN

Proportion concrete mix in accordance with ACI 211.1 except as modified herein.

2.2.1 Specified Concrete Properties

2.2.1.1 Flexural Strength

Provide concrete with a minimum flexural strength of 650 psi at 28 days of age.

2.2.1.2 Air Entrainment

Provide an entrained air content of 5.5 percent.

2.2.1.3 Slump

For fixed form and hand placement, provide a maximum slump of 3 inches.

2.2.1.4 Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio

Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1.

2.2.2 Mix Design Report

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, testing, and include test results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce concrete of the qualities indicated. An existing mix design may be submitted if developed within the previous 12 months. Submit test results in a mix design report to include:

a. Coarse and fine aggregate gradations and plots.

b. Coarse and fine aggregate quality test results, include deleterious materials and ASR testing.

c. Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.

d. Certified test results for all proposed admixtures.

e. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.

f. Recommended proportions and volumes for proposed mixture and each of three trial water-cementitious materials ratios.

g. Individual beam breaks.

h. Flexural strength summaries and plots.

i. Historical record of test results, documenting production standard deviation (if available).

j. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed.

2.2.3 Mix Verification

Mix verification tests may be performed by the Government. Provide quantities of cementitious materials, aggregates and admixtures as

requested.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Batching and Mixing

Provide stationary mixers or truck mixers. Provide a batch plant conforming to ASTM C94/C94M and as specified. Do not weigh water or measure cumulatively with another ingredient. Batch all concrete materials in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M requirements. Verify batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, and document in the initial weekly QC Report. Do not use truck mixers for mixing slipformed concrete. Provide only truck mixers designed for mixing or transporting paving concrete with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

2.3.2 Transporting Equipment

Provide transporting equipment in conformance with ASTM C94/C94M and as specified herein. Transport concrete to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Do not permit bottom-dump trucks for delivery of concrete.

2.3.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, provide side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Do not permit front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete.

2.3.4 Paver-Finisher

Provide a heavy-duty, self-propelled paver-finisher machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. Equip the paver-finisher with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Gang-mount immersion vibrators at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. Automatically control the vibrators so they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. Space the immersion vibrators across the paving lane as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but limit the clear distance between vibrators not to exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators not to exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. Vibrators may be pneumatic, gas driven, or electric, and operated at frequencies within the concrete between 6,000 and 7,000 vibrations per minute, with an amplitude of vibration such that noticeable vibrations occur at 1.5 foot radius when the vibrator is inserted in the concrete to the depth specified. Equip the paver-finisher with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

2.3.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

Equip the paver-finisher with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to prevent deformation of the forms.

2.3.4.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

Provide a track-mounted slipform paver-finisher with automatic controls and padded tracks. Electronically reference horizontal alignment to a taut wire guideline. Electronically reference vertical alignment on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or to a ski operating on a completed lane. Do not control from a slope-adjustment control or from the underlying material.

2.3.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Heavy duty vibratory truss screeds may be approved for use if successfully demonstrated on the test section to consolidate the slab full depth and without segregation. Clary screeds, rotating tube floats, or laser screeds will not be allowed on the project. Provide hand floats that are not less than 12 feet long and 6 inches wide and stiffened to prevent flexing and warping.

2.3.4.4 Work Bridge

Provide a self-propelled work bridge capable of spanning the paving lane and supporting the workmen without excessive deflection.

2.3.5 Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment as specified below.

2.3.5.1 Fabric Drag

Clean, reasonably new burlap measuring from 3 to 10 feet long, 2 feet wider than the width of the pavement, and securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Select dimension of burlap drag so that at least 3 feet of the material is in contact with the pavement.

2.3.5.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment consisting of a stiff bristled broom which will produce true, even grooves. Mount this drag in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and constructed to mechanically pull the drag in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

2.3.6 Curing Equipment

Provide equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Constantly agitate the curing compound reservoir mechanically (not air) during operation and provide a means for completely draining the reservoir. Provide a spraying system that consists of a mechanically powered pump which maintains constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to provide uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. Protect all

spray nozzles with wind screens. Calibrate the spraying system in accordance with ASTM D2995, Method A, for the rate of application required in subpart CURING AND PROTECTION. Provide hand-operated sprayers powered by compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. Immediately replace curing equipment if it fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate.

2.3.7 Sawing Equipment

Provide equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete consisting of standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Provide diamond tipped blades. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Provide spares as required to maintain the required sawing rate. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval. No change to the initial sawcut depth is permitted.

2.3.8 Straightedge

Furnish one 12 foot straightedge constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy, having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

3.1.1 Weather Limitations

When windy conditions during paving appear probable, have equipment and material at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1.1 Inclement Weather

Do not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Suspend placement of concrete whenever rain, high winds, or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. Immediately cover and protect all unhardened concrete from the rain or other damaging weather. Completely remove and replace any slab damaged by rain or other weather full depth, by full slab width, to the nearest original joint.

3.1.1.2 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature in accordance with ACI 305R to prevent evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing, place concrete during cooler night time hours, or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Water is not allowed to be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less

than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Inject water into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and turn the drum or blades a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. The addition of water to the batch at any later time is not allowed. After placement, use fog spray, apply monomolecular film, or use other suitable means to reduce the evaporation rate. Start curing when surface of fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Cool underlying material by sprinkling lightly with water before placing concrete. Follow practices found in ACI 305R.

3.1.1.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During weather with low humidity, and particularly with high temperature and appreciable wind, develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. If plastic shrinkage cracking occurs, halt further placement of concrete until protective measures are in place to prevent further cracking. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement may be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, the addition of monomolecular films, or wet covering. Apply monomolecular films after finishing is complete, do not use in the finishing process. Immediately commence curing procedures when such water treatment is stopped.

3.1.1.4 Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. When authorized, when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing within 24 hours after placing, heat concrete materials so that temperature of concrete when deposited is between 65 and 80 degrees F. Methods of heating materials are subject to approval. Do not heat mixing water above 165 degrees F. Remove lumps of frozen material and ice from aggregates before placing aggregates in mixer. Follow practices found in ACI 306R.

3.1.2 Conditioning of Underlying Material

Verify the underlying material, upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, verify the underlying material is well drained and has been satisfactorily graded by string-line controlled, automated, trimming machine and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. Test the surface of the underlying material to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. Trim high areas to proper elevation. Fill and compact low areas to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or fill with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Low areas filled with concrete are not to be cored for thickness to avoid biasing the average thickness used for evaluation and payment adjustment. Rework and compact any underlying material disturbed by construction operations to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is used, continue the same underlying material under the paving lane beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient

distance that is thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane.

3.1.3 Forms

Use steel forms, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. Provide forms with the base width not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that for forms 8 inches or less in vertical height, provide forms with a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Provide wood forms adequate in strength and rigidly braced for curves and fillets. Set forms on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Do not set forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Before placing the concrete, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a non-staining mineral oil, non-staining form coating compound, biodegradable form release agent, or two coats of nitro-cellulose lacquer. When using existing pavement as a form, clean existing concrete and then coat with asphalt emulsion bondbreaker before concrete is placed. Check and correct grade elevations and alignment of the forms immediately before placing concrete.

3.1.4 Reinforcement

3.1.4.1 Dowel Bars

Install dowels with horizontal and vertical alignment plus or minus 1 inch. Except as otherwise specified, maintain location of dowels within a skew alignment of 1/4 inch over 1 foot length. Omit Dowels when the center of the dowel is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Maintain dowels in position during concrete placement and curing. Before concrete placement, thoroughly grease the entire length of each dowel secured in a dowel basket or fixed form.

3.1.4.2 Tie Bars

Install bars, accurately aligned horizontally and vertically, and to the tolerances shown on the drawings, at indicated locations.

3.1.4.3 Setting Slab Reinforcement

Position reinforcement on suitable chairs prior to concrete placement. At expansion, contraction and construction joints, place the reinforcement as indicated. Clean reinforcement free of mud, oil, scale or other foreign materials. Place reinforcement accurately and wire securely. Lap splices 12 inches minimum. Maintain the bar spacing from ends and sides of slabs and joints as indicated.

3.2 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE

3.2.1 Measuring

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.2 Mixing

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M, except as modified herein. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after cement has been added to aggregates. When the air temperature is greater than 85 degrees F, place concrete within 60 minutes. With approval, a hydration stabilizer admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M Type D, may be used to extend the placement time to 90 minutes. Additional water may be added to bring slump within required limits as specified in ASTM C94/C94M, provided that the specified water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.2.3 Conveying

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.4 Placing

Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 5 feet from the point of discharge. Deposit concrete either directly from the transporting equipment or by conveyor on to the pre-wetted subgrade or subbase, unless otherwise specified. Deposit the concrete between the forms to an approximately uniform height. Place concrete continuously at a uniform rate, without damage to the grade and without unscheduled stops except for equipment failure or other emergencies. If an unscheduled stop occurs within 10 feet of a previously placed expansion joint, remove concrete back to joint, repair any damage to grade, install a construction joint and continue placing concrete only after cause of the stop has been corrected.

3.3 PAVING

Construct pavement with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms .

3.3.1 Paving Plan

Submit for approval a paving plan identifying the following items:

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed when concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot, cold, or rainy weather conditions.

b. A detailed paving sequence plan and proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints.

c. Plan and equipment proposed to control alignment of formed or sawn joints within the specified tolerances.

3.3.2 Required Results

Operate the paver-finisher to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. Adjust the paver-finishing operation to produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and other discontinuities, with only a minimum of paste at the surface. Do not permit multiple passes of the paver-finisher. Produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. Do not apply water, other than true fog sprays (mist), to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.3.3 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), make provisions to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Operate transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates to overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.3.4 Consolidation

Immediately after spreading concrete, consolidate full depth with internal type vibrating equipment along the boundaries of all slabs regardless of slab thickness, and interior of all concrete slabs. For pavements less than 10 inches thick, operate vibrators at mid-depth parallel with or at a slight angle to the base course. For thicker pavements, angle vibrators toward the vertical, with vibrator tip preferably about 2 inches above the base course, and top of vibrator a few inches below pavement surface. Automatically control the vibrators or tamping units in front of the paver so that they stop immediately as forward motion ceases. Limit duration of vibration to that necessary to produce consolidation of concrete. Do not permit excessive vibration. Vibrate concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment with a hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Do not operate vibrators at one location for more than 15 seconds. Do not use vibrators to transport or spread the concrete.

3.3.5 Fixed Form Paving

Spread and strike off concrete with with the paver. Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Use single spud hand vibrators to consolidate the concrete adjacent to fixed forms as required to achieve a void-free formed edge. Do not allow vibrators to contact reinforcement, forms, or the grade during vibration.

3.3.6 Slipform Paving

Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Do not install dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

3.4.1 Contraction Joints

Hold dowels in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. Weld the dowels to the assembly or hold firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. Anchor the basket assemblies securely in the proper location.

3.4.2 Construction Joints - Fixed Form Paving

Install dowels by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of

devices fastened to the forms. Do not permit installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes.

3.4.3 Dowels Installed In Hardened Concrete

Install by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Drill holes into the hardened concrete approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels. Bond the dowels in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel is not permitted. Hold the dowels in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the epoxy resin hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. Check the vertical alignment of the dowels by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.5 FINISHING CONCRETE

Start finishing operations immediately after placement of concrete. Use finishing machine, except hand finishing may be used in emergencies and for concrete slabs in inaccessible locations or of such shapes or sizes that machine finishing is impracticable. Immediately halt any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 sieve size aggregate) and modify the equipment, mixture, or procedures. Finish pavement surface on both sides of a joint to the same grade. Finish formed joints from a securely supported transverse bridge. Provide hand finishing equipment for use at all times.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing

Strike off and screed concrete to the required slope and cross-section by a power-driven transverse finishing machine. A transverse rotating tube or pipe is not permitted. Maintain elevation of concrete such that, when consolidated and finished, pavement surface will be adequately consolidated and at the required grade. Equip finishing machine with a screed which is readily and accurately adjustable for changes in pavement slope and compensation for wear and other causes. Do not permit excessive operation over an area, which will result in an excess of mortar and water being brought to the surface.

3.5.1.1 Equipment Operation

Maintain the travel of machine on the forms without lifting, wobbling, or other variation of the machine which tend to affect the precision of concrete finish. Keep the tops of the forms clean by a device attached to the machine. Maintain a uniform ridge of concrete ahead of the front screed for its entire length.

3.5.1.2 Joint Finish

Before concrete is hardened, correct edge slump of pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 0.25 inches. Finish concrete surface on each side of construction joints to the same plane, and correct deviations before newly placed concrete has hardened.

3.5.1.3 Hand Finishing

Strike-off and screed surface of concrete to elevations slightly above finish grade so that when concrete is consolidated and finished, the pavement surface is at the indicated elevation. Vibrate entire surface until required compaction and reduction of surface voids is secured with a strike-off template. After initial finishing, further smooth and consolidate concrete by means of hand-operated longitudinal floats.

3.5.2 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, provide a texture to the surface of the pavement as described herein. After curing is complete, thoroughly broom all textured surfaces to remove all debris. Finish the concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.2.1 Burlap Drag Finish

Before concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the surface of the slab by dragging a strip of clean, wet burlap on the surface. Drag the surface so as to produce a finished surface with a fine granular or sandy texture without leaving disfiguring marks. Keep the burlap clean and saturated during use.

3.5.3 Edging

At the time the concrete has attained a degree of hardness suitable for edging, carefully finish slab edges, including edges at formed joints, with an edge having a maximum radius of 1/8 inch. Clean by removing loose fragments and soupy mortar from corners or edges of slabs which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing. Refill voids solidly with a mixture of suitable proportions and consistency and refinish. Remove unnecessary tool marks and edges. Smooth remaining edges true to line.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

Protect concrete adequately from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks and oil stains, and do not allow it to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified herein. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where its appearance would be objectionable, on surfaces to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded.

3.6.1 Moist Curing

Maintain concrete to be moist-cured continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, provide curing on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Cure surfaces by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Provide burlap and mats that are clean and free from any contamination and completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. Lap sheets to provide full coverage. Provide an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that

the entire surface is wet.

3.6.2 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Wet entire exposed surface thoroughly with a fine spray of water, saturate burlap but do not have excessive water dripping off the burlap and then cover concrete with White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, burlap side down. Lay sheets directly on concrete surface and overlap 12 inches. Make sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than concrete surface to be cured, and weight down on the edges and over the transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair or replace sheets when damaged during curing. Check daily to assure burlap has not lost all moisture. If moisture evaporates, resaturate burlap and re-place on pavement (limit re-saturation and re-placing to less than 10 minutes per sheet). Leave sheeting on concrete surface to be cured for at least 7 days.

3.6.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing

Apply compound immediately after surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance and before joints are sawed. Agitate curing compound thoroughly by mechanical means during use and apply uniformly in a two-coat continuous operation by suitable power-spraying equipment. Apply a total coverage for the two coats at least one gallon of undiluted compound per 200 square feet to produce a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and free from pinholes or other imperfections. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers is permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply a second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. Apply an additional coat of compound immediately to areas where film is defective. Respray concrete surfaces that are subject to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied in the same manner.

3.6.4 Protection of Treated Surfaces

After the initial saw cut is complete and the slurry has been removed, respray the area with curing compound or restore the white burlap polyethylene sheet to maintain a continuous curing environment in the area of the sawn joints. Keep concrete surfaces to which liquid membrane-forming compounds have been applied free from vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion for not less than 72 hours. Foot traffic is allowed after 24 hours for inspection purposes. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and repair damage to coating immediately.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Sampling

Collect samples of fresh concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M during each working day as required to perform tests specified herein. Make test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.

3.7.2 Consistency Tests

Perform concrete slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Take samples for slump determination from concrete during placement. Perform tests at the beginning of a concrete placement operation and for each

batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete to ensure that specification requirements are met. In addition, perform tests each time test beams are made.

3.7.3 Flexural Strength Tests

Test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Fabricate and cure four test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for each set of tests. Test two specimens at 7 days, and the other two at 28 days. Concrete strength will be considered satisfactory when the minimum of the 28-day test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day flexural strength, and no individual strength test is less than the tolerance indicated on Table 1. If the ratio of the 7-day strength test to the specified 28-day strength is less than 65 percent, make necessary adjustments for conformance. Fabricate, cure and test a minimum of one set of four beams for each shift of concrete placement. Remove concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strength acceptance criteria therein, and replace with acceptable concrete.

3.7.4 Air Content Tests

Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. Determine percentage of air in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M on samples taken during placement of concrete in forms.

3.7.5 Surface Testing

Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 200 feet in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 200 feet, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns, drainage structures, or similar penetrations. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and submit a copy to the Government after each day's testing.

3.7.5.1 Straightedge Testing Method

Test the surface of the pavement with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified in Table 1. Test the entire area of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

3.7.5.2 Profilograph Testing Method

Perform profilograph testing using approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data equipment to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for each 0.1 mile segment of the day's paving. Accommodate grade breaks on parking lots by breaking the profile segment into short sections and repositioning the blanking band on each section. Provide the "blanking band" of 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Count the profilograph

testing of the last 30 feet of a paving lane in the longitudinal direction from each day's paving operation on the following day's continuation lane. Compute the profile index for each pass of the profilograph (3 per lane) in each 0.1 mile segment. The profile index for each segment is the average of the profile indices for each pass in each segment. Scale and proportion profilographs of unequal lengths to an equivalent 0.1 mile as outlined in the ASTM E1274. Submit a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.7.5.3 "Bumps" (Must Grind Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding in accordance with subparagraph Diamond Grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper such diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding.

3.7.5.4 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of rigid concrete pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the hardened concrete with an approved equipment after the concrete is at a minimum age of 14 days. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with an industrial diamond abrasive which is impregnated in the saw blades. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the concrete pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 ft wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints is not permitted. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete is 10 percent of the total area of a day's production. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/4 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified in Table 1. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed are subject to the thickness tolerances specified in Table 1.

3.7.6 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

Within 5 days after each day's paving, test the finished surface of the pavement area by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. Record the results of this survey and submit a copy to the Government at the completion of the survey.

3.7.7 Edge Slump

Test the pavement surface to determine edge slump immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon. Perform

testing with a minimum 12 foot straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified in Table 1. Determine the vertical edge slump at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. Place the straightedge transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Record measurements at 5 to 10 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially record measurements at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present after 5 measurements, the interval may be increased. The maximum interval is 10 feet. When any deficiencies exist, return the interval to 5 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, at the same time, record the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the minimum 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Perform other tests of the exposed joint face to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 24 hours after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

3.7.8 Test for Pavement Thickness

Take full depth cores of 4 inch diameter of concrete pavement every 2000 square feet in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M. Measure thickness in accordance with ASTM C1542/C1542M. Record and submit testing, inspection, and evaluation of each core for surface paste, uniformity of aggregate distribution, segregation, voids, cracks, and depth of reinforcement or dowel (if present). Moisten the core with water to visibly expose the aggregate and take a minimum of three photographs of the sides of the core, rotating the core approximately 120 degrees between photographs. Include a ruler for scale in the photographs. Submit plan view of location for each core.

3.7.9 Reinforcement

Inspect reinforcement prior to installation to verify it is free of loose flaky rust, loose scale, oil, mud, or other objectionable material.

3.7.10 Dowels

Inspect dowel placement prior to placing concrete to verify that dowels are of the size indicated, and are spaced, aligned and painted and oiled as specified. Do not permit dowels to exceed the tolerances shown in paragraph: DOWEL BARS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 13 73.19

COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-04, Samples

Compression Seals; G, DO, ECG

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Requirements; G, DO, ECG

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Trial Joint Seal and Lubricant/Adhesive Installation

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 200 ft long at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of the

joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before another joint is sealed, the Government will inspect the trial joints to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. Do not seal other joints until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, permit the section to be incorporated into the permanent work. Seal other joints in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the jobsite for defects. Unload and store materials with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Provide storage facilities that protect materials from weather and maintain materials within temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Install materials only when the ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall is at least 35 degrees F and rising. Do not permit sealant installation if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Provide machines, tools, and equipment, for use in the performance of the work required by this section, approved before the work is started, and maintained in satisfactory condition. Submit list of proposed machines, tools, and equipment to be used in the performance of joint sealing, including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

2.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

2.1.1.1 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

2.1.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. Do not permit the maximum nozzle opening to exceed 1/4 in. Provide a portable air compressor capable of providing not less than 150 cubic ft per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Use a compressor equipped with traps that maintains the compressed air free of oil and water. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface and directs the blast to clean the joint walls. Adjust the height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle to ensure satisfactory results.

2.1.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Use a water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. Use pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 in on either side of the joint. Use a pressure gauge mounted at the pump that shows the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

2.1.2 Sealing Equipment

Install the compression seal by placing the compression seal to the prescribed depths and within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. Use equipment capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. Use a machine that is an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. Use a machine that includes a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. Include a guide with the equipment to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. Operate the machine by an experienced operator.

2.1.3 Test Requirements

Submit certified copies of test results, 30 days prior to use of material on the project. Sample, identify and test each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive for conformance with the material specification.

a. A lot of compression seal consists of 1 day's production or 20,000 linear ft for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive consists of 1 day's production. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform testing in an approved, independent laboratory, and submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite.

b. Submit samples of each lot of material to be retained by the Government for possible future testing if the materials appear defective during or after application. Provide additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Base final acceptance on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials with respect to slipping down the joint or material coming out of the joint.

2.2 COMPRESSION SEALS

Regardless of testing responsibility, submit 9 ft long samples of the materials, 60 days prior to use on the project. Provide printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal

is recommended for the installation on this project. Use compression joint seal materials that are vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. Use material and manufactured seal in accordance with ASTM D2628 as tested by ASTM D412. Use a labryinth seal for the joint seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) is greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 1 in or greater in width, the depth need be only 1 in or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal for construction and contraction joints is 1 in and for expansion joints is 1.25 in. The tolerance on the seal is plus 1/8 in or minus 1/16 in.

2.3 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

Use a lubricant/adhesive for the compression elastomeric joint seal that is a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D2835.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, clean the joints to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Clean by sandblasting or waterblasting and extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 in on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave free of debris and water. Demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements resulting in joint sidewalls that are clean and dry and exhibit newly exposed concrete. Correct irregularities in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face prior to the installation of the joint seal.

3.1.1 Sawing

Clean and open joints to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the joint faces and opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Install compression seal within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Provide a depth of the joint cavity in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, submit printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 30 days prior to use on the project. Center the saw cut for the joint seal cavity over the joint line. Provide the nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity as follows:

a. If a nominal 13/16 in wide compression seal is provided, the nominal width of the saw cut is 1/2 inch in when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 50 and 115 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, decrease the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, increase the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in.

b. If a nominal 1 in wide compression seal is provided, the nominal width of the saw cut is 9/16 ins when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 55 and 180 degrees F. If the pavement

temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, decrease the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, increase the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in.

c. Measure the pavement temperature in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Make measurement each day before commencing sawing and when the temperature appears to be varying from the allowable sawing range.

Use a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 in for the actual width.

3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

Use a multiple pass sandblasting technique until the joint surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning

Use a multiple pass waterblast technique until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave completely free of debris and water.

3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Limit sandblasting or waterblasting of joint faces to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

Confirm a representative of the joint seal manufacturer is present at the trial joint installation to correct installation issues prior to full installation.

3.2.1 Time of Installation

Seal joints immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Provide open joints, ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions, with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, wash, clean with air pressure, and allow joints to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Seal longitudinal joints first, followed by transverse joints. Install seals in longitudinal joints so that transverse joint seals are intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Make intersections monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Do not permit extender pieces of seal at intersections. Remove and replace seals falling short at the intersection with new seals at no additional cost to the Government. Require a poured sealant at the intersection where seals are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees. Provide poured sealant in accordance with compression seal

manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

Cover the sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Coat butt joints and seal intersections with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Immediately removed lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement to prevent setting on the pavement.

Provide the in-place joint seal will be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments will be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Remove and replace seals exceeding 2 percent stretch. Place the joint seal at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. Remove and replace in-place joint seals which fail to meet the specified requirements with new joint seal at no cost to the Government.

Place the compression joint seal to a depth of 1/4 in, plus or minus 1/8 in, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, install the compression joint seal at a depth of 1/8 in, plus or minus 1/8 in, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. Do not permit the seal to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius.

Install the seal in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. Permit the lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal is the pavement width from edge to edge.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site, remove lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface, and leave the pavement in clean condition.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, suspend the operation until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.5.2 Procedures

3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Provide quality control provisions during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete. Cleaned joints will be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and Compression Limitations

Determine conformance to stretching and compression limitations. Mark the top surface of the compression seal at 1 ft intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, measure the distance between the marks on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, remove the seal and replace it with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. Remove the seal up to the last correct measurement. Inspect the seal a minimum of once per 400 ft of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Make measurements at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Remove and replace compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

Determine the pavement temperature by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and record the reading. Permit the thermometer to remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a stable control reading.

3.5.3 Acceptance

Inspect the joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Remove, waste and replace seals exhibiting defects prior to final acceptance of the project from the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A392	(2011; R 2022a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A491	(2011; R 2022) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024c) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2023) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191/1	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
FS RR-F-191/2	(Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
FS RR-F-191/3	(2023; Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Assembly; G,

Location of Gate, Corner, End, and Pull Posts; G,

Gate Assembly; G,

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G,

Erection/Installation Drawings; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Assembly; G,

Gate Assembly; G,

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G,

Zinc Coating; G,

Fabric; G,

Stretcher Bars; G,

Concrete; G,

SD-04 Samples

Fabric; G,

Posts; G,

Braces; G,

Line Posts; G,

Sleeves; G,

Top Rail; G,

Tension Wire; G,

Stretcher Bars; G,

Gate Posts; G,

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G,

Padlocks; GWire Ties; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Assembly

Gate Assembly

Hardware Assembly

Accessories

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Material Content

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Certificates of Compliance

Submit certificates of compliance in accordance with the applicable reference standards and descriptions of this section for the following:

a. Zinc coating

b. Fabric

c. Stretcher bars

d. Gate hardware and accessories

e. Concrete

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit reports of listing chain-link fencing and accessories regarding weight in ounces for zinc coating.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for complete fence assembly, gate assembly, hardware assembly and accessories.

2.2 FENCES

2.2.1 Fabric

FS RR-F-191/1; Type II, aluminum-coated steel, 9 gauge, conforming to ASTM A491 . Provide selvage twisted and barbed at both selvages . Height

of fabric, as indicated.

Provide fabric consisting of wires woven into a 2 inch diamond mesh. Provide one-piece fabric widths for fence heights up to 12 feet.

2.2.1.1 Top and Bottom Selvages

Provide knuckled selvages at top and bottom for fabric with 2 inch mesh and up to 60 inches high, and if over 60 inches high, provide twisted and barbed on both selvages.

Knuckle top and bottom selvages for 1-3/4 inch and 1 inch mesh fabric.

2.2.2 Posts

2.2.2.1 Metal

2.2.2.1.1 Line Posts

Provide line posts complying with FS RR-F-191/3. Provide Class 2, aluminum pipe in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade .

2.2.2.1.2 End, Corner and Pull Posts

Provide end, corner, and pull posts in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade . Provide , Class 2, aluminum pipe, .

2.2.2.2 Post Tops

Provide aluminum tops designed as a weathertight closure cap. Post top to have finish and coating matching rails and posts. Provide one cap for each post, unless equal protection is provided by a combination post-cap and wire supporting arm. Provide caps with an opening to permit through passage of the top rail.

2.2.3 Braces and Rails

Class 2, aluminum pipe, in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade .

2.2.3.1 Top Rail

Provide top rail conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade unless members are to be oversized. Provide expansion couplings 6 inches long at each joint in top rails.

2.2.3.2 Post-Brace Assembly

Provide bracing conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade, and 3/8 inch adjustable truss rods and turnbuckles.

2.2.4 Wire Ties

Provide 9-gauge wire for tying fabric to line posts,spaced 12 inches on center. For tying fabric to rails and braces, space wire ties 24 inches on center. For tying fabric to tension wire, space 0.105-inch hog rings 24 inches on center. Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material and coating as the fencing fabric.

2.2.5 Sleeves

Provide sleeves for setting into concrete construction of the same material as post sections, sized 1 inch greater than the diameter or dimension of the post. Weld flat plates to each sleeve base to provide anchorage and prevent intrusion of concrete.

2.2.6 Stretcher Bars

Provide bars that have one-piece lengths equal to the full height of the fabric with a minimum cross section of 3/16 by 3/4 inch, in accordance with ASTM F626.

2.2.7 Stretcher Bar Bands

Provide bar bands for securing stretcher bars to posts that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron spaced not over 15 inches on center. Bands may also be used in conjunction with special fittings for securing rails to posts. Provide bands with projecting edges chamfered or eased.

2.2.8 Tension Wire

Provide metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire,(No. 7-gauge) complying with ASTM A824. Provide aluminum-coated (aluminized) steel wire with coating that weighs not less than 0.4 ounces per square foot.

2.2.9 Miscellaneous Hardware

Provide miscellaneous hot-dip galvanized hardware as required.

2.3 GATES

FS RR-F-191/2; Type II, double swing . Shape and size of gate frame, as indicated . Framing and bracing members, round of aluminum alloy. Provide gate frames and braces of minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each Class and Grade, except that steel pipe frames are a minimum of 1.90 inches o.d., 0.120 inches minimum wall thickness and aluminum pipe frames and intermediate braces are 1.869 inches o.d. minimum, 0.940 lb/ft of length. Provide truss rods or intermediate braces for gate leaves less than 8 feet wide.

2.3.1 Gate Posts

Provide gate posts for supporting each gate leaf in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each material class and grade . Gate post material class, grade and finish to match other fence posts.

2.3.2 Gate Fabric

Gate fabric, is as specified for fencing fabric. Attach gate fabric to gate frame in accordance with manufacturer's standards, except that welding is not permitted.

2.3.3 Gate Frame

Provide gate frame assembly that is welded or assembled with special

malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges; stretcher bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars and fabric to gate frames on all sides at intervals not exceeding 15 inches. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which provides equal security against breakage or removal.

Provide special gate frames, as indicated.

2.3.4 Gate Bracing

Provide diagonal cross-bracing, consisting of 3/8 inch diameter adjustable-length truss rods on welded gate frames, where necessary to obtain frame rigidity without sag or twist. Provide nonwelded gate frames with diagonal bracing.

2.3.5 Padlocks

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, with chain.

2.3.6 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Provide gate hardware and accessories that conforms to ASTM A392 and ASTM F626, and as specified. Coating for steel latches, stops, hinges, keepers, and accessories, is galvanized

a. Provide malleable iron hinges to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree opening. Provide hinge with stainless steel pin.

b. Provide latch that permits accessibility and operation from either side of the gate regardless of the latching arrangement, and with a padlock eye provided as an integral part of the latch. Provide plunger bar type gate latches.

c. Provide stops and holders of malleable iron for vehicular gates. Provide stops that automatically engage the gate and hold it in the open position until manually released.

d. Provide accessories constructed of aluminum alloy in conformance with ASTM F626.

e. Provide double gates with a cane bolt and ground-set keeper, with latch or locking device and padlock eye designed as an integral part.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Zinc Coating

Provide zinc-coated ferrous metal components and accessories that are factory coated after fabrication, except as otherwise specified.

For galvanizing field repairs, provide material that is cold-applied zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4.2 Concrete

Provide concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, and obtaining a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2.4.3 Grout

Provide grout of proportions one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and a minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Submit manufacturer's erection/installation drawings and instructions that detail proper assembly and materials in the design for fence, gate, hardware and accessories.

Provide complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1 PREPARATION

Ensure final grading and established elevations are complete prior to commencing fence installation.

3.1.1 Clearing and Grading

Clear fence line of trees, brush, and other obstacles to install fencing . Establish a graded, compacted fence line prior to fencing installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Security

Install new chain link fencing, remove existing fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.2.2 Fence Installation

Install fence on prepared surfaces to line and grade indicated. Secure fastening and hinge hardware in place to fence framework by peening or welding. Allow for proper operation of components. Coat peened or welded areas with a repair coating matching original coating. Install fence in accordance with fence manufacturer's written installation instructions except as modified herein.

3.2.2.1 Post Spacing

Provide line posts spaced equidistantly apart, not exceeding 10 feet on center. Provide gate posts spaced as necessary for size of gate openings. Do not exceed 500 feet on straight runs between braced posts. Provide corner or pull posts, with bracing in both directions, for changes in direction of 15 degrees or more, or for abrupt changes in grade. Submit drawings showing location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts.

3.2.2.2 Top and Bottom Tension Wire

Install bottom tension wires before installing chain-link fabric, and pull wires taut. Place tension wires within 8 inches of respective fabric line. Gap between bottom tension wire and ground shall not exceed 2 inches.

3.2.3 Excavation

Provide excavations for post footings which are drilled holes in virgin or compacted soil, of minimum sizes as indicated. Space footings for line posts 10 feet on center maximum and at closer intervals when indicated, with bottoms of the holes approximately 3 inches below the bottoms of the posts. Set bottom of each post not less than 36 inches below finished grade when in firm, undisturbed soil. Set posts deeper, as required, in soft and problem soils and for heavy, lateral loads. Uniformly spread soil from excavations adjacent to the fence line or on areas of Government property, as directed.

When solid rock is encountered near the surface, drill into the rock at least 12 inches for line posts and at least 18 inches for end, pull, corner, and gate posts. Drill holes at least 1 inch greater in diameter than the largest dimension of the placed post. If solid rock is below the soil overburden, drill to the full depth required except that penetration into rock need not exceed the minimum depths specified above.

3.2.4 Setting Posts

Remove loose and foreign materials from holes and moisten the soil prior to placing concrete. Provide tops of footings that are trowel finished and sloped or domed to shed water away from posts. Set hold-open devices, sleeves, and other accessories in concrete.

Keep exposed concrete moist for at least 7 calendar days after placement or cured with a membrane curing material, as approved. Maintain vertical alignment of posts in concrete construction until concrete has set.

3.2.4.1 Earth and Bedrock

Provide concrete bases of dimensions indicated on the manufactures installation drawings. Compact concrete to eliminate voids, and finish to a dome shape.

3.2.4.2 Bracing

Brace gate, corner, end, and pull posts to nearest post with a horizontal brace used as a compression member, placed at least 12 inches below top of fence, and a diagonal tension rod .

3.2.4.3 Tolerances

Provide posts that are straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 1/4 inch after the fabric has been stretched. Provide fencing and gates that are true to line with no more than 1/2 inch deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Repair defects as directed.

3.2.5 Concrete Strength

Provide concrete that has attained at least 75 percent of its minimum 28-day compressive strength, but in no case sooner than 7 calendar days after placement, before rails, tension wire, or fabric are installed. Do not stretch fabric and wires or hang gates until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

Sample and test concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.6 Top Rails

Provide top rails that run continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

3.2.7 Brace Assembly

Provide bracing assemblies at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at midheight of the fabric.

Install brace assemblies so posts are plumb when the diagonal rod is under proper tension. Provide two complete brace assemblies at corner and pull posts where required for stiffness and as indicated.

3.2.8 Tension Wire Installation

Install tension wire by weaving them through the fabric and tying them to each post with not less than 7-gauge galvanized wire or by securing the wire to the fabric with 10-gauge ties or clips spaced 24 inches on center.

3.2.9 Fabric Installation

Provide fabric in single lengths between stretch bars with bottom barbs placed approximately 1-1/2 inches above the ground line. Pull fabric taut and tied to posts, rails, and tension wire with wire ties and bands.

Install fabric on the security side of fence, unless otherwise directed. Ensure fabric remains under tension after the pulling force is released.

3.2.10 Stretcher Bar Installation

Thread stretcher bars through or clamped to fabric 4 inches on center and secured to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches on center.

3.2.11 Gate Installation

Install gates plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.

3.2.12 Tie Wires

Provide tie wires that are U-shaped to the pipe diameters to which attached. Twist ends of tie wires not less than two full turns and bent so as not to present a hazard.

3.2.13 Fasteners

Install nuts for tension bands and hardware on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

3.2.14 Zinc-Coating Repair

Clean and repair galvanized surfaces damaged by welding or abrasion, and cut ends of fabric, or other cut sections with specified galvanizing

repair material applied in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2.15 Accessories Installation

3.2.15.1 Post Caps

Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.15.2 Padlocks

Provide padlocks for gate openings and provide chains that are securely attached to gate or gate posts. Provide padlocks keyed alike, and provide two keys for each padlock.

3.2.16 Grounding

Ground fencing as indicated on drawingsand specified.

Ground all fences crossed by overhead power lines in excess of 600 volts, and all electrical equipment attached to the fence. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations can not exceed 650 feet. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by power lines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 6 AWG solid copper wire. Provide copper-clad steel rod grounding electrodes3/4 inch by 10 foot long. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, bury electrodes a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence, with top of the electrode not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground cannot exceed 25 ohms.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site.

Submit manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycled material content in protective fence materials, including chain link fence, fabric, and gates to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 46 16

SUBDRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252	(2009; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F758	(2014; R 2023) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextile

Pipe and Pipe Fittings

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

Pipe and Pipe Fittings

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload, and store with minimum handling. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep the inside of pipes and fittings sfree of dirt and debris. Keep, during shipment and storage, geotextile wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. Protect the geotextile from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Do not store geotextile materials in direct sunlight. Install plastic pipe within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Handle materials in such a manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Carry pipe to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Submit samples of pipe and pipe fittings, before starting the work. Provide type and sizes of subdrain pipe indicated. Submit certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe and fittings.

2.1.1 Plastic

Provide plastic pipe containing ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight. Provide pipe with with bell and spigot or solvent cement joints. Provide manufacturer's standard type fittings conforming to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Fittings

ASTM D3034, ASTM F949 or ASTM F758, Type PS 46.

2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) and Fittings

AASHTO M 252, Type S or SP as indicated.

2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations

Provide pipe perforations with a minimum water inlet area of 0.5 square inch per linear foot and as specified below.

2.1.1.3.1 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circular holes not more than 3/8 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter and arrange in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Provide pipe with perforations spaced uniformly along rows. Unless

otherwise recommended by the pipe manufacturer, provide pipe with rows approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. Space the rows over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. Provide pipe that is not perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket at the spigot or tongue end and provide perforations that continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe.

2.1.1.3.2 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circumferential slots so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the pipe. Provide pipe with slots not exceeding 1/8 inch nor less than 1/32 inch in width. Provide pipe with individual slot lengths not exceeding 10 percent of the pipe inside nominal circumference on 6 to 8 inch diameter pipe, and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter pipe. Symmetrically space rows of slots so that they are fully contained in 2 quadrants of the pipe. Center slots in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextiles for perforated drainpipe shall consist only of long chain polymeric fibers or yarns formed into a stable network such that the fibers or yarns retain their position relative to each other during handling, placement, and design service life. At least 95 percent by weight of the material shall be polyolefins or polyesters. The material shall be free from defects or tears. The geotextile shall also be free of any treatment or coating which might adversely alter its hydraulic or physical properties after installation. The geotextile can be either woven or nonwoven and shall meet the requirements provided in Table 2 and Table 3, below.

Table 2: Geotextile for Perforated Drainpipe - Strength Properties

Geotextile Property	ASTM Test Method	Geotextile Property Requirements	
		Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Tensile Strength, in machine and x-machine directions	D4632	250-lb (min)	160-lb (min)
Grab Failure Strain, in machine and x-machine direction	D4632	<50%	>=50%
Seam Breaking Strength	D4632	220-lb (min)	140-lb (min)
Puncture Resistance	D6241	495-lb (min)	310-lb (min)
Tear Strength, in machine and x-machine direction	D4533	80-lb (min)	50-lb (min)

Ultraviolet (UV) Radiation Stability	D4355	50% Strength retained (min) after 500-hr in a xenon arc device

Table 3: Geotextile for Perforate Drainpipe - Filtration Properties		
Geotextile Property	ASTM Test Method	Geotextile Property Requirements
		Class C
AOS	D4751	No. 80 (max)
Water Permittivity	D4491	0.3 sec^(-1) min

Submit samples of geotextile and certifications from the manufacturers attesting that geotextile meets specification requirements.

2.3 GRAVEL MATERIAL

Provide gravel material composed , crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Filter material may not contain corrosive agents, organic matter, or soft, friable, thin, or elongated particles. Provide filter material that is evenly graded between the limits specified in TABLE I. Gradation curves will exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip or gap grading. Provide filter materials that are clean and free from soil and foreign materials.

TABLE I		
	Type I Gradation E 11 ASTM C33/C33M	Type II Gradation 57 ASTM C33/C33M
ASTM C136/C136M Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Percent Passing
1-1/2 inch	--	100
1 inch	--	90 - 100
3/8 inch	100	25 - 60
No. 4	95 - 100	5 - 40
No. 8	--	0 - 20
No. 16	45 - 80	--
No. 50	10 - 30	--

TABLE I		
	Type I Gradation E 11 ASTM C33/C33M	Type II Gradation 57 ASTM C33/C33M
ASTM C136/C136M Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Percent Passing
No. 100	0 - 10	--

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Excavate trenches, including the removal of rock and unstable material, in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Place bedding material in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compact bedding material as specified for cohesionless material in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 CLEANOUTS

3.2.1 Cleanouts

Install cleanout riser pipes with frames and covers at the locations indicated. Construct risers of non-perforated plastic pipe. Join riser pipes to the subdrain system as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILE AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

3.3.1 Installation of Geotextile

3.3.1.1 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Grade trenches to be lined with geotextile to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the geotextile will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. Lay the geotextile flat but not stretched on the soil, and secure it with anchor pins in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Overlap at least 6 to 12 inches, and secure with anchor pins along the overlaps.

3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

3.3.2.1 Pipelaying

Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly examine each section of pipe before being laid; do not use defective or damaged pipe. Do not lay pipe when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Remove water from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. Lay the pipe to the grades and alignment as indicated. Bed the pipe to the established gradeline. Center perforations on the bottom of the pipe. Lay bell-and-spigot type with the bell ends upstream. Approval of all in-place pipes by the Contracting Officer is required prior to backfilling.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GRAVEL MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR PERFORATED SUBDRAINS

After perforated pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, place gravel material around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. Place the gravel material in layers not to exceed 8 inches thick.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR NON-PERFORATED SUBRAIN OUTFALL PIPE

3.5.1 Plastic Pipe

Place and compact pipe embedment for plastic pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II embedment materials.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF AND BACKFILLING FOR BLIND OR FRENCH DRAINS

Place filter material as indicated and compact as specified for cohesionless materials in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Extend filter material to a suitable outlet or to an outlet through a pipeline as indicated. Place and compact overlying backfill material as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 01

OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS ANSI O5.1	(2017) Wood Poles -- Specifications & Dimensions

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(2003) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C4	(2003) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A240/A240M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A475	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire Strand

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B2	(2013) Standard Specification for Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B232/B232M	(2024) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D877/D877M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.42	(2016) Specifications for High-Voltage (> 1000 V) Fuses and Accessories
IEEE C57.12.00	(2021) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and

	Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.20	(2023) Overhead-Type Distribution Transformers, 500 KVA and Smaller: High Voltage, 34 500 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 7970/13,800 Y V and Below
IEEE C57.12.28	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.90	(2021) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE C135.22	(1988) Standard for Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C29.2	(2020) American National Standard for Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Distribution Suspension Type
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011; R 2021) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 202-1	(2004) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Conductors;

Insulators;

Wood Poles

Pole Top Switch; Cutouts;

Transformer;

Metering Equipment;

Meters;

Surge Arresters;

Guy Strand

Anchors

SD-06 Test Reports

Wood Crossarm Inspection Report

Field Test Plan;

Field Quality Control;

Ground Resistance Test Reports;

Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test;

Sag and Tension Test;

Low-Voltage Cable Test;
NAMEPLATES;

Acceptance Checks and Tests;

SD-07 Certificates

Wood Poles;

Transformer Efficiencies;

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Operation and Maintenance Manuals;

Transformer Test Schedule;

Overhead-type Distribution Transformer Routine and Other Tests;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 5;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2-years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.3 Ground Resistance Test Reports

Submit the measured ground resistance of grounding system. When testing grounding electrodes and grounding systems, identify each grounding electrode and each grounding system for testing. Include the test method and test setup (i.e. pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

1.5.4 Wood Crossarm Inspection Report

Furnish an inspection report from an independent inspection agency, approved by the Contracting Officer, stating that offered products comply with applicable AWPA and RUS standards. The RUS approved Quality Mark "WQC" on each crossarm will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.5.4.1 Field Test Plan

Provide a proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed

system. No field test must be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan must consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for systems in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provides basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system.

1.6.1 Additions to Operations and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following in the operation and maintenance manuals provided:

a. Assembly and installation drawings

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list

c. Date of purchase

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment must be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Replace damaged items. Store oil filled transformers and switches in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Store wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1. Handle wood poles in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth must not be used. Nails and holes are not permitted in top of poles.

1.8 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Consider materials specified herein or shown on contract drawings which are identical to materials listed in RUS 202-1 as conforming to requirements. Provide equipment and component items, not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, with corrosion-resistant finishes which must withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. Provide the described test mark and test evaluation in accordance with ASTM D1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Coat cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.2 POLES

Provide poles of lengths and classes strengths indicated.must support the weight of the 3 one phase transformer with wind condition.

2.2.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles machine trimmed by turning, ATIS ANSI O5.1 conforming to ATIS ANSI O5.1. Gain, bore and roof poles before treatment. Should additional gains be required subsequent to treatment, metal gain plates must be provided. Pressure treat poles with pentachlorophenol, ammoniacal copper arsenate (ACA), chromated copper arsenate (CCA), except that Douglas Fir and Western Larch poles must not be treated with CCA in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C4. Ensure the quality of each pole with "WQC" (wood quality control) brand on each piece, or by an approved inspection agency report.

2.3 CROSSARMS AND BRACKETS

2.3.1 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators must be as indicated. Brackets must be attached to poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface must be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles must have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets must have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets must conform to IEEE C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets must provide a strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 2800 pound cantilever strength.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware must be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A123/A123M.

Hardware must be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A123/A123M.2.5 INSULATORS

Provide wet-process porcelain insulators which are radio interference free.

b. Suspension insulators: ANSI C29.2 , Quantity per Phase, 1, Class 52-3.

2.6 OVERHEAD CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

Conductors of bare aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR) of minimum size 2/0 or sizes and types indicated.

2.6.1 Solid Copper

ASTM B1, ASTM B2, and ASTM B3, hard-drawn, medium-hard-drawn, and soft-drawn, respectively. ASTM B8, stranded.

2.6.2 Aluminum Conductor Steel Reinforced (ACSR)

ASTM B232/B232M, aluminum.

2.6.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices must be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition, aluminum-composition to copper, and copper-to-copper must comply with UL 486A-486B.

2.7 NEUTRAL-SUPPORTED SECONDARY AND SERVICE DROP CABLES

Secondary cables must be copper, quadruplex with cross-linked polyethylene insulation on the phase conductors. Neutral must be bare hard drawn copper and must be the same size as the phase conductors unless otherwise indicated. Cables shall conform to ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 for cross-linked polyethylene insulation.

2.8 GUY STRAND

ASTM A475, high-strength, Class A or B, galvanized strand steel cable. Guy strand must be inch in diameter with a minimum breaking strength of pounds. Provide guy terminations designed for use with the particular strand and developing at least the ultimate breaking strength of the strand.

2.9 ROUND GUY MARKERS

Vinyl or PVC material, white colored, 8 feet long and shatter resistant at sub-zero temperatures.

2.9.1 Guy Attachment

Thimble eye guy attachment.

2.10 ANCHORS AND ANCHOR RODS

Anchors must present holding area indicated on drawings as a minimum. Anchor rods must be triple thimble-eye, one inch diameter by 8 feet long. Anchors and anchor rods must be hot dip galvanized.

2.10.1 Screw Anchors

Screw type anchors having a manufacturer's rating and extra heavy pipe rods conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, and couplings conforming to ASME B16.11,

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

ASTM B3. Provide soft drawn copper wire ground conductors a minimum No. 4 AWG. Ground wire protectors must be PVC. Keep ground conductors straight and short. Minimize bends in all ground connections.

2.11.3 Grounding Connections

UL 467. Exothermic weld or compression connector.

2.12 SURGE ARRESTERS

IEEE C62.11, metal oxide, polymeric-housed, surge arresters arranged for equipment mounting. RMS voltage rating must be 15 kV. Arresters must be Distribution class.

2.13 FUSED CUTOUTS

type fused cutouts rated 100 amperes and amperes symmetrical interrupting current at 15/26 kV gnd Y, conforming to IEEE C37.42. Type fuses conforming to IEEE C37.42 with ampere ratings equal to 150 percent of the transformer full load rating. Open link type fuse cutouts are not acceptable.

2.14 CONDUIT RISERS AND CONDUCTORS

The riser shield must be PVC containing a PVC back plate and PVC extension shield or a rigid galvanized steel conduit, as indicated, and conforming to UL 6. Provide conductors and terminations as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.15 TRANSFORMER (OVERHEAD-TYPE DISTRIBUTION)

a. IEEE C57.12.20.

b. Single phase, self-cooled, 65 degrees C. continuous temperature rise, two winding, 60 Hertz.

c. Insulating liquid:

Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid on the nameplate.

The fluid must be a biodegradable electrical insulating and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable fluids. The fluid must meet the following fluid properties:

(1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degrees C

(2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, 100 percent.

(3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass.

d. Ratings:

(1) kVA: Three transformers each 10 KVA.

(2) BIL: 60 kV.

(3) Primary voltage: 12.47 kV.

(4) Secondary voltage: 120/208 volts.

(5) Minimum Tested Impedance at 85 degrees C: percent.

f. Three-phase connections:

(1) Connect primary: Delta.

(2) Connect secondary: Grounded wye, for 120/208 volt, three phase, 4 wire service.

(3) Provide transformer with high voltage bushings.

g. Corrosion Protection:

Transformer tanks and covers must be corrosion resistant and must be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Paint coating system must comply with IEEE C57.12.28 regardless of tank and cover material. Finish coat must be light gray, ANSI color No. 70.

2.15.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide single phase transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K, for a liquid-immersed distribution transformer. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

kVA Single phase	EFFICIENCY (percent)
10	98.70
15	98.82
25	98.95
37.50	99.05
50	99.11
75	99.19

2.16 METERING EQUIPMENT

Pole mounted metering equipment must include current transformers, potential transformers, watthour meter, meter test switch block, metering enclosure, wire, conduit and fittings.

2.16.1 Potential Transformers

Potential transformers must be rated for outdoor service fitted for crossarm mounting and secondary connection box for conduit connection. Voltage rating must be 12.47 kV to 120 volts ac, 60 Hz. Transformers must conform to the requirements of IEEE C57.13 BIL 60 kV and accuracy Class 0.3 (min.) of .

2.16.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers must be rated for outdoor service with crossarm mounting and secondary connection box for conduit connection. Voltage rating must be 12.47 kV. Current rating must be to 5 amperes. Transformers must conform to requirements of IEEE C57.13, BIL 60 kV and accuracy Class 0.3 at .

2.16.3 Watthour Meter

Provide meter with provisions for future pulse initiation.

a. Meters: NEMA/ANSI C12.10 and ANSI C12.1; when providing meter with electronic time-of-use register.

(1) Form: 5A.

(2) Element: 2.

(3) Voltage: 120 volts.

(4) Current: 2 1/2 amperes.

(5) Frequency: 60 hertz.

(6) Kilowatt hour register: 5 dial or 5 digit type.

b. Demand register:

(1) Solid state type.

(2) Meter reading multiplier:

(a) Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(b) Provide multiplier in even hundreds.

(3) Demand interval length: must be programmed for minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

c. Mounting:

(1) Provide meter with "A" base type mounting based on White Sands Missile Range Requirement..

2.16.4 Meter Test Block

Provide meter test block with pole group of open knife type switches designed for the isolation of metering devices at meter location by opening each circuit individually. Current switches must short circuit current supply before opening meter circuit. Switch handles of potential

switches must be black. Switch handles of current switches must be red.

2.16.5 Metering Enclosure

Metering enclosure must be of galvanized steel, weatherproof construction with pole mounting bracket, and 3/4 inch exterior plywood, full size backboard and hinged door arranged for padlocking in closed position. Internal space must be adequate to house equipment and wiring but not smaller than 20 by 30 by 11 inches deep. Paint metal manufacturer's standard finish.

2.17 ELECTRICAL TAPES

Tapes must be UL listed for electrical insulation and other purposes in wire and cable splices. Terminations, repairs and miscellaneous purposes, electrical tapes must comply with UL 510.

2.18 CAULKING COMPOUND

Compound for sealing of conduit risers must be of a puttylike consistency workable with hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, must not slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, and must not harden materially when exposed to air. Compound must readily caulking or adhere to clean surfaces of the materials with which it is designed to be used. Compound must have no injurious effects upon the workmen or upon the materials.

2.19 NAMEPLATES

2.19.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics must have the type of dielectric on the nameplate.

2.19.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.20 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.20.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule must not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels must be visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard must be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.20.2 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00 and IEEE C57.12.90. Routine and other tests must be performed by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests must be as follows:

a. Polarity

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

(1) Impulse

(2) Applied voltage

(3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide overhead pole line installation conforming to requirements of

IEEE C2 for Grade construction of overhead lines in loading districts and NFPA 70 for overhead services. Provide material required to make connections into existing system and perform excavating, backfilling, and other incidental labor. Consider street, alleys, roads and drives "public." Pole configuration must be as indicated.

3.1.1 Overhead Service

Terminate overhead service conductors into buildings at service entrance fittings or weatherhead outside building. Installation and connection of service entrance equipment to overhead service conductor is included in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Nearby support bracket for overhead wires must be not less than feet above finished grade at building. Drip loops must be formed on conductors at entrances to buildings, cabinets, or conduits.

3.1.2 and Pole Setting

Poles must be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Provide conduit elbows for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.1.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, must have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases must be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles must be set plumb. Anchor bolts must be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading specified herein and other design requirements.

3.1.3 Anchors and Guys

Place anchors in line with strain. Indicate the length of the guy lead (distance from base of pole to the top of the anchor rod).

3.1.3.1 Setting Anchors

Set anchors in place with anchor rod aligned with, and pointing directly at, guy attachment on the pole with the anchor rod projecting 6 to 9 inches out of ground to prevent burial of rod eye.

3.1.3.2 Backfilling Near Anchors

3.1.3.3 Screw Anchors

Install screw anchors by torquing with boring machine.

3.1.3.4 Swamp Anchors

Install swamp anchors by torquing with boring machine or wrenches, adding sections of pipe as required until anchor helix is fully engaged in firm soil.

3.1.3.5 Rock Anchors

Install rock anchors minimum depth 12 inches in solid rock.

3.1.3.6 Guy Installation

Provide guys where indicated, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners and dead-ends. Where single guy will not provide the required strength, provide two or more guys. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks must be provided. Provide pole shims where guy tension exceeds 6000 pounds. Provide guy clamps 6 inches in length with three 5/8 inch bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips at each guy terminal. Securely clamp plastic guy marker to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of marker.Complete anchor and guy installation, dead end to dead end, and tighten guy before wire stringing and sagging is begun on that line section.

3.1.4 Hardware

Provide hardware with washer against wood and with nuts and lock nuts applied wrench tight. Provide locknuts on threaded hardware connections. Locknuts must be M-F style and not palnut style.

3.1.5 Grounding

Unless otherwise indicated, grounding must conform to IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.5.1 Grounding Electrode Installation

Install grounding electrodes as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, locate ground rods approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and drive into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately one foot below finished grade. Evenly spaced multiple rods at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

b. Plate electrodes - Install plate electrodes in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.5.2 Grounding Electrode Conductors

Size grounding electrode conductors as indicated. Connect secondary system neutral conductors directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor as indicated. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.1.5.3 Grounding Electrode Connections

Make above grade grounding connections on pole lines by exothermic weld or by using a compression connector. Make below grade grounding connections by exothermic weld. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which have puffed up or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning, are not acceptable. No mechanical connectors are required at exothermic

weldments. Compression connectors must be type that uses a hydraulic compression tool to provide correct pressure. Provide tools and dies recommended by compression connector manufacturer. An embossing die code or similar method must provide visible indication that a connector has been fully compressed on ground wire.

3.1.5.4 Grounding and Grounded Connections

a. Where no primary or common neutral exists, bond surge arresters and frames of equipment operating at over 750 volts together and connected to a dedicated primary grounding electrode.

b. Where no primary or common neutral exists, bond transformer secondary neutral bushing, secondary neutral conductor, and frames of equipment operating at under 750 volts together and connected to a dedicated secondary grounding electrode.

c. When a primary or common neutral exists, the neutral must be connected to a grounding electrode. Transformer secondary neutral bushing and frames of equipment operating at under 750 volts must be bonded together and connected to a common neutral and to a common grounding electrode.

3.1.5.5 Protective Molding

Protect grounding conductors which are run on surface of wood poles by PVC molding extending from ground line throughout communication and transformer spaces.

3.1.6 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.1.6.1 Line Conductors

Handle conductors with care necessary to prevent nicking, kinking, gouging, abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, flattening, or otherwise deforming or weakening conductor or any damage to insulation or impairing its conductivity. Remove damaged sections of conductor and splice conductor. Conductors must be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor must not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors must not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors must be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension must be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.6.2 Connectors and Splices

Conductor splices, as installed, must exceed ultimate rated strength of conductor and must be of type recommended by conductor manufacturer. No splice must be permitted within 10 feet of a support. Connectors and splices must be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and must be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice must be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors must be noncorrosive and must not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors must be wire brushed and an oxide

inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools must be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps must be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors must be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors must be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum must be installed above the copper.

3.1.6.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors must be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes must be as specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I - TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.1.6.4 Armor Rods

Provide armor rods for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods must be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch must be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods must be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods must be used.

3.1.6.5 Ties

Provide ties on pin insulators tight against conductor and insulator and ends turned down flat against conductor so that no wire ends project.

3.1.6.6 Low-Voltage Insulated Cables

Support low-voltage cables on clevis fittings using spool insulators.

Provide dead-end clevis fittings and suspensions insulators where required for adequate strength. Dead-end construction must provide a strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the neutral messenger. Provide clevis attachments with not less than 5/8 inch through-bolts. Secondary racks may be used when installed on wood poles and where the span length does not exceed 200 feet. Secondary racks must be two-, three-, or four-wire, complete with spool insulators. Racks must meet strength and deflection requirements for heavy-duty steel racks, and must be rounded and smooth to avoid damage to conductor insulation. Each insulator must be held in place with a 5/8 inch button-head bolt equipped with a nonferrous cotter pin, or equivalent, at the bottom. Attach racks for dead-ending four No. 4/0 AWG or four larger conductors to poles with three 5/8 inch through-bolts. Attach other secondary racks to poles with at least two 5/8 inch through-bolts. Minimum vertical spacing between conductors must not be less than 8 inches.

3.1.6.7 Reinstalling Conductors

Existing conductors to be reinstalled or resagged must be strung to "final" sag table values indicated for the particular conductor type and size involved.

3.1.6.8 New Conductor Installation

String new conductors to "initial" sag table values for conductor type and size of conductor and ruling span indicated.

3.1.6.9 Fittings

Dead end fittings must conform to written recommendations of conductor manufacturer and must develop full ultimate strength of conductor.

3.1.6.10 Aluminum Connections

Make aluminum connections to copper or other material using only splices, connectors, lugs, or fittings designed for that specific purpose. Keep a copy of manufacturer's instructions for applying these fittings at job site for use of the inspector.

3.1.7 Pole Mounted Metering Equipment

3.1.7.1 Primary Meters

Install primary metering transformers according to manufacturer's drawings. Make connections to metering circuits within each transformer conduit connection box.

3.1.7.2 Installing Meter System

Metering enclosure must house kWh meter . Secure the enclosure to pole at a height of 6 feet above grade to center of the enclosure. Ground enclosure.

a. Connect meter as indicated.

c. Indicate phase sequence and color code of potential and current leads. Mark wires which are connected to transformer terminals identified with polarity marks (dots) by a colored plastic tape around the wire at each end.

d. No splices are permissible in metering circuits. Train wire at sides and bottom of enclosure back board and secured by plastic wraps.

3.1.8 Pole Top Switch Installation

Install pole top switch strictly according to manufacturer's installation drawings and information.

3.1.8.1 Operating Handle
pole
Locate approximately 5 feet above ground on field side of pole.

3.1.9 Risers

3.2 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Transformers must be carefully installed so as not to scratch finishes or damage bushings. Transformers must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After installation, surfaces must be inspected and scratches must be touched up with a finish provided by the transformer manufacturer for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 General

Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor must furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor must perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.5.2 Safety

The Contractor must provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor must replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.5.3 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test

After installation, prior to connection to an existing system, and before the operating test, the medium-voltage preassembled cable system must be given a high potential test. Apply direct-current voltage on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors at one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable at the other terminal for each test. Prior to the test, the cables must be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation must be in accordance with NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 for the particular type of cable installed, and must not exceed the recommendations of IEEE 404 for cable joints unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor must make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.5.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer must be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.5.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

For underground secondary or service laterals from overhead lines, the low-voltage cable, complete with splices, must be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage must be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation must be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Repair each cable failing this test or replace. The repaired cable must then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.5.6 Pre-Energization Services

Perform the following services on the equipment listed below. Perform these services subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. Inspect the equipment to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Inspect terminations of conductors at major equipment to ensure the adequacy of connections. Inspect bare and insulated conductors between such terminations to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, perform tests after the installation of completed assemblies. Inspect components for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated must be operated manually

prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested must be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services must be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Capacitors.

Switches.

3.5.7 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.7.1 Overhead-Type Distribution Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

(4) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(5) Verify correct equipment grounding.

b. Electrical tests

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform continuity test.

(4) Set tap changer to provide a secondary voltage of .

3.5.7.2 Pole Top Interrupter Switch

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate equipment grounding.

(4) Perform mechanical operator tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

(5) Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, arc interrupter operation, and mechanical operation.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform dc over-potential tests.

(3) Perform contact-resistance tests across each switch blade.

3.5.7.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e. pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.8 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation must be operated at least three times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.9 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor must show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2019; Errata 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B496	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C32	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM F512	(2019) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-94-649	(2021) Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 Through 46 KV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed

	Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 7	(2021) Smooth-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)	
ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)	
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)	
RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Apr 2020) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium Voltage Cable; G

Medium Voltage Cable Joints; G

Medium Voltage Cable Terminations; G

Precast Concrete Structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G

Handhole Frames and Covers; G

Composite/Fiberglass Handholes; G

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

Submit the study with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered or procured prior to approval of the study.

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing Test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal

material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40 or EPC-80.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-35 per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8 or Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant,

rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable. Cables in factory-installed, coilable-plastic-duct assemblies must conform to NEMA TC 7.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous

metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg must be orange, as required by NFPA 70.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072 concentric neutral underground distribution cable conforming to ICEA S-94-649. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications as indicated. Cable must be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B compact round conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and AEIC CS8.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape or wire shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Concentric neutrals conductors must be copper, having a combined ampacity equal to the phase conductor ampacity rating. For high impedance grounded neutral systems, the neutral conductors from the neutral point of the transformer or generator to the connection point at the impedance must utilize copper conductors, employing the same insulation level and construction as the phase conductors.

2.5.6 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables must be rated for direct burial. Provide type UD cables with an overall jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact with underlying

semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Provide terminations where required, with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Provide terminations in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator must consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

2.7.1 Heat-Shrinkable Joint

Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating.

2.7.2 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint must be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket must be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice should be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

2.8 TAPE

2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.9 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.12 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.12.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.12.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.12.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.12.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated) = 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and

live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.12.2.3 Construction

Provide a uniform thickness for structure top, bottom, and wall not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.12.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to ASTM C990. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.12.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.12.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Provide rolled-steel floor plate covers having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.12.5 Brick for Manhole Collar

Provide sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.12.6 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface which must not exceed the design load of the box.

2.13 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.13.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.13.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.13.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.14 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.14.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.15.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.15.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal

concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.5 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor above medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of

less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.6.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.6.4 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.6.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.6.5.1 Multiple Utility Crossings

When multiple duct banks or piping cross at the same location, the gravity operated piping, such as sanitary sewage, shall take precedence. Other conduits or pipes may go over the gravity operated piping as long as the minimum depth requirements are met. Electrical duct bank must maintain at least 12 inches of clearance between the outer edge of its conduit(s) and

the outer edge of adjacent conduit(s). All other duct banks or piping shall maintain 6" clearance.

3.6.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.6.7 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.6.7.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.6.7.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.6.7.3 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.6.8 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining

integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.7 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.7.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.8 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.8.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.9 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.12.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.13 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.14.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap must be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and must extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.15.6 Fence Grounding

Provide grounding for fences with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and

at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Bond each gate section to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.17.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.17.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.18.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.18.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and

specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 41 22 23.19

MONORAIL HOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.10	(2019) Hooks
ASME B30.16	(2022) Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists
ASME B30.17	(2020) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoists)
ASME HST-1	(2023) Performance Standard for Electric Chain Hoists
ASME HST-2	(2023) Performance Standard for Hand Chain Manually Operated Chain Hoists
ASME HST-3	(2022) Performance Standard for Lever Hoists
ASME HST-4	(2021) Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists
ASME HST-5	(2014) Performance Standard for Air Chain Hoists
ASME HST-6	(2020) Performance Standard for Air Wire Rope Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D14.1/D14.1M	(2019) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A275/A275M	(2023) Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings
ASTM E125	(1963; R 2023) Photographs for Magnetic Particle Indications on Ferrous Castings
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
ASTM E1417/E1417M	(2016) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 74	(2020) Specifications for Single Girder Cranes

ELECTRIFICATION AND CONTROLS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ECMA)

ECMA 15	(2018) Cable-less Controls for Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

MHI MH27.1	(2016) Specifications for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems
MHI MH27.2	(2009) Specifications for Enclosed Track Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 5	(2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 8	(2011) Crane and Hoist Controllers
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC A348	(2020) RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)

NAVSEA T9074-AS-GIB-010/271	(2014; Revision 1) Requirements for Nondestructive Testing Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Monorail Track: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.

b. Lifted Load: The load consisting of the rated load and the weight of lifting devices attached to the crane such as the load block, bucket, or other supplemental devices.

c. Pendant: A control for a hoist or a crane. The pendant hangs from the hoist by a cable at a height that is easy for the operator to reach.

d. Patented Track: A generic term referring to track built in accordance with MHI MH27.1 utilizing a composite track section incorporating a proprietary bottom flange shape.

e. Enclosed Track: A generic term referring track built in accordance with MHI MH27.2 whose related equipment operates on the internal lower operating or running flange of such track.

f. Rated Load: The maximum working load suspended under the load hook.

g. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product, which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets must have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation and have a document identification number or bulletin number.

h. Operating Environments:

h(1) General Purpose Service: This applies to most cranes and are, in large measure, the manufacturers' standard designs. Cranes should be classified as General Purpose Service if they are operating in routine environments.

h(2) Ordnance/Explosives Handling: Cranes handling palletized or unpackaged ammunition, missiles, torpedoes, and other types of ordnance. Hoists are required to must meet ASME HST-1 and ASME HST-4 duty class H4 (electric chain or wire rope hoists), ASME HST-5 and ASME HST-6 duty class A4 (air chain and wire rope hoists), or the requirements of ASME HST-2 and ASME HST-3 (manual chain and manual lever hoists). Hoists are also required to have two brakes.

h(3) Hazardous (Explosive) Environments: Cranes operating in hazardous environments as defined by the cognizant activity safety office must be equipped with electrical safety features that meet NFPA 70 Article 500. The activity safety office must identify the specific Class, Division, and Group, as well as the envelope that the hazard exists, to allow proper design and must list these in this section. Materials for mechanical components must be chosen to minimize the potential for sparking, typically bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum. Hazardous environments are split into two groups: minimum anti-spark protection and maximum anti-spark protection.

(a) Minimum Anti-Spark Protection is used when only the load block enters the explosive area.

(b) Maximum Anti-Spark Protection is used when the hazardous area envelops the entire crane.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The requirements for the supporting structures of the monorail track and rail are specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, and must conform to AISC 360.

1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria

Cranes will operate in the given spaces and match the track dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook vertical travel, clear hook height, lifting capacity, and load test weight must not be less than that indicated.

1.3.1.1 General

Include the following: Number of trolleys: 2, located in building identified as Earthen Covered Magazine, with the capacity expressed in tons, for each trolley. Also clearly locate and identify each trolley and system components. Refer to the drawings for details.

1.3.1.2 Classification

Provide a monorail system with electric powered trolley for operation in a naturally ventilated, non-conditioned indoor environment, and hazardous area service. This trolly must operate in an NFPA 70 Class 1, Division 1, hazardous area. Hazardous protection is required. Monorail, trolley, equipment, materials, installation, examination, inspection, and workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70, ASME B30.17, ASME B30.16, ASME HST-1, MHI MH27.1 and MHI MH27.2, as modified and supplemented by this specification.

The trolly must be pendant controlled and operate in the spaces and within the loading conditions indicated. The hoist must operate on 120/208-volts AC, 60 Hz , three phase power source. Maximum trolley wheel loads (without impact) due to dead, trolley, and lifted loads, with the trolley in any position, must not cause a more severe loading condition in the track support structure than that produced by the design wheel loads and spacing indicated.

1.3.1.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds

Provide hoist with a rated capacity of 30 tons in accordance with sheets S-701, S-709, and S-710. The speed shall be the manufacturer's standard within the limits specified. The trolley shall meet the minimum design requirements specified in ASME HST-1, Duty Class H3.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of their work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the monorail system and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Monorail Crane System; G,

Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Trolley Brakes; G,

Trolley; G,

End Stops; G,

Bumpers; G,

Monorail Track System; G,

Motors; G,

Variable Frequency Drives; G,

Limit Switches; G,

Radio Control System; G,

Pendant Push-Button Station; G,

Controls; G,

Control Parameter Settings; G,

Runway Conductor System; G,

Overload Protection; G,

Load Indicating Device; G,

Painting System; G,

SD-05 Design Data

Load and Sizing Calculations; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Hanger Proof Test; G,

Hanger Non-Destructive Test (NDT); G,

Post-Erection Inspection; G,

Operational Tests; G,

Tram Measurement; G,

Load Tests; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Monorail Track System Survey; G,

Hazardous Material; G,

Loss of Power Test; G,

Brake Adjustment Record; G,

Compliance with all Listed Standards; G,

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G,

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Monorail System, including sub-system components manufactured by vendors, must be designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing, and documentation. Submit all crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane.

1.6.2.1 Inspection of Steel Castings

Visually inspect and test load-carrying steel castings using ultrasonic testing. Reference allowable degree of discontinuities to ASTM E125, and relationship to service loads and stresses, critical configuration, location and type. All load bearing components, shafts, and gears, in the hoist drive train must be rolled or forged steel, except brake drums which may be ductile iron. Methods of repairing the discontinuities is subject to review by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hanger Assembly

Inspect hanger X-rayed and tested ultrasonically prior to delivery. Furnish documentation of hanger inspection to Contracting Officer prior to field operational testing. As part of the acceptance standard, linear indications greater than 1/16 inch are not allowed. Welding repairs of hook are not permitted. A hook showing linear indications, damage or deformation is not acceptable.

1.6.2.2.1 Hanger Non-Destructive Test (NDT)

Magnetic-particle inspect the hanger over the entire area in accordance with ASTM A275/A275M or NAVSEA T9074-AS-GIB-010/271. Acceptance standard is no defects. A defect is defined as a linear indication that is greater than 1/16 inch long. For hangers of non-magnetic material, NDT shall be liquid penetrant (PT) method in accordance with ASTM E1417/E1417M. For PT testing of hangers containing stainless steels, titanium, or nickel based alloys, total halogens and Sulphur used in the NDT process shall be controlled as specified in NAVSEA T9074-AS-GIB-010/271.

Inspect each hook and shank over the entire surface area by magnetic particle inspection.

a. Procedure: Conduct magnetic particle inspection in accordance with ASTM A275/A275M with the following restrictions: Do not use DC yokes (including switchable AC/DC yokes used in the DC mode) or permanent magnet yokes. Do not use automatic powder blowers or any other form

of forced air other than from a hand-held bulb for the application or removal of dry magnetic particles. Remove arc strikes. Equipment ammeters must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale (equipment ammeter accuracy other than that stated is acceptable provided the MT procedure states that a magnetic field indicator is used to establish and verify adequate field strength for all aspects of the inspection.)

b. Acceptance Criteria: Defects found on the hook will result in rejection of defective items for use on furnished hoist. For this inspection, a defect is defined as a linear indication for which the largest dimension is greater than 1/16 inch.

c. Test Report: Submit a test report of the magnetic particle inspection of each hook provided the Contracting Officer for approval prior to final acceptance of hoist installation. Certify test reports by the testing organization. The performing organization must provide a written statement of certification to ASTM E543, current within one year of the date the NDT was performed. The NDT procedures including technique sheets specific to the types, shapes, and size of the parts being examined must adequately describe the orientation of the hooks within the magnetizing equipment. The performing organization must have the NDT procedures and its technique sheet used for testing of the hook reviewed and approved by an independent Level III examiner. Submit the (Level III examiner) approved procedures, technique sheets, and certification to the Contracting Officer with the test report.

1.6.2.3 Hanger Proof Test

Proof test the load hanger per ASME B30.10. Perform the proof test prior to Hanger NDT.

1.6.3 Drawings

1.6.3.1 Monorail Crane System

a. Submit drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views. Show all major features of the crane including: assemblies of trolley drives, hanger envelope, and the general arrangement of the track beam system with switches and curves, details of all structural connections, clearances and principal dimensions. Include weights and centers of gravity of major components.

b. Submit shop drawings of all fabricated components. Shop drawing quality must be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation. Drawings must be reviewed, signed, and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

c. Provide integral schedule of crane components on each drawing. The schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and shop drawings. Components listed on the schedule of crane components must include total quantity, description, original manufacturer, and part number. Distributing agents will not be acceptable in lieu of the original manufacturer.

1.6.3.2 Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram

Provide electrical schematic drawings with motor nameplate data, VFD drive

nameplate data and overcurrent protective device ratings

1.6.4 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations

Submit complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide a list of all codes and standards, design assumptions, equations, specified efficiencies, limits, factors of safety, component ratings, and sources of values used. Include free body diagrams or sketches of each load case.

1.6.5 Certificates

All certifications shall be dated and shall bear the original signature (above the printed name) of the authorized representative of the Contractor or the manufacturer of the items or equipment being certified. Each certification shall clearly identify the crane, the drives, components, and location (as applicable) to which it applies:

a. Submit a Monorail Track System Survey certifying monorails have been aligned in accordance with CMAA 74, MHI MH27.1, or MHI MH27.2 as applicable. If monorail(s) are existing and if the crane(s) cannot operate without restriction, the Contractor shall indicate crane limitations.

b. Submit a Hazardous Material Certificate that the crane does not contain hazardous material including asbestos, lead, cadmium, chromium, PCBs, or elemental mercury. Products required for the designing and manufacturing of cranes must not contain the prohibited materials.

c. Submit a Loss of Power Test Certificate stating that a test may be performed in which power is removed from the crane while the hoist and trolley are in operation.

d. Submit a Certificate of the Brake Adjustment Record. Provide a brake adjustment record and installation/maintenance manuals for each brake on the crane. Each brake measurement must have a tolerance traceable to the associated brake manual or documentation provided by the brake manufacturer, location of measurements, and the actual brake setting. Changes made to settings of the brake, at any time, will void the record.

e. Submit a certificate stating that the hoist, hook, and trolley system design and fabrication is in compliance with all listed standards.

1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedure

Welding must be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures must specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M, MHI MH27.1, MHI MH27.2 and CMAA 74 as applicable. Welders and welding operators must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

1.7 CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.10, ASME B30.16, ASME B30.17, ASME HST-1, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.306,

and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910 and NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment. Material will be free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability and appearance of the finished product. All material must be new and unused.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two monorail identification plates, one for each side of the track beam. Provide noncorrosive metal identification plates with letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number.

2.1.3 Capacity Marking

Mark the rated capacity in tons pounds units on each side of the monorail track beam. Capacity marks must be large enough to be clearly visible from the floor. Individual hoist units must have their rated capacity clearly marked on their bottom block, and additionally labeled on the hoist body. Rated capacity must include all accessories below the hook, such as load bars, magnets, grabs, and other weight handling equipment as part of the load to be handled.

2.1.4 Safety Warnings

Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control station in accordance with ASME B30.16 and ASME B30.17.

2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel materials must conform to the standards permitted in CMAA 74, MHI MH27.1, MHI MH27.2 and AISC 360 as applicable.

2.2.1 Structural Connections

High-strength bolted structural connections must be designed and installed in accordance with RCSC A348. Bolts must be of ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325/A325M or Grade A490/A490M material. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable.

Welded connections for the crane must be performed in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Welded connections to the building must be performed in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.2.2 Monorail Track System

Provide the complete track suspension system that is required to hang the monorail track at its indicated location from the structural supports

indicated on the drawings. Provide monorail and support structure for underrunning monorail of rolled steel shapes conforming to CMAA 74, patented track beams conforming to MHI MH27.1, or enclosed track beams conforming to MHI MH27.2.

For rolled steel shapes, locate splices under structural support members.

For patented track beams, perform splices as necessary in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. Align ends of lower T-section to minimize the horizontal gap on the running surface to not greater than 1/16 inch and not greater than a vertical difference of 1/16 inch for the wheel running surface alignment for a smooth crossing by the wheels. Splice assemblies must be from the same manufacturer as the patented track and located under structural support members. Submit manufacturer's standard published tables that verify the monorail track is sized in compliance with all specification requirements. When standard published tables are not available, provide calculations for the strength design and deflection of the beams.

Monorail support structure must be designed, fabricated, and installed such that monorail meet the alignment tolerances of CMAA 74, MHI MH27.1 or MHI MH27.2, as applicable. Provide means to allow for vertical adjustment of the track both before and after the system has been put in operation so that track can be erected and maintained level. Brace track to restrain against damaging lateral and longitudinal movements. Where the track is suspended from hanger rods, provide means preventing the hanger rod nuts from backing off the rods. Allowable stress in hanger rods is 20 percent of the minimum specified ultimate strength of the material used.

2.2.3 End Stops

Fit monorail track system with end stops at all open end locations. Locate stops to contact the trolley bumper and permit maximum trolley travel. Metal to metal contact at the bumper to end stop connection is not permitted.

2.2.4 Additional Provisions for Outside Service

Provide hoist trolley with parking brakes which will sufficiently hold the crane against a wind pressure of 5 psf for in-service conditions. Provide hoist trolley with manually-operated pin locks at each rail, designed to securely anchor the crane against a wind pressure of 30 psf for out-of-service conditions. Design members to prevent the collection of water on crane.

2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Trolley

Provide an electric motor powered trolley drive designed to operate from the track beam section furnished under this contract. Configure trolley such that the trolley frame contacts the track end stops or bumper of an adjacent trolley and prevents the trolley from dropping more than one inch in the event of an axle or wheel failure (drop lugs). Drop lug contact surfaces shall be of non-sparking materials. Refer to drawing sheet S-709 for details.

2.3.1.1 Emergency Operation

Provide a manual chain-gear operated mechanism designed to operate the door in the event of an electrical failure. Refer to S-709 for details.

2.3.1.2 Trolley Wheels

Wheel material is to be steel or ductile cast iron. Hollow stamped steel and gray cast iron wheels are prohibited. Provide wheels of non-sparking material.

2.3.1.3 Bumpers

For powered trolleys, fit the trolley frames with shock-absorbing bumpers. Ensure bumpers and end stops conform to ASME B30.17. Mount bumpers so that there is no direct shear on mounting bolts (if any) upon impact. Bumpers must provide adequate clearance between the hoist and surrounding structure when compressed to preclude damaging equipment. When more than one hoist is located and operated on the same track, bumpers shall be provided on their adjacent ends or on one end of one hoist such that the trolley frame of the adjacent hoist comes in contact with the bumper.

2.3.1.4 Trolley Brakes

Provide trolley with either a non-coasting (i.e. worm) drive or with an end-mounted electro-mechanical brake that is spring applied, electrically released. The brakes must be equipped with a manual self-return to ON brake release and designed to permit inspection and adjustment without disassembly of the brake.

2.3.2 Wind Speed Indicating Device

Provide a wind speed indicating device in accordance with the requirements of ASME B30.17.

2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

The design, selection, rating, and installation of the electrical portions of the crane and its accessories must conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 8, the applicable ASME HST standard, and NFPA 70, and other requirements specified herein.

The crane manufacturer must furnish and install all electrical equipment on the crane conforming to NEMA ICS 6, including motors, conforming to NEMA MG 1, electrically released brakes, switches, crane controllers, panels, operating station, wiring system, cables, and crane electrification.

2.4.1 Motors

Motors must meet all applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004-1. All motors must have a minimum of a 60 minute duty rating and be Totally Enclosed Non Ventilated (TENV), Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC), or Totally Enclosed Blower Cooled (TEBC). Provide inverter duty motors if Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) are used. Provide motors with a minimum of Class F insulation. Provide motor overload protection utilizing a thermal sensitive device embedded in its windings. Provide motors painted to manufacturer's standard for "wash-down" service. Motors located

outdoors must be furnished with anti-condensation heaters that remain energized when the mainline contactor is deenergized.

2.4.2 Controls

Provide static reversing, variable frequency drives (VFD) for the trolley and hoist electric controls. VFD controllers must meet NEMA ICS 8, Part 8 and at a minimum, provide under-voltage protection, electronic instantaneous over current protection, DC bus over voltage protection, and be able to withstand output line to line shorts without component failure. Select trolley drive such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than the motor full load current. Select hoist drives such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than 125 100 percent of the motor full load current. All hoist drives must have a motor over-torque limit to lock out the hoist and prevent gross overload of the associated hoist. Provide dynamic braking for each electric drive that is sized per VFD manufacturer's requirements. Submit VFD Control Parameter Settings.

Provide speed control, which is infinitely variable for each function, controlled via radio control system and pendant pushbutton station. Provide controls designed such that the maximum speed of each function will be limited to 25 percent of rated speed when a slow speed switch is actuated on the controllers. Energize a yellow/amber light/indicator while in slow speed mode.

The hoist and trolley brakes must set after the associated controller decelerates the drive motor to a controlled stop. The hoist and trolley controllers must be sized to provide sufficient starting torque to initiate motion of that crane drive mechanism from standstill with 0 to 100 percent of rated load on the hook. The hoist controller must prove torque before release of the brakes and enable the drive motor to develop full torque continuously at zero speed. Motors must operate smoothly at all speeds without torque pulsations, and must only be energized within the frequency range of 50-60 Hz at rated speed.

Provide two-speed controls for the trolley drive and hoist drive. Controllers must meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 8. Ensure that an energized drive motor initially rotates only in the direction selected by the operator by activating the corresponding direction; i.e., is not overhauled. For AC squirrel cage motor controllers, the requirements of NEMA ICS 2, Part 2, for general-purpose controllers, must be met.

Provide the trolley motor control systems with a drift point between OFF and the first speed control point in each direction.

The use of definite purpose contactors is prohibited. If IEC contactors are used, the application cannot exceed the contactor manufacturer's AC3 ratings for the contactor at a minimum.

On wire rope hoist, roll-up must be less than 1/8-inch measured at the hook block and roll-back must not occur over the entire load range.

Use of Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS) is prohibited. Feed control circuits from a single phase, air cooled, double wound transformer with a grounded metal screen between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer.

Provide a main line contactor. Energization of the main line contactor

must be controlled by the POWER-OFF/POWER-ON switch/pushbutton on all controllers. Upon actuation of the POWER-OFF pushbutton; power to all drive motors, brakes, and controls must be removed. The mainline contactor must not be able to be energize while the POWER-OFF pushbutton is actuated. The POWER-OFF pushbutton circuitry must be independent of all controls or any other electronic devices.

2.4.3 Protection

Protection must not be less than that required by NEMA ICS 8, CMAA 74, NFPA 70, UL 1004-1, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.306 and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910. Provide enclosed type circuit breaker readily accessible to the crane operator for crane disconnect. Provide an On/Off button that removes power from the motors, brakes and control circuit on all operator contro stations and radio controllers. Provide for lockout/tagout of all hazardous energy sources.

2.4.4 Resistors

Provide resistors with natural convection cooling sized as recommended by the VFD OEM and fabricated of corrosion resistant metal; the use of "wire wound" type resistors is prohibited for segments of 8 ohms or less. Mount resistors in substantial, ventilated enclosures constructed entirely of non-combustible materials. When mounted outdoors provide stainless steel resistor enclosures. Provide resistors with terminals fitted in the coolest position in the enclosure.

2.4.5 Transients and Harmonics Protection

Provide contactors and relays with appropriate Metal Oxide Varistors (MOV) or resistor-capacitor (R-C) surge absorbers installed across the respective coil.

Provide transient protection for electronic drive controllers that is either internal to the drive or via an MOV connected line-to-ground close to the line terminals of the drive.

Provide line reactors rated for continuous duty operation based upon the motor nameplate amperes. With motors of 50 horsepower or greater, harmonics protection must be provided by an isolations transformer or as recommended by the VFD OEM. For a drive motor branch circuit that exceeds 150 feet in length, a reactor must also be connected in series with the controller load (output) terminals to provide standing wave protection or as otherwise recommended by the VFD or motor OEM.

2.4.6 Limit Switches

Limit switches must be rated for the NFPA 70 Hazardous Classifications specified in the Classification section of this specification.

Provide primary upper and lower geared limit switches. Geared limits must allow reversing direction to back out of the limit without resetting. The lower limit switch must be set such that there are a minimum of two wraps of rope on the hoist drum. Provide a backup mechanical hook block activated upper limit switch wired independent of the directional controllers and the primary upper limit switch that removes power from the hoist motor, hoist brake and hoist controls conforming to NEMA ICS 5. The backup limit must require hoist resetting prior to operation of the hoist in any direction. For chain hoists, chain stops and an overload clutch

that meets the requirements of ASME B30.16 are acceptable as upper and lower limit switches.

Travel limit switches must be provided for the trolley motion to slow the crane to 25 percent of its rated speed 5 feet before the monorail end stops. Limit switches must be mounted rigidly in a manner so as to protect the switch from misalignment or damage. The target/trip arm must be large enough to provide interception given a misalignment were to occur.

2.4.7 Operator Controls

Provide crane equipped with a pendant pushbutton station.

Provide crane equipped with both a pendant pushbutton station and a radio control system. Provide a selector switch to allow the use of only one of the two available control stations on the pendant controller.

If VFD controls are not provided, provide directional contactors with both mechanical and electrical interlocks.

Operator controls must be rated for the NEC Hazardous Classifications specified in the Classification section of this specification.

2.4.7.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station

The cranes must be controlled from a pendant pushbutton station suspended from the trolley. Provide multiconductor flexible cords for pendant pushbutton stations with #16 AWG minimum conductors. Provide a method of strain relief to protect the electrical conductors from damage. Locate the pendant pushbutton station 4 feet above the finished floor. Pushbutton pendant station must have its elements legibly marked and arranged vertically, in order, in accordance with CMAA 74. Provide two speed 3-step infinitely variable pendant pushbuttons for control of the hoist and trolley. Provide pendant pushbuttons for control that spring return to the OFF position. Voltage in the pendant pushbutton station must not exceed 150 Volts AC or 300 Volts DC. Provide a maintained two-position selector switch for slow speed selection. The pendant must be rated for the NEC Hazardous Classifications specified in the Crane Design Criteria "Classification" Section.

2.4.7.2 Radio Control System

Provide each system with a handheld type portable transmitter unit and an identical back-up transmitter unit. Provide each transmitter with an adjustable belt or harness to support it when worn by the operator. Only one transmitter at a time can control the crane and there must be no interference from one crane's controller affecting operation of the other cranes in the building. Each transmitter must include: individual infinitely variable spring return joystick motion control levers, push button controls for each hoist and trolley; a maintained contact, keyed switch, marked ON-OFF, for portable transmitter unit power; indication of Battery Power, and indication of Transmitting Status; a red emergency STOP mushroom pushbutton; and a floodlight on/off pushbutton and a maintained slow speed selector switch. The transmitters and all controls must each be clearly and permanently labeled with functionality and direction. Directions for controllers must be in accordance with CMAA 74 recommendations. The remote radio control system must be designed to meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 8, Part 9 and ECMA 15. Each radio remote control lever must be in the OFF position before the associated crane

function can begin. The system frequency must be within the unlicensed FCC Part 15 range. Each control unit must maintain a continuous status signal to the associated receiver during operation. There must be no significant loss in systems efficiency and function at the end of eight hours of continuous battery use.

2.4.8 Runway Conductor System

Provide a rigid runway Conductor Bar System for the runway conductor system, including all necessary cables and hardware to the crane from a wall or column mounted disconnect switch. Provide electrification system with three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. UV resistant. Steel (non-stainless) conductor bars are prohibited. The crane must be grounded through the runway electrification system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 70 square millimeters. Provide runway conductors sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, trolley mechanisms, and any ancillary loads. If there is any way the hook block or load chain wire rope can swing into the runway electrification, provide a guard installed to prevent contact.

Provide two Collector Shoes (tandem design) for each conductor; each collector shoe must be rated for not less than the runway conductor sizing, so as to provide redundancy.

2.4.9 Overload Protection and Load Indicating Device

Provide capacity overload protection for all hoist systems separate from torque limiting feature of the VFD. Hoist capacity overload protection must be adjustable between 80 and 150 percent of hoist capacity. Provide a keyed override or other means to disable the hoist capacity overload protection when performing a load test. If a non-adjustable slip clutch is utilized, the OEM factory setting is acceptable and must be identified.

Provide an LID for the hoist. Provide a display installed on the underside of hoist to provide load information from the load indicating system, to be displayed in pounds. The display must be large enough so that the operator can read the load value from the ground level. The load indicating system capacity is to be compatible with the maximum test load for each hoist. The accuracy of the load indicating system is to be such that the indicated load is not less than 100 percent of the actual load, and not more than 110 percent of the actual load. The load indicating system must be configured with a set point for an overload limit. Provide Tare (zero) functionality at the operator's station for the load indicating system. Any load bearing components used in the LID system must be steel, have a minimum design factor of 5 to 1 based on ultimate tensile strength and a hardness not to exceed HRC 40. Precipitation hardened stainless steel load bearing elements must be aged hardened at a minimum temperature of 1025 degrees F.

Initially, set the torque limiting capability of the VFD (that is separate from the capacity overload protective device) to 150 percent of the motor torque (amperage) necessary to hoist 100 percent load. It may be adjusted up only to avoid nuisance trips and adjusted down if possible while still avoiding nuisance trips.

2.4.10 Enclosures

Provide enclosures for control panels, controls, and brakes in accordance with NEMA 250 and NEMA ICS 6, Classification Type 1 indoor, general purpose,

drip-proof 3 outdoor, dust-tight, rain-tight, sleet-resistant 4X outdoor 7 indoor Class I hazardous 8 indoor/outdoor class I hazardous.. Provide enclosures with listed drains to prevent accumulation of water within the enclosure. There must not be any condensation inside the control panels. If anti-condensation heaters are provided, these heaters must remain energized when the main line contactor is deenergized.

Provide a non-resettable hour meter, connected across the main line contactor, readable from the exterior of the main control panel, to indicate the elapsed number of hours the crane is energized.

Gaskets of enclosures and fixtures, joints and contact suregaces of hazardous/explosive enclosures must be kept free of any paint to prevent damage during removal and reinstallation of ganskets of enclosures.

2.4.11 Warning Devices

Provide a warning horn that is operable from a push button at the pendant pushbutton radio control station. Provide a warning strobe rotating beacon that is illuminated at all times during movement of the hoist or trolley function.

2.4.12 Indicator Lights

Provide Indicator Lights mounted in an enclosure on the bottom of the trolley with lights sized and positioned to be visible from the ground. The lights must be the dual-lamp type. Provide a white light to indicate that power is available to the crane and a blue light to indicate that the main contactor is energized. Light voltage must be 115 VAC. Provide nameplates that are legible from ground level. The nameplates must read, in their respective order, "POWER AVAILABLE" and "CRANE ENERGIZED". The POWER AVAILABLE light must be supplied by a separate, fused transformer for its energization.

2.4.13 Wind Speed Indicating System

Provide a wind speed indicating device. The transmitter must be mounted on the highest unobstructed location.

2.5 PAINTING SYSTEM

Remove all grease, oil, and surface debris by solvent wiping or detergent/water scrubbing, prior to blast cleaning. Prepare surfaces to be coated by abrasive blasting to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, Commercial Blast Cleaning, or in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Use a painting system appropriate for the conditions provided in the Crane Design Criteria section. Paint exposed portions of the crane and crane track system using a three-coat system as follows: zinc-rich primer consisting of a minimum of 77 percent zinc by weight in the dry film, an anticorrosive epoxy intermediate coat, and an aliphatic polyurethane top coat. All paint products must be supplied by a single manufacturer and free of chromates, lead, and mercury. Apply each coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements. Ensure each coat is smooth, even, and free of runs, sags, orange peel, and other defects. Desired color of finish coat is brilliant yellow. Submit product data for painting system.

Coat faying surfaces of bolted connections per RCSC A348, but do not apply finish paint.

Paint the load block brilliant yellow with black diagonal striping. Paint, coatings, or galvanizing on the following items or areas is not acceptable: hoist load chain, wire ropes, hooks, hook nuts, running bearing surfaces (including sheaves and wheel treads), grease fittings, or other items not normally painted.

Factory paint electrical and mechanical equipment including hoist, trolley, and track in accordance with the manufacturer's best standard practice (for the specified environment).

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

Furnish and install identification plates. Provide non-corrosive metal identification plates with clearly legible permanent lettering giving the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity in both kilogram and pound units printed in different colors, and other essential information or identification.

2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

To avoid operation of the crane in the wrong direction, affix the appropriate directions (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) with arrows on both sides of the trolley, as applicable. Markings must be visible by the operator and from the loading point. Labels on the controls must have corresponding directional (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) markings. Markings must agree with the markings on controller. Do not indicate directional arrows on controller.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, and before performing any work, verify all dimensions in the field. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the contracted work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS

Shop assemble major components as completely as possible. Functionally test the crane system at the construction facility prior to shipment. The Government reserves the right to inspect the crane for compliance with this specification and to witness the functionality tests. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to starting testing operations.

3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION

Perform the entire monorail system erection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.3.1 Electrical Adjustments

Adjust control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store a copy of all Control Parameter Settings (PLC, VFD, and other microprocessor-controlled equipment). Provide the final settings and configurations on the Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram, including but not limited to, timer settings, resistor tap settings, potentiometer settings, test-point voltages, supply voltages, motor voltages, motor currents. Provide the test conditions such as ambient temperature, motor load, date performed and person performing the configuration as part of the Operational Tests report.

3.3.2 Field Welding

Perform welding indoors, where possible. Surface of parts to be welded must be free from rust, scale, paint, grease, and other foreign matter. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures must conform to the requirements of AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

3.3.3 Field Painting

Perform painting indoors, where possible. Field painting (including touch-up) must conform to the requirements of the coating manufacturer and as specified in the paragraph PAINTING SYSTEM.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection

After erection, the Contractor, the Activity Crane Inspector/Test Director, and the Contracting Officer must jointly inspect the crane monorail track and hoist systems and components to verify compliance with specifications and approved submittals. Notify the Contracting Officer 28 days before the inspection. Provide a report of the inspection indicating the crane is considered ready for operational tests.

Document the results of this inspection and submit the post-erection inspection report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.4.2 Operational Tests

Check the clearance envelope of the entire crane prior to picking or traversing any load to ensure there are no obstructions. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship. Rectify all deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest the system or component to prove the crane is operational. The Contractor must furnish test weights, operating personnel, instruments, and other apparatus necessary to conduct field tests on each crane. Solid weights must be measured using calibrated equipment traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus two percent.

3.4.2.1 No-Load Test

Operate the trolley in each direction the full distance between end stops. Operate through the entire speed range and verify proper brake operation. Verify correct operation of all indication and ancillary devices.

3.4.3 Test Data

Record test data on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Record operating and startup current measurements for trolley motors using appropriate instrumentation (i.e., clamp-on ammeters). Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences (i.e., greater than 10 percent from manufacturer's or design values) must be justified or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, note, investigate, and correct any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery. Record hoist and trolley speeds during each test cycle.

3.4.4 Tram Measurement

Establish a dimension base measurement by installing two tram points at the top and bottom of the hanger and measuring the distance between these tram points (plus or minus 1/64 inch). Record this base dimension. Measure the distance between tram points before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening from the base measurement is cause for rejection.

3.4.5 Load Tests

Perform the following tests as specified below.

Test loads used in this section are defined as the following:

Rated load test: 100 percent (plus 0 minus 10)

Overload test: 125 percent (plus 0 minus 5)

3.4.5.1 Rated Load Test

3.4.5.1.1 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the monorail system including all curves and switches in each direction with rated load on the hook. Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake action.

3.4.5.1.2 Trolley Loss of Power Test

With rated load, raise the test load approximately midway between the trolley and any permanent obstruction on the operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, attain a slow speed of trolley travel. While maintaining a safe distance from obstructions, disconnect the main power source at the wall mounted safety switch (disconnect) to simulate a power failure. Verify that the trolley stops and that the brake sets properly.

3.4.5.2 Overload Test

3.4.5.2.1 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the monorail rail system including all curves and switches in each direction with a test load on the hanger (one cycle) through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake

action.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on-site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide two hard copies of operation and two hard copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished along with an electronic copy (PDF) of each on a Compact Disc. Provide one complete set prior to performance testing and final copies upon acceptance. Provide operation manuals that detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, including weekly, monthly, semi-annual, and annual required maintenance items, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Also include as-built drawings, piping and equipment layout, design calculations, Control Parameter Settings and printouts of any software, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Secure approval of operation and maintenance manuals prior to the field training course.

3.7 FIELD TRAINING

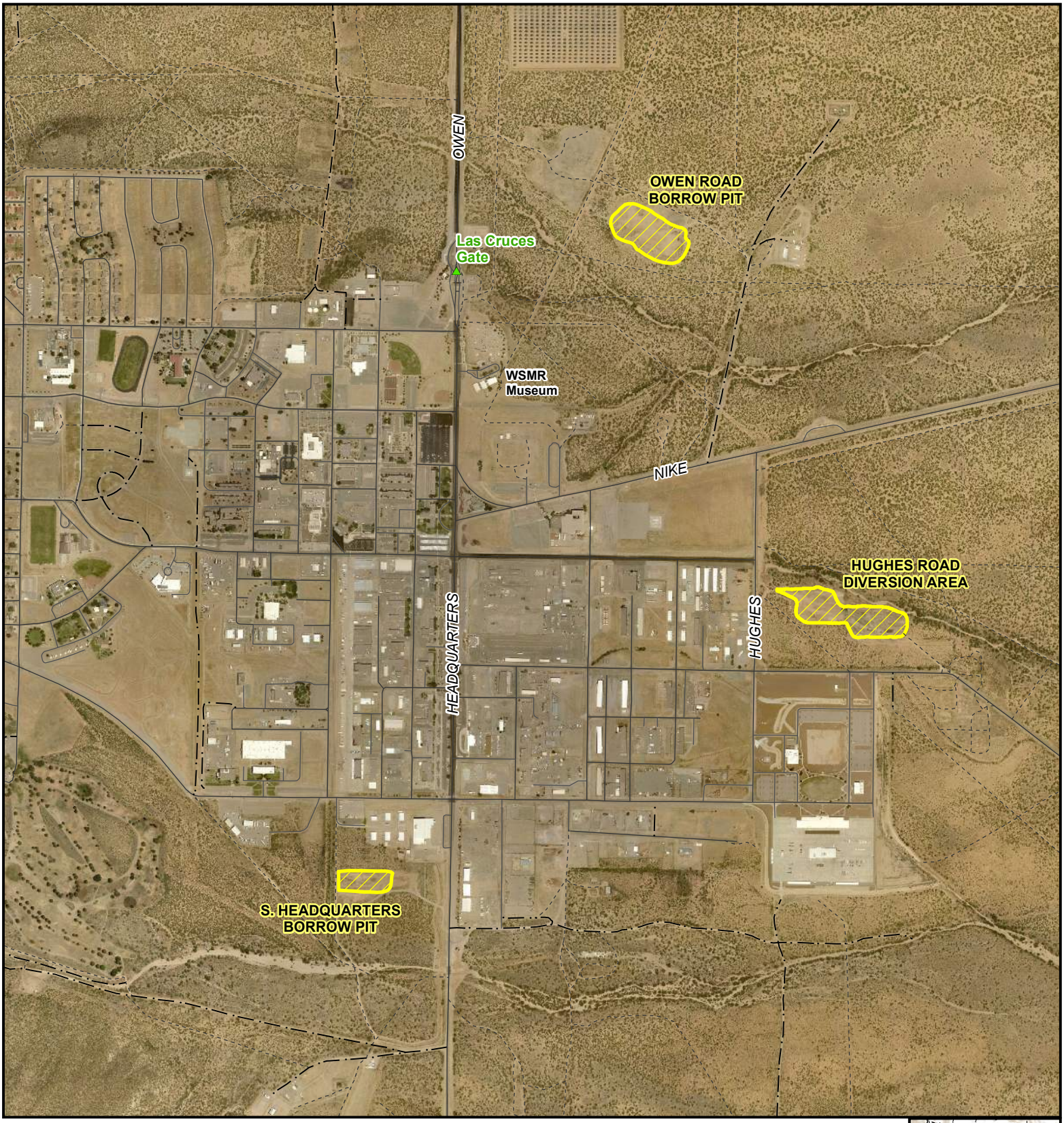
Conduct a training course for operating and maintenance staff and provide a copy of the training material to each participant. Provide a training period consisting of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and starting after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. Cover all pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, including all major elements of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Demonstrate in course instructions all routine maintenance operations such as lubrication, and general inspection.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on load chain, hanger, and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --

Appendix A: Borrow Pits Main Post 85x11 Feb2022



WHITE SANDS MISSILE RANGE

Borrow Pit Areas - Main Post

2/7/2022

Borrow Pit Areas

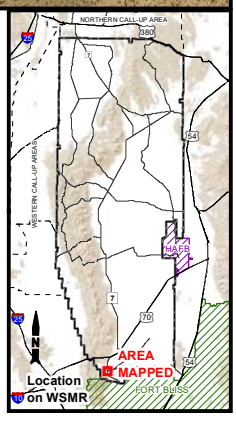
0 500 1,000 2,000

Feet

Produced by the GIS Team for the Directorate of Public Works, WSMR.

File Location:Projects\Borrow_Pits\Borrow_Pits_MainPost_85x11_Feb2022.mxd

No warranty is made by the White Sands Missile Range as to the accuracy, reliability, or completeness of these data for individual use or aggregate use with other data, or for purposes not intended by WSMR. Spatial information may not meet National Map Accuracy Standards. This information may be updated without notice.



Appendix B: WSMR Contractor's Row Map

White Sands Missile Range

Main Post 2009 Air Photos - Aerial Photography Flown April 2009 - 4 Inch/0.10 Meter Resolution

FOUO

250 0 250 Meters

1,000 500 0 1,000 Feet

Polaris
Mercury
Jupiter
Hawk
Dart
Sergeant
La Crosse
Pershing
Sierra
Loki
Ripley
Atlas
Viking
Zeus
Vanguard
Hercules
Saturn
Zuni
Thor
Aerobee
Deacon
Goddard
Taylor
Tarvey
Blandy
Martin Luther King
Hof
Milan
Whipple
San Jacinto
King
Radford
Flagler
Dyer
Springfield
Frankford
Crozier
Rock Island
Pershing
Owen
Nike
War
Headquarters
Indiana
Benet
Engineer
Sioux
Aberdeen
Wesson
Bomford
Navajo
Saint Louis
Ramsey
Craig
Watertown
CONTRACTOR'S ROW
Hughes
Columbus
Ardennes
Naktong
Bedford Wood
Kunuri
Normandy
BLDG. 21009

FOUO

Produced by the 746th Test Squadron, Fifty Third Wing, Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico. Data compiled by Pacific Spatial Solutions, Inc. Cartography by Pacific Spatial Solutions, Inc. Geographic Coordinate System: GCS North American 1983. Projection: Transverse Mercator. Datum: North American 1983. Units: Meters. Elevation: NAVD 1988. Vertical Units: Meters. Spheroid: GRS 1980. Prime Meridian: Greenwich. False Easting: 500000.0000. False Northing: 0.0000. Central Meridian: -105.9000. Scale Factor: 0.9996. Latitude Of Origin: 31.0000. Linear Unit: Meter. Geographic Coordinate System: GCS North American 1983. Angular Unit: Degree. Prime Meridian: Greenwich. Datum: North American 1983. Spheroid: GRS 1980. Data Source: Aerial Photography Flown April 2009 - 4 Inch/0.10 Meter Resolution. Warning: Data is provided "as is" without warranty or any representation of accuracy, timeliness or completeness. The burden for determining accuracy, completeness, timeliness, merchantability and fitness for any use of this data rests solely on the user. Limitations on Use: This data is not to be used for navigation, real-time maneuver or targeting applications. Any use of this data should be verified by ground truth or other data sources. Any use of this data should be verified by ground truth or other data sources. Any use of this data should be verified by ground truth or other data sources